2021 FORD EDGE Owner's Manual

The information contained in this publication was correct at the time of going to print. In the interest of continuous development, we reserve the right to change specifications, design or equipment at any time without notice or obligation. No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, stored in a retrieval system or translated into any language in any form by any means without our written permission. Errors and omissions excepted.

© Ford Motor Company 2020

All rights reserved.

Part Number: 202011 20201117145600

California Proposition 65

WARNING: Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. **Wash your hands after handling**.

Table of Contents

Contacting Us
Contacting Us 15

Introduction
About This Publication 17
Using This Publication 18

Symbols Glossary
Symbols Used on Your Vehicle 19

Data Privacy
Data Privacy 22
Service Data 23
Event Data 23
Settings Data 24
Connected Vehicle Data 24
Mobile Device Data 25
Emergency Call System Data 25

Visual Search
Steering Wheel 26
Instrument Panel 27
Vehicle Interior 28
Front Exterior 29
Rear Exterior 30

Child Safety
Child Safety Precautions 31
Child Restraint Anchor Points 32
Child Restraints 33
Installing Child Restraints 34
Booster Seats 39
Child Safety Locks 41

Seatbelts
Seatbelt Precautions 42
Fastening and Unfastening the Seatbelts 43
Sensitive Locking Mode 44
Automatic Locking Mode 44
Adjusting the Seatbelts During Pregnancy 45
Adjusting the Seatbelt Height 45
Seatbelt Reminder 45
Checking the Seatbelts 47
Seatbelt Extensions 48

Personal Safety System™
What Is the Personal Safety System 49
How Does the Personal Safety System Work 49
Personal Safety System Components 49

Airbags
How Do the Front Airbags Work 50
How Do the Side Airbags Work 50
How Do the Knee Airbags Work 51
How Does the Safety Canopy™ Work 51
Airbag Precautions 52
Properly Adjusting the Driver and Front Passenger Seats 53
Children and Airbags 54
Front Passenger Sensing System 54
Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator 57
Disposing of Airbags 58

911 Assist
How Does 911 Assist Work 59
Emergency Call Requirements 59
Emergency Call Limitations 60

Keys and Remote Controls
Remote Control Limitations 61
Using the Remote Control 61
Removing the Key Blade 62
Sounding the Panic Alarm 62
Locating Your Vehicle 62

Changing the Remote Control Battery 62
Replacing a Lost Key or Remote Control 63
Programming the Remote Control 64
Keys and Remote Controls – Troubleshooting 65

MyKey™

What Is MyKey 66
MyKey Settings 66
Creating a MyKey 67
Programming a MyKey 67
Clearing All MyKeys 67
Checking MyKey System Status 68
Using MyKey With Remote Start Systems 68
MyKey – Troubleshooting 68

Doors and Locks

Operating the Doors From Outside Your Vehicle 70
Operating the Doors From Inside Your Vehicle 71
Autounlock 71
Autolock 72
Mislock 72
Doors and Locks Audible Warnings 72
Doors and Locks – Troubleshooting 72

Keyless Entry

Keyless Entry Limitations 74
Keyless Entry Settings 74
Using Keyless Entry 74
Keyless Entry – Troubleshooting 75

Keyless Entry Keypad

What Is the Keyless Entry Keypad 76
Keyless Entry Keypad Limitations 76
Locating the Keyless Entry Keypad 76
Keyless Entry Keypad Master Access Code 76
Keyless Entry Keypad Personal Access Codes 77
Using the Keyless Entry Keypad 78
Keyless Entry Keypad – Troubleshooting 78

Easy Entry and Exit

How Does Easy Entry and Exit Work 79
Switching Easy Entry and Exit On and Off 79

Liftgate - Vehicles With: Manual Liftgate

Opening the Liftgate 80
Closing the Liftgate 80

Liftgate - Vehicles With: Power Liftgate

Liftgate Precautions 82
Opening the Liftgate 82
Setting the Liftgate Opening Height 84
Closing the Liftgate 84
Stopping the Liftgate Movement 86
Liftgate Obstacle Detection 87
Liftgate – Troubleshooting 87

Security

Passive Anti-Theft System 89
Anti-Theft Alarm System 89
Anti-Theft Alarm System Settings 90
Security – Troubleshooting 90

Steering Wheel

Adjusting the Steering Wheel - Vehicles With: Manual Adjustable Steering Column 92

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Adjusting the Steering Wheel - Vehicles With: Power Adjustable Steering Column 92
Resetting the Stopping Position - Vehicles With: Power Adjustable Steering Column 93
Horn 93
Switching the Heated Steering Wheel On and Off 93

Wipers and Washers

Wipers 94
Autowipers 94
Switching the Rear Window Wiper On and Off 95
Reverse Wipe 95
Checking the Wiper Blades 95
Replacing the Front Wiper Blades 95
Replacing the Rear Wiper Blades 96
Washers 96
Wipers and Washers – Troubleshooting 97

Exterior Lighting

Exterior Lighting Control 98
Headlamps 98
Headlamps – Troubleshooting 99
Autolamps 99
Exterior Lamps 100
Automatic High Beam Control 101
Automatic High Beam Control – Troubleshooting 103
Adaptive Front Lighting 103

Interior Lighting

Switching All of the Interior Lamps On and Off 105
Switching the Front Interior Lamps On and Off 105
Switching the Rear Interior Lamps On and Off 105
Interior Lamp Function 105
Adjusting the Instrument Panel Lighting Brightness 106
Ambient Lighting 106
Interior Lighting – Troubleshooting 106

Windows

Opening and Closing the Windows 107
Global Opening 107
Window Bounce-Back 108
Locking the Rear Window Controls 108

Interior Mirror

Interior Mirror Precautions 109
Manually Dimming the Interior Mirror 109
Auto-Dimming Interior Mirror 109

Exterior Mirrors

Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors 110
Folding the Exterior Mirrors 110
Auto-Dimming Exterior Mirror 110

Moonroof

Opening and Closing the Sun Shade 111
Opening and Closing the Moonroof 111
Venting the Moonroof 112
Moonroof Bounce-Back 112

Instrument Cluster

Instrument Cluster Overview 113
What Is the Tachometer 113
What Is the Speedometer 113
Fuel Gauge 113
What Is the Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge 114
What Is the Turbo Boost Gauge 114
What Are the Instrument Cluster Warning Lamps 114
Instrument Cluster Warning Lamps 114

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

What Are the Instrument Cluster Indicators 116
Instrument Cluster Indicators 116

Instrument Cluster Display

Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls 117
Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu 117
Trip Computer 118
Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display 120
Personalized Settings 120

Remote Start

What Is Remote Start 125
Remote Start Precautions 125
Remote Start Limitations 125
Enabling Remote Start 125
Remotely Starting and Stopping the Vehicle 125
Extending the Remote Start Duration 126
Remote Start Remote Control Indicators 126
Remote Start Settings 126

Climate Control

Switching Climate Control On and Off 128
Switching Recirculated Air On and Off 128
Switching Air Conditioning On and Off 128
Switching Defrost On and Off 128
Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off 128
Switching Maximum Cooling On and Off 128
Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off 129
Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off 129
Setting the Blower Motor Speed 129
Setting the Temperature 129
Directing the Flow of Air 129
Auto Mode 130
Climate Control – Troubleshooting 131

Interior Air Quality

What Is the Cabin Air Filter 132
Locating the Cabin Air Filter 132
Replacing the Cabin Air Filter 132

Front Seats

Front Seat Precautions 133
Sitting in the Correct Position 133
Manual Seats 134
Power Seats 136
Heated Seats 139
Cooled Seats 140

Rear Seats

Manual Seats 141
Power Seats 142
Heated Seats 143

Rear Occupant Alert System

What is the Rear Occupant Alert System 144
How Does the Rear Occupant Alert System Work 144
Rear Occupant Alert System Precautions 144
Rear Occupant Alert System Limitations 144
Switching Rear Occupant Alert System On and Off 144
Rear Occupant Alert System Indicators 145
Rear Occupant Alert System Audible Warnings 145

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Memory Function

How Does the Memory Function Work 146
Memory Function Precautions 146
Locating the Memory Function Buttons 146
Saving a Preset Position 146
Recalling a Preset Position 146

Garage Door Opener

What Is the Garage Door Opener 148
How Does the Garage Door Opener Work 149
Garage Door Opener Precautions 149
Garage Door Opener Limitations 149
Programming the Garage Door Opener to Your Hand-Held Transmitter 149
Programming the Garage Door Opener to Your Garage Door Opener Motor 150
Programming the Garage Door Opener to Your Gate Opener Motor 151
Clearing the Garage Door Opener 151
Reprogramming the Garage Door Opener 151
Garage Door Opener Radio Frequencies 152

USB Ports

Locating the USB Ports 153
Playing Media Using the USB Port 153
Charging a Device 154

Power Outlet - Vehicles With: 12V Power Outlet

What Is the Power Outlet 155
Power Outlet Precautions 155
Power Outlet Limitations 155
Locating the Power Outlet 155
Power Outlet Indicators 155

Power Outlet - Vehicles With: 110V Power Outlet

What Is the Power Outlet 156
Power Outlet Precautions 156
Locating the Power Outlet 156
Power Outlet Indicators 156

Wireless Accessory Charger

What Is the Wireless Accessory Charger 157
Wireless Accessory Charger Precautions 157
Locating the Wireless Accessory Charger 157
Charging a Wireless Device 157

Storage

Cup Holders 159
Under Floor Storage 159
Glasses Holder 159

Starting and Stopping the Engine

Starting and Stopping the Engine – Precautions 160
Push Button Ignition Switch 160
Starting the Engine 161
Engine Block Heater 161
Stopping the Engine 162
Automatic Engine Stop 163
Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position 164
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Troubleshooting 164

Auto-Start-Stop

What Is Auto-Start-Stop 167
Auto-Start-Stop Precautions 167
Switching Auto-Start-Stop On and Off 167
Stopping the Engine 167

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Restarting the Engine 167
Auto-Start-Stop Indicators 167
Auto-Start-Stop – Troubleshooting 168

Fuel and Refueling

Fuel and Refueling Precautions 170
Fuel Quality 171
Locating the Fuel Filler Funnel 171
Running Out of Fuel 171
Refueling 173
Fuel Tank Capacity 175
Fuel and Refueling – Troubleshooting 175

Catalytic Converter

What Is the Catalytic Converter 176
Catalytic Converter Precautions 176
Catalytic Converter – Troubleshooting 176

Automatic Transmission

Automatic Transmission Precautions 177
Automatic Transmission Positions 177
Shifting Your Vehicle Into Gear 178
Automatic Transmission Position Indicators 178
Manually Shifting Gears 178
Temporary Neutral Mode 179
Automatic Return to Park (P) 180
Manual Park Release 180
Automatic Transmission Audible Warnings 182

All-Wheel Drive

How Does All-Wheel Drive Work 183
All-Wheel Drive Precautions 183
All-Wheel Drive Limitations 183
All-Wheel Drive Driving Hints 183
All-Wheel Drive – Troubleshooting 186

Brakes

Brake Precautions 187
Anti-Lock Braking System 187
Brake Over Accelerator 187
Locating the Brake Fluid Reservoir 187
Checking the Brake Fluid 187
Brake Fluid Specification 188
Brakes – Troubleshooting 188

Electric Parking Brake

What Is the Electric Parking Brake 190
Applying the Electric Parking Brake 190
Applying the Electric Parking Brake in an Emergency 190
Manually Releasing the Electric Parking Brake 190
Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake 191
Electric Parking Brake Audible Warning 191
Releasing the Electric Parking Brake if the Vehicle Battery Has Run Out of Charge 191
Electric Parking Brake – Troubleshooting 191

Hill Start Assist

What Is Hill Start Assist 193
How Does Hill Start Assist Work 193
Hill Start Assist Precautions 193
Hill Start Assist – Troubleshooting 193

Traction Control

How Does Traction Control Work 194
Switching Traction Control On and Off 194
Traction Control Indicator 194
Traction Control – Troubleshooting 194

Stability Control

How Does Stability Control Work 195

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Switching Stability Control On and Off 196
Stability Control Indicator 196
Stability Control – Troubleshooting 196

Steering

Electric Power Steering 197
Steering – Troubleshooting 197

Parking Aids

Parking Aid Precautions 198
Switching Parking Aid On and Off 198
Rear Parking Aid 199
Front Parking Aid 199
Side Parking Aid 200
Parking Aid Indicators 202
Parking Aids – Troubleshooting 202

Rear View Camera

What Is the Rear View Camera 203
Rear View Camera Precautions 203
Locating the Rear View Camera 203
Rear View Camera Guide Lines 203
Rear View Camera Object Distance Indicators 204
Rear View Camera Settings 204

180 Degree Camera

What Is the 180 Degree Camera 206
How Does the 180 Degree Camera Work 206
180 Degree Camera Precautions 206
180 Degree Camera Limitations 206
Locating the 180 Degree Cameras 206
180 Degree Camera Indicators 206
180 Degree Camera Settings 206

Active Park Assist

What Is Active Park Assist 208
How Does Active Park Assist Work 208
Active Park Assist Precautions 208
Switching Active Park Assist On and Off 208
Entering a Parallel Parking Space 208
Entering a Perpendicular Parking Space 209
Exiting a Parking Space 210
Active Park Assist – Troubleshooting 210

Cruise Control

What Is Cruise Control 212
Switching Cruise Control On and Off 212
Setting the Cruise Control Speed 212
Canceling the Set Speed 213
Resuming the Set Speed 213
Cruise Control Indicators 213

Adaptive Cruise Control

How Does Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go Work 214
Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions 214
Adaptive Cruise Control Limitations 215
Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off 217
Adaptive Cruise Control Automatic Cancellation 217
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Speed 217
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Gap 218
Canceling the Set Speed 219
Resuming the Set Speed 219
Overriding the Set Speed 219
Adaptive Cruise Control Indicators 220
Switching From Adaptive Cruise Control to Cruise Control 220
Lane Centering 220

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Adaptive Cruise Control – Troubleshooting 222

Lane Keeping System

What Is the Lane Keeping System 224
How Does the Lane Keeping System Work 224
Lane Keeping System Precautions 224
Lane Keeping System Limitations 224
Switching the Lane Keeping System On and Off 225
Switching the Lane Keeping System Mode 225
Lane Keeping System Settings 225
Alert Mode 226
Aid Mode 226
Alert and Aid Mode 226
Lane Keeping System Indicators 227
Lane Keeping System – Troubleshooting 228

Blind Spot Information System

What Is Blind Spot Information System 231
How Does Blind Spot Information System Work 231
Blind Spot Information System Precautions 231
Blind Spot Information System Limitations 231
Blind Spot Information System Requirements 232
Switching Blind Spot Information System On and Off 232
Locating the Blind Spot Information System Sensors 232
Blind Spot Information System Indicators 232
Blind Spot Information System – Troubleshooting 233

Cross Traffic Alert

What Is Cross Traffic Alert 234
How Does Cross Traffic Alert Work 234
Cross Traffic Alert Precautions 234
Cross Traffic Alert Limitations 234
Switching Cross Traffic Alert On and Off 234
Locating the Cross Traffic Alert Sensors 235
Cross Traffic Alert Indicators 235
Cross Traffic Alert – Troubleshooting 236

Pre-Collision Assist

What Is Pre-Collision Assist 237
How Does Pre-Collision Assist Work 237
Pre-Collision Assist Precautions 237
Pre-Collision Assist Limitations 238
Locating the Pre-Collision Assist Sensors 239
Distance Indication 239
Distance Alert 240
Automatic Emergency Braking 240
Evasive Steering Assist 241
Pre-Collision Assist – Troubleshooting 242

Driver Alert

What Is Driver Alert 244
How Does Driver Alert Work 244
Driver Alert Precautions 244
Driver Alert Limitations 244
Switching Driver Alert On and Off 245
Driver Alert – Troubleshooting 245

Load Carrying

Load Carrying Precautions 246
Locating the Safety Compliance Certification Labels 247

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

What Is the Gross Axle Weight Rating 247
What Is the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating 247
What Is the Maximum Loaded Trailer Weight 247
What Is the Gross Combined Weight Rating 248
Calculating Payload 249
Calculating the Load Limit 249
Roof Rack 251

Luggage Compartment

Installing and Removing the Luggage Compartment Cargo Net 252
Installing and Removing the Luggage Compartment Cover 252

Connecting a Trailer

Connecting a Trailer Precautions 254
Connecting a Trailer 254

Towing a Trailer

Towing a Trailer Precautions 256
Trailer Brake Precautions 256
Towing a Trailer Limitations 257
Loading Your Trailer 257
Trailer Towing Hints 257
Launching or Retrieving a Boat or Personal Watercraft 258
Towing Weights and Dimensions 259

Trailer Sway Control

How Does Trailer Sway Control Work 262
Trailer Sway Control Precautions 262
Switching Trailer Sway Control On and Off 262

Driving Hints

Cold Weather Precautions 263
Breaking-In 263
Driving Through Water 263
Driving Economically 263
Floor Mats 264

Crash and Breakdown Information

Roadside Assistance 265
Switching the Hazard Flashers On and Off 266
Jump Starting the Vehicle 266
Post-Crash Alert System 268
Automatic Crash Shutoff 268
Transporting the Vehicle 269

Towing Your Vehicle

Towing Your Vehicle Precautions 270
Recreationally Towing Your Vehicle - 2.0L EcoBoost™, AWD 270
Recreationally Towing Your Vehicle - 2.0L EcoBoost™, FWD 270
Recreationally Towing Your Vehicle - 2.7L EcoBoost™ 270
Emergency Towing 271

Customer Assistance

Getting the Services You Need 272
In California (U.S. Only) 273
The Better Business Bureau (BBB) Auto Line Program (U.S. Only) 274
Utilizing the Mediation/Arbitration Program (Canada Only) 275
Getting Assistance Outside the U.S. and Canada 275
Ordering Additional Owner's Literature 277
Reporting Safety Defects (U.S. Only) 277
Reporting Safety Defects (Canada Only) 277

Fuses

Fuse Precautions 279

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Under Hood Fuse Box 279
Body Control Module Fuse Box 286
Identifying Fuse Types 289
Fuses – Troubleshooting 289

Maintenance

Maintenance Precautions 290
Opening and Closing the Hood 290
Under Hood Overview - 2.0L EcoBoost™ 291
Under Hood Overview - 2.7L EcoBoost™ 292
Engine Oil 293
Checking the Coolant 294
Changing the Engine Air Filter 298
Changing the Fuel Filter 298
Drive Belt Routing Overview - 2.0L EcoBoost™ 299
Drive Belt Routing Overview - 2.7L EcoBoost™ 299
Changing the 12V Battery 299
Adjusting the Headlamps 301
Exterior Bulbs 303
Interior Bulbs 306

Vehicle Care

Cleaning Products 307
Cleaning the Exterior 307
Cleaning the Interior 309
Repairing Minor Paint Damage 311
Waxing Your Vehicle 311

Body Styling Kits

Body Styling Kit Precautions 312

Storing Your Vehicle

Preparing Your Vehicle for Storage 313
Removing Your Vehicle From Storage 314

Wheel and Tire Information

Locating the Tire label 315
Department of Transportation Uniform Tire Quality Grades 315
Information on the Tire Sidewall 316
Glossary of Tire Terminology 321
Tire Replacement Requirements 322
Using Snow Chains 324

Tire Care

Checking the Tire Pressures 326
Inflating the Tires 326
Inspecting the Tire for Wear 327
Inspecting the Tire for Damage 327
Inspecting the Wheel Valve Stems 328
Tire Rotation 328

Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit

What Is the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit 330
Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit Precautions 330
Locating the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit 330
Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit Components 331
Using the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit 331

Tire Pressure Monitoring System

What Is the Tire Pressure Monitoring System 336
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Overview 336
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Precautions 337
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Limitations 337
Viewing the Tire Pressures 338
Resetting Tire Pressure Monitoring System 338

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Troubleshooting 339

Changing a Road Wheel

Changing a Flat Tire 341
Wheel Nuts 346

Capacities and Specifications

Engine Specifications - 2.0L EcoBoost™ 347
Engine Specifications - 2.7L EcoBoost™ 348
Motorcraft Parts - 2.0L EcoBoost™ 349
Motorcraft Parts - 2.7L EcoBoost™ 350
Engine Oil Capacity and Specification - 2.0L EcoBoost™ 351
Engine Oil Capacity and Specification - 2.7L EcoBoost™ 352
Cooling System Capacity and Specification - 2.0L EcoBoost™ 354
Cooling System Capacity and Specification - 2.7L EcoBoost™ 355
Fuel Tank Capacity 355
Air Conditioning System Capacity and Specification - 2.0L EcoBoost™ 356
Air Conditioning System Capacity and Specification - 2.7L EcoBoost™ 357
Washer Fluid Specification 357
Brake Fluid Specification 358

Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number 359

Connected Vehicle

What Is a Connected Vehicle 360
Connected Vehicle Requirements 360
Connected Vehicle Limitations 360
Connecting the Vehicle to a Mobile Network 360
Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network 360
Connected Vehicle – Troubleshooting 361

Vehicle Wi-Fi Hotspot

Creating a Vehicle Wi-Fi Hotspot 364
Changing the Vehicle Wi-Fi Hotspot Name or Password 364

Audio System

Audio System Precautions 366
Switching the Audio Unit On and Off 366
Selecting the Audio Source 366
Playing or Pausing the Audio Source 366
Adjusting the Volume 366
Switching Shuffle Mode On and Off 366
Switching Repeat Mode On and Off 367
Setting a Memory Preset 367
Muting the Audio 367
Adjusting the Sound Settings 367
Setting the Clock and Date 367
AM/FM Radio 368
Switching the Display On and Off 369
Digital Radio 369
Satellite Radio 370
Identifying the Audio Unit 372

Information and Entertainment Display Overview

Information and Entertainment Display Precautions 373
Information and Entertainment Display Limitations 373
Status Bar 373
Accessing Feature Drawers 374

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Table of Contents

Voice Interaction
What is Voice Interaction 375
Setting the Wake Word 375
Beginning a Voice Interaction 375
Voice Interaction Examples 375

Phone
Phone Precautions 377
Connecting Your Phone 377
Phone Menu 377
Making and Receiving a Phone Call 378
Sending and Receiving a Text Message 379
Switching Text Message Notification On and Off 380

Bluetooth®
Connecting a Bluetooth® Device 381
Playing Media Using Bluetooth® 381

Apps
App Precautions 382
App Requirements 382
Accessing Apps 382
Enabling Apps on an iOS Device 382
Enabling Apps on an Android Device 382
Switching Apple CarPlay On and Off 383
Switching Android Auto On and Off 383

Navigation
Accessing Navigation 384
Navigation Map Updates 384
Adjusting the Map 384
Live Traffic 384
Setting a Destination 384
Waypoints 385
Route Guidance 385

Vehicle System Updates
Updating the Vehicle Systems Wirelessly 386
Performing a Master Reset 387

Accessories
Accessories 388

Ford Protect
What Is Ford Protect 389

Scheduled Maintenance
General Maintenance Information 391
Normal Scheduled Maintenance 394
Special Operating Conditions Scheduled Maintenance 397

Customer Information
Rollover Warning 400
Our Sustainability Report 400
The Better Business Bureau Auto Line Program - United States of America 400
The Mediation and Arbitration Program - Canada 401
Ordering a Canadian French Owner's Manual 401
Reporting Safety Defects in the United States 402
Reporting Safety Defects in Canada 402
Declaration of Conformity - Vehicles With: SYNC 4 404
Radio Frequency Certification Labels 404
California Proposition 65 - United States of America 440
Perchlorate 441
Replacement Parts Recommendation 441
Mobile Communications Equipment 442

End User License Agreement 442
Emission Law 467

Appendices

Electromagnetic Compatibility 469

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

If you require assistance or clarification on policies or procedures, please contact the customer relationship center.

United States

Ford Motor Company
Customer Relationship Center
PO Box 6248
Dearborn, MI 48126
1-800-392-3673 (FORD)
(TDD for the hearing impaired:
1-888-658-6805
www.ford.com/help/contact/

Canada

Customer Relationship Center
Ford Motor Company of Canada Limited
P.O. Box 2000
Oakville, Ontario L6J 5E4
1-800-565-3673 (FORD)
www.ford.ca
Facebook: FordServiceCA (English), FordServiceQC (Francais)

Europe

Telephone: 02035644444
E-mail: UKCRC1@ford.com
Twitter: @forduk

Australia

Ford Motor Company
Attention: Customer Relationship Centre
Private Mail Bag 5
Fairlane Business Park #3
Campbellfield, Victoria, 3061
Telephone: 13 3673 (FORD)
E-mail: foacust1@ford.com

New Zealand

Ford Motor Company
Attention: Customer Relationship Centre
Private Bag 76912
Manukau City 2241
Telephone: 0800 367 369 (FORDNZ)
E-mail: fnzcust@ford.com

Asia Pacific

E-mail: expcac@ford.com

Caribbean, Central America and Israel

Ford Motor Company
Ford Export Operations
Attention: Owner Relations
1555 Fairlane Drive
Fairlane Business Park #3
Allen Park, MI 48101
Fax: (313) 390-0804
Telephone: (313) 594-4857
E-mail: expcac@ford.com

U.S. Virgin Islands and Puerto Rico

Ford Motor Company
Ford Export Operations
Attention: Owner Relations
1555 Fairlane Drive
Fairlane Business Park #3
Allen Park, MI 48101
Telephone: (800) 841-3673
E-mail: prcac@ford.com

Argentina

Telephone: 0800-888-3673

Brazil

www.ford.com.br

North Africa

E-mail: nafcrc@ford.com

Sub-Saharan Africa

E-mail: ssacrc@ford.com

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Puerto Rico

Ford International Business Development, Inc.
P.O. Box 11957
Caparra Heights Station
San Juan, PR 00922-1957
1-800-392-3673 (FORD)
Fax: (313) 390-0804
E-mail: prcac@ford.com
www.ford.com.pr

Middle East

Ford Middle East Customer Relationship Center
P.O. Box 21740
Dubai, United Arab Emirates
Telephone: 80004441066
Toll-free number for the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia: 8008443673
Mobily and Zain cell phone users in Saudi Arabia: 800850078
Kuwait: 22280384
Local telephone number for Kuwait: +965 1 898900
Fax: +971 4 3327266
E-mail: menacac@ford.com
www.me.ford.com

South Korea

Telephone: +82-02-1600-6003
E-mail: infokr1@ford.com

Ford Credit - US Only

Ford Credit offers a full range of financing and lease plans to help you acquire your vehicle. If you have financed or leased your vehicle through Ford Credit, thank you for your business.

For assistance call 1-800-727-7000, or for more information about Ford Credit and access to an account manager, visit www.ford.com/finance.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

ABOUT THIS PUBLICATION

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Thank you for choosing Ford. We recommend that you take some time to get to know your vehicle in order to benefit from greater safety and pleasure from driving it. Use this digital manual, that we have also made available for your continued use through the FordPass app and your local Ford website to familiarize yourself with the basics.

Note: *To download the FordPass app, visit your device's app store.*

Note: *To find the local Ford website, visit https://corporate.ford.com/operations/locations/global-links.html.*

Note: *Use and operate your vehicle in line with all applicable laws and regulations.*

Note: *Pass on all printed owner's information when selling this vehicle.*

Our digital resources include a comprehensive digital Owner's Manual that is dynamically created according to the features on your vehicle by using the vehicle identification number. See **Locating the Vehicle Identification Number** (page 359). The digital Owner's Manual includes visual and full text search functions so that you can quickly locate the information you are looking for. It also includes links to a number of how-to videos created to help you understand some of the advanced technologies on your vehicle.

Features and Options

Note: *This publication describes product features and options available throughout the range of available models, sometimes even before they are generally available. It may describe options that are not available on the vehicle you have purchased.*

Illustrations

Note: *Some of the illustrations in this manual could show features as used in different models, some can appear different to you on your vehicle.*

Location of Components

This manual may qualify the location of a component as left-hand side or right-hand side. The side is determined when facing forward in the seat.

A Right-hand side.

B Left-hand side.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

USING THIS PUBLICATION

To quickly locate information about your vehicle, use the word search within the Owner's Manual application.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

SYMBOLS USED ON YOUR VEHICLE

These are some of the symbols you may see on your vehicle.

Air conditioning system

Air conditioning system lubricant type

Anti-lock braking system

Avoid smoking, flames or sparks

Battery

Battery acid

Brake fluid - non petroleum based

Brake system

Brake system

Cabin air filter

Check fuel cap

Child safety door lock or unlock

Child seat lower anchor

Child seat tether anchor

Cruise control

Do not open when hot

Electric Parking brake

Engine air filter

Engine coolant

Engine coolant temperature

Engine oil

Explosive gas

Fan warning

Fasten seatbelt

Flammable

Front airbag

Front fog lamps

Fuel pump reset

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Fuse compartment

Hazard flashers

Heated rear window

Windshield defrosting system

Interior luggage compartment release

Jack

Keep out of reach of children

Lighting control

Low tire pressure warning

Maintain correct fluid level

Note operating instructions

Horn control

Panic alarm

Parking aid

Passenger airbag activated

Passenger airbag deactivated

Power steering fluid

Power windows front/rear

Power window lockout

Requires registered technician

Safety alert

See Owner's Manual

See Service Manual

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

Side airbag

Shield the eyes

Stability control

Hill descent control

Trail control

Windshield wiping system

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Windshield wash and wipe

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WARNING: Do not connect wireless plug-in devices to the data link connector. Unauthorized third parties could gain access to vehicle data and impair the performance of safety related systems. Only allow repair facilities that follow our service and repair instructions to connect their equipment to the data link connector.

We respect your privacy and are committed to protecting it. The information contained in this manual was correct at the time of publication, but as technology rapidly changes, we recommend that you visit the local Ford website for the latest information.

Your vehicle has electronic control units that have data recording functionality and the ability to permanently or temporarily store data. This data could include information on the condition and status of your vehicle, vehicle maintenance requirements, events and malfunctions. The types of data that can be recorded are described in this section. Some of the data recorded is stored in event logs or error logs.

Note: *Error logs are reset following a service or repair.*

Note: *We may provide information in response to requests from law enforcement, other government authorities and third parties acting with lawful authority or through a legal process. Such information could be used by them in legal proceedings.*

Data recorded includes, for example:

- Operating states of system components, for example fuel level, tire pressure and battery charge level.
- Vehicle and component status, for example wheel speed, deceleration, lateral acceleration and seatbelt status.
- Events or errors in essential systems, for example headlamps and brakes.
- System responses to driving situations, for example airbag deployment and stability control.
- Environmental conditions, for example temperature.

Some of this data, when used in combination with other information, for example an accident report, damage to a vehicle or eyewitness statements, could be associated with a specific person.

Services That We Provide

If you use our services, we collect and use data, for example account information, vehicle location and driving characteristics, that could identify you. We transmit this data through a dedicated, protected connection. We only collect and use data to enable your use of our services to which you have subscribed, with your consent or where permitted by law. For additional information, see the terms and conditions of the services to which you have subscribed.

For additional information about our privacy policy, refer to the local Ford website.

Services That Third Parties Provide

We recommend that you review the terms and conditions and data privacy information for any services equipped with your vehicle or to which you subscribe. We take no responsibility for services that third parties provide.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

SERVICE DATA

Service data recorders in your vehicle are capable of collecting and storing diagnostic information about your vehicle. This potentially includes information about the performance or status of various systems and modules in the vehicle, such as engine, throttle, steering or brake systems. In order to properly diagnose and service your vehicle, Ford Motor Company (Ford of Canada in Canada), and service and repair facilities may access or share among them vehicle diagnostic information received through a direct connection to your vehicle when diagnosing or servicing your vehicle. Additionally, Ford Motor Company (Ford of Canada, in Canada) may, where permitted by law, use vehicle diagnostic information for vehicle improvement or with other information we may have about you, for example, your contact information, to offer you products or services that may interest you. Data may be provided to our service providers such as part suppliers that may help diagnose malfunctions, and who are similarly obligated to protect data. We retain this data only as long as necessary to perform these functions or to comply with law. We may provide information where required in response to official requests to law enforcement or other government authorities or third parties acting with lawful authority or court order, and such information may be used in legal proceedings. For U.S. only (if equipped), if you choose to use connected apps and services, you consent that certain diagnostic information may also be accessed electronically by Ford Motor Company and Ford authorized service facilities, and that the diagnostic information may be used to provide services to you, personalizing your experience, troubleshoot, and to improve products and services and offer you products and services that may interest you, where permitted by law. For Canada only, for more information, please review the Ford of Canada privacy policy at www.ford.ca, including our U.S. data storage and use of service providers in other jurisdictions who may be subject to legal requirements in Canada, the United States and other countries applicable to them, for example, lawful requirements to disclose personal information to governmental authorities in those countries.

EVENT DATA

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder. The main purpose of an event data recorder is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle; this data will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The event data recorder is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The event data recorder in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating.
- Whether or not the driver and passenger seatbelts were buckled/fastened.
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or the brake pedal.
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.
- Where the driver was positioning the steering wheel.

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Note: *Event data recorder data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the event data recorder under normal driving conditions and no personal data or information (for example name, gender, age, and crash location) is recorded. However, parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the event data recorder data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.*

To read data recorded by an event data recorder, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the event data recorder is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have such special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the event data recorder.

SETTINGS DATA

Your vehicle has electronic control units that have the ability to store data based on your personalized settings. The data is stored locally in the vehicle or on devices that you connect to it, for example, a USB drive or digital music player. You can delete some of this data and also choose whether to share it through the services to which you subscribe.

Comfort and Convenience Data

Data recorded includes, for example:

- Seat and steering wheel position.
- Climate control settings.
- Radio presets.

Entertainment Data

Data recorded includes, for example:

- Music, videos or album art.
- Contacts and corresponding address book entries.
- Navigation destinations.

CONNECTED VEHICLE DATA

The modem has a SIM. The modem was enabled when your vehicle was built and periodically sends messages to stay connected to the cell phone network, receive automatic software updates and send vehicle-related information to us, for example diagnostic information. These messages could include information that identifies your vehicle, the SIM and the electronic serial number of the modem. Cell phone network service providers could have access to additional information, for example cell phone network tower identification. For additional information about our privacy policy, visit www.FordConnected.com or refer to your local Ford website.

Note: *The modem continues to send this information unless you disable the modem or stop the modem from sharing vehicle data by changing the modem settings. See* ***Connected Vehicle*** *(page 360).*

Note: *The service can be unavailable or interrupted for a number of reasons, for example environmental or topographical conditions and data plan coverage.*

Note: *To find out if your vehicle has a modem, visit www.FordConnected.com.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

MOBILE DEVICE DATA

If you connect a mobile device to your vehicle, you can display data from your device on the touchscreen for example, music and album art. You can share your vehicle data with mobile apps on your device through the system. See **App Requirements** (page 382).

The mobile apps function operates by your connected device sending data to us in the United States. The data is encrypted and includes, for example, the vehicle identification number of your vehicle, the SYNC module serial number, odometer, enabled apps, usage statistics and debugging information. We retain it only as long as necessary to provide the service, to troubleshoot, for continuous improvement and to offer you products and services that may be of interest to you according to your preferences and where allowed by law.

If you connect a cell phone to the system, the system creates a profile that links to that cell phone. The cell phone profile enables more mobile features and efficient operation. The profile contains, for example data from your phonebook, read and unread text messages and call history, including history of calls when your cell phone was not connected to the system.

If you connect a media device, the system creates and retains a media device index of supported media content. The system also records a short diagnostic log of approximately 10 minutes of all recent system activity.

The cell phone profile, media device index and diagnostic log remain in your vehicle unless you delete them and are generally accessible only in your vehicle when you connect your cell phone or media device. If you no longer plan to use the system or your vehicle, we recommend you use the master reset function to erase the stored information. See **Performing a Master Reset** (page 387).

System data cannot be accessed without special equipment and access to your vehicle's module.

For additional information about our privacy policy, refer to the local Ford website.

Note: *To find out if your vehicle has connectivity technology, visit www.FordConnected.com.*

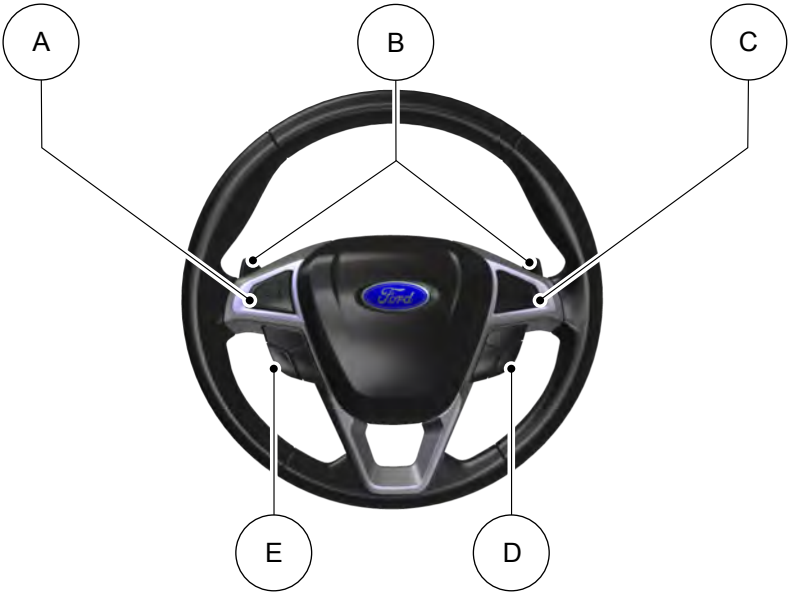
EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM DATA

When the emergency call system is active, it may disclose to emergency services that your vehicle has been in a crash involving the deployment of an airbag or activation of the fuel pump shut-off. Certain versions or updates to the emergency call system may also be capable of electronically or verbally disclosing to emergency services operators your vehicle location or other details about your vehicle or crash to assist emergency services operators to provide the most appropriate emergency services. If you do not want to disclose this information, do not activate the emergency call system.

Note: *You cannot deactivate emergency call systems that are required by law.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

STEERING WHEEL



A See **Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls** (page 117).

B See **Shifting Using the Paddle Shifters** (page 178).

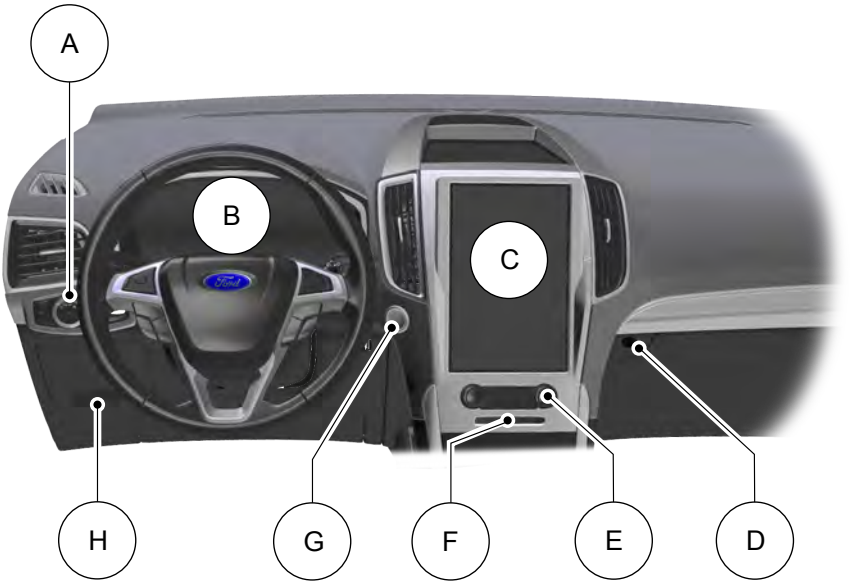
C See **Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls** (page 117).

D See **Beginning a Voice Interaction** (page 375). See **Adjusting the Volume** (page 366).

E See **Setting the Cruise Control Speed** (page 212). See **Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Speed** (page 217).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

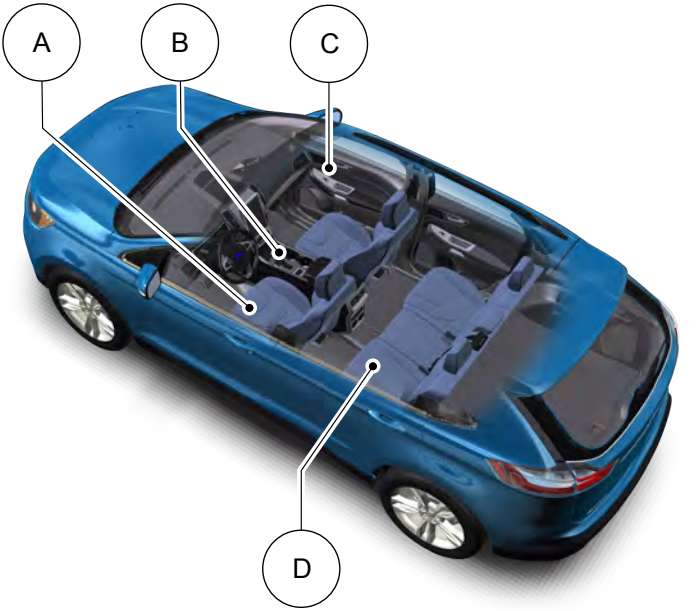
INSTRUMENT PANEL



A See **Exterior Lighting Control** (page 98).
B See **Instrument Cluster Overview** (page 113).
C See **Status Bar** (page 373).
D See **Replacing the Cabin Air Filter** (page 132).
E See **Selecting a Radio Station** (page 368).
F See **Front Passenger Sensing System Indicators** (page 56).
G See **Push Button Ignition Switch** (page 160).
H See **Locating the Body Control Module Fuse Box** (page 286).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

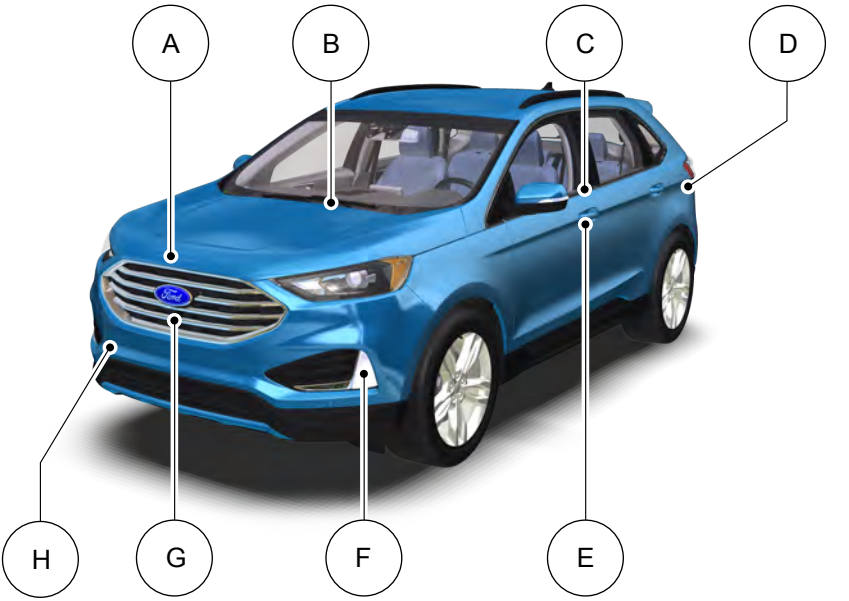
VEHICLE INTERIOR



A See **Sitting in the Correct Position** (page 133).
B See **Shifting Your Vehicle Into Gear** (page 178).
C See **Opening and Closing the Windows** (page 107).
D See **Folding the Seat Backrest** (page 141).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

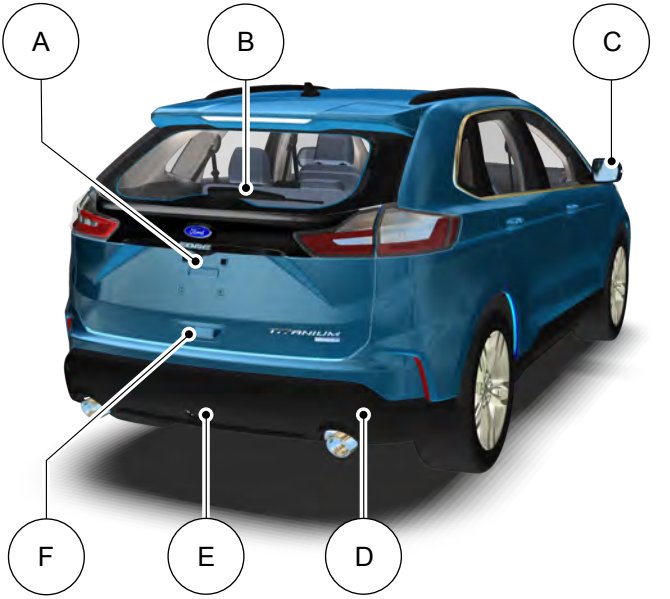
FRONT EXTERIOR



A See **Opening and Closing the Hood** (page 290).
B See **Replacing the Front Wiper Blades** (page 95).
C See **Locating the Keyless Entry Keypad** (page 76).
D See **Manually Opening the Fuel Filler Door** (page 174).
E See **Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Key Blade** (page 70).
F See **Switching the Front Fog Lamps On and Off** (page 100).
G See **Locating the 180 Degree Cameras** (page 206).
H See **Locating the Front Parking Aid Sensors** (page 200).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

REAR EXTERIOR



A See **Locating the Rear View Camera** (page 203).

B See **Switching the Rear Window Wiper On and Off** (page 95).

C See **Folding the Exterior Mirrors** (page 110).

D See **Locating the Rear Parking Aid Sensors** (page 199).

E See **Connecting a Trailer** (page 254).

F See **Opening the Liftgate From Outside Your Vehicle** (page 82). See **Opening the Liftgate From Outside Your Vehicle** (page 80).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

CHILD SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Always make sure your child is secured properly in a device that is appropriate for their height, age and weight. Child safety restraints must be bought separately from your vehicle. Failure to follow these instructions and guidelines may result in an increased risk of serious injury or death to your child.

WARNING: All children are shaped differently. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and other safety organizations, base their recommendations for child restraints on probable child height, age and weight thresholds, or on the minimum requirements of the law. We recommend that you check with a NHTSA Certified Child Passenger Safety Technician (CPST) to make sure that you properly install the child restraint in your vehicle and that you consult your pediatrician to make sure you have a child restraint appropriate for your child. To locate a child restraint fitting station and CPST, contact NHTSA toll free at 1-888-327-4236 or go to www.nhtsa.dot.gov. In Canada, contact Transport Canada toll free at 1-800-333-0371 or go to www.tc.gc.ca to find a Child Car Seat Clinic in your area. Failure to properly restrain children in child restraints made especially for their height, age and weight, may result in an increased risk of serious injury or death to your child.

WARNING: On hot days, the temperature inside the vehicle can rise very quickly. Exposure of people or animals to these high temperatures for even a short time can cause death or serious heat related injuries, including brain damage. Small children are particularly at risk.

WARNING: Do not place a rearward facing child restraint in front of an active airbag. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Properly secure children 12 years old and under in a rear seating position whenever possible. If you are unable to properly secure all children in a rear seating position, properly secure the largest child on the front seat. If you must use a forward facing child restraint on the front seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failure to follow these instructions could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Always carefully follow the instructions and warnings provided by the manufacturer of any child restraint to determine if the restraint device is appropriate for your child's size, height, weight, or age. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions and warnings provided for installation and use in conjunction with the instructions and warnings provided by your vehicle manufacturer. A safety seat that is improperly installed or utilized, is inappropriate for your child's height, age, or weight or does not properly fit the child may increase the risk of serious injury or death.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WARNING: Do not allow a passenger to hold a child on their lap when your vehicle is moving. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

WARNING: Do not use pillows, books or towels to boost your child's height. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Properly secure child restraints or booster seats when they are not in use. They could become projectiles in a sudden stop or crash. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not put the shoulder section of the seatbelt or allow the child to put the shoulder section of the seatbelt under their arm or behind their back. Failure to follow this instruction could reduce the effectiveness of the seatbelt and increase the risk of injury or death in a crash.

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

When installing a child restraint with seatbelts:

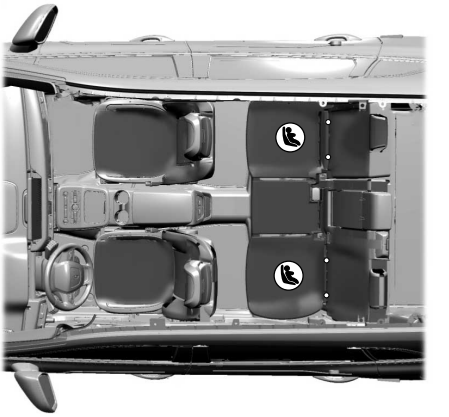
- Place the vehicle seat in the upright position before you install the child restraint.
- Use the correct seatbelt buckle for that seating position.
- Insert the belt tongue into the buckle. Make sure the tongue is securely fastened in the buckle.
- Keep the buckle release button pointing up and away from the child restraint, with the tongue between the child restraint and the release button, to prevent accidental unbuckling.
- Put the seatbelt in the automatic locking mode.

CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHOR POINTS

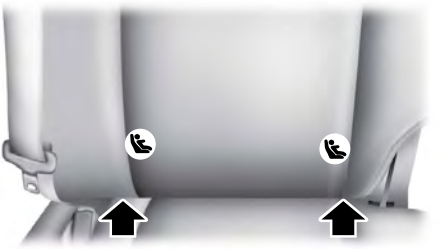
What Are the Child Restraint Anchor Points

Anchor points allow you to quickly and safely install a child restraint.

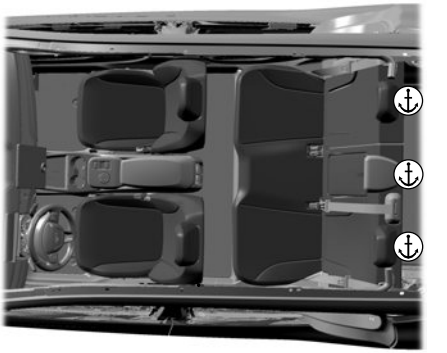
Locating the Child Restraint Lower Anchor Points



2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing



Locating the Child Restraint Top Tether Anchor Points



CHILD RESTRAINTS

Child Restraint Position Information

Install the child restraint tightly against the vehicle seat. It may be necessary to lift or remove the head restraint.

Rear Facing Child Restraints

Combined Weight of Child and Child Restraint	LATCH (Lower Anchors Only)	Seatbelt Only
Up to 65 lb (29 kg)	X	X
Over 65 lb (29 kg)		X

Forward Facing Child Restraints

Combined Weight of Child and Child Restraint	LATCH (Lower Anchors and Top Tether Anchor)	Seatbelt and Top Tether Anchor	Seatbelt and LATCH (Lower Anchors and Top Tether Anchor)
Up to 65 lb (29 kg)	X	X	X
Over 65 lb (29 kg)		X	X

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Child Restraints Recommendation

Child Size, Height, Weight, or Age	Recommended Restraint Type
Children weighing 40 lb (18 kg) or less (generally age four or younger).	Use a child restraint (sometimes called an infant carrier, convertible seat, or toddler seat).
Children who have outgrown or no longer properly fit in a child restraint (generally children who are less than 57 in (1.45 m) tall, are greater than age four and less than age 12, and between 40 lb (18 kg) and 80 lb (36 kg) and upward to 100 lb (45 kg) if recommended by your child restraint manufacturer).	Use a belt-positioning booster seat.
Children who have outgrown or no longer properly fit in a belt-positioning booster seat (generally children who are at least 57 in (1.45 m) tall or greater than 80 lb (36 kg) or 100 lb (45 kg) if recommended by child restraint manufacturer).	Use a vehicle seatbelt having the lap belt snug and low across the hips, shoulder belt centered across the shoulder and chest, and seat backrest upright.

You are required by law to properly use child restraints for infants and toddlers in the United States, Canada and Mexico.

Many states and provinces require that small children use approved booster seats until they reach age eight, a height of 57 in (1.45 m) tall, or 80 lb (36 kg). Check your local and state or provincial laws for specific requirements about the safety of children in your vehicle.

When possible, properly restrain children 12 years of age and under in a rear seating position of your vehicle. Accident statistics suggest that children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in a front seating position.

When installing a rear facing child restraint, adjust the vehicle seats to avoid interference between the child restraint and the vehicle seat in front of the child restraint.

INSTALLING CHILD RESTRAINTS

Using Seatbelts

WARNING: Depending on where you secure a child restraint, and depending on the child restraint design, you may block access to certain seatbelt buckle assemblies and LATCH lower anchors, rendering those features potentially unusable. To avoid risk of injury, make sure occupants only use seating positions where they are able to be properly restrained.

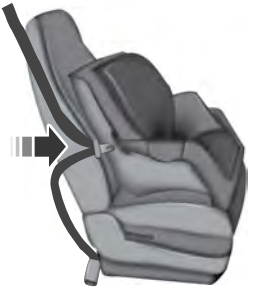
Note: *Although the child restraint illustrated is a forward-facing child restraint, the steps are the same for installing a rear-facing child restraint.*

Perform the following steps when installing the child restraint with seatbelts:

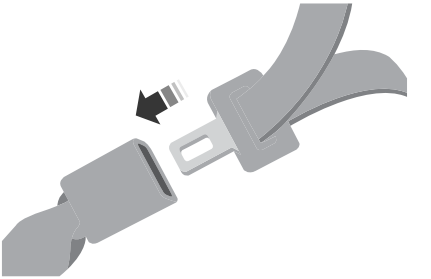
2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

1. Position the child restraint in a seat with a seatbelt.

2. After positioning the child restraint in the proper seating position, pull down on the shoulder belt and then grasp the shoulder belt and lap belt together behind the belt tongue.



3. While holding the shoulder and lap belt portions together, route the tongue through the child restraint according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions. Make sure that you did not twist the belt webbing.



4. Insert the belt tongue into the proper buckle (the buckle closest to the direction the tongue is coming from) for that seating position until you hear a snap and feel the latch engage. Make sure the tongue is latched securely by pulling on it.

5. To put the retractor in the automatic locking mode, grasp the shoulder portion of the belt and pull downward until you pull all of the belt out.

Note: *The automatic locking mode is available on the front passenger and rear seats.*

6. Allow the belt to retract to remove slack. The belt clicks as it retracts to indicate it is in the automatic locking mode.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

7. Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is in the automatic locking mode. You should not be able to pull more belt out. If the retractor did not lock, unbuckle the belt and repeat Steps 5 and 6.

8. Remove remaining slack from the belt. Force the seat down with extra weight, for example, by pressing down or kneeling on the child restraint while pulling up on the shoulder belt in order to force slack from the belt. This is necessary to remove the remaining slack that exists once you add the extra weight of the child to the child restraint. It also helps to achieve the proper snugness of the child restraint to your vehicle. Sometimes, a slight lean toward the buckle will provide extra help to remove remaining slack from the belt.
9. If the child restraint has a tether strap, attach it.

10. Before placing the child in the seat, forcibly move the seat forward and back to make sure the seat is securely held in place. To check this, grab the seat at the belt path and attempt to move it side to side and forward and back. There should be no more than 1 in (2.5 cm) of movement.

We recommend checking with a NHTSA Certified Child Passenger Safety Technician to make certain the child restraint is properly installed. In Canada, check with Transport Canada for referral to a Child Car Seat Clinic.

Using Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children

WARNING: Do not attach two child safety restraints to the same anchor. In a crash, one anchor may not be strong enough to hold two child safety restraint attachments and may break, causing serious injury or death.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WARNING: Depending on where you secure a child restraint, and depending on the child restraint design, you may block access to certain seatbelt buckle assemblies and LATCH lower anchors, rendering those features potentially unusable. To avoid risk of injury, make sure occupants only use seating positions where they are able to be properly restrained.

The LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) system has three vehicle anchor points.

- Two lower anchors where the seat backrest and seat cushion meet, called the seat bight.
- One top tether anchor behind that seating position.

LATCH-compatible child restraints have two rigid or webbing mounted attachments that connect to the two lower anchors at the LATCH-equipped seating positions in your vehicle. This type of attachment method eliminates the need to use seatbelts to attach the child restraint.

However, you can still use the seatbelt to attach the child restraint. For forward-facing child restraints, you must also attach the top tether strap to the proper top tether anchor if a top tether strap has been provided with your child restraint.

Follow the instructions on attaching child restraints with tether straps.

Installing a Child Restraint in a Center Seat

WARNING: The standardized spacing for LATCH lower anchors is 11 in (280 mm) center to center. Do not use LATCH lower anchors for the center seating position unless the child restraint manufacturer's instructions permit and specify using anchors spaced at least as far apart as those in this vehicle.

The lower anchors at the center of the second row rear seat are spaced 20 in (51 cm) apart. You cannot install a child restraint with rigid LATCH attachments at the center seating position. You can only use LATCH-compatible child restraints with attachments on belt webbing at this seating position provided that the child restraint manufacturer's instructions permit use with the anchor spacing stated. Do not attach a child restraint to any lower anchor if an adjacent child restraint is attached to that anchor.

Each time you use the child restraint, check that the seat is properly attached to the lower anchors and tether anchor, if applicable. Tug the child restraint from side to side and forward and back where it is secured to your vehicle. The seat should move less than 1 in (2.5 cm).

If you did not properly anchor the child restraint, the risk of a child being injured in a crash greatly increases.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Combining the Seatbelt and Lower Anchors for Attaching Child Restraints

When used in combination, you may attach either the seatbelt or the LATCH lower anchors first, provided a proper installation is achieved. Attach the tether strap afterward, if it is included with the child restraint.

Using Tether Straps

LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren)

Many forward-facing child restraints include a tether strap which extends from the back of the child restraint and hooks to an anchoring point called the top tether anchor. Tether straps are available as an accessory for many older child restraints.

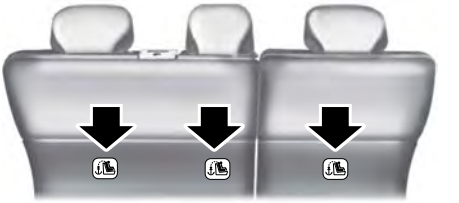
Contact the manufacturer of your child restraint for information about ordering a tether strap, or to obtain a longer tether strap if the tether strap on your child restraint does not reach the appropriate top tether anchor in your vehicle.

Once you install the child restraint using either the seatbelt, the lower anchors of the LATCH system, or both, you can attach the top tether strap.

Perform the following steps to install a child restraint with tether anchors.

Note: *If you install a child restraint with rigid LATCH attachments, do not tighten the tether strap enough to lift the child restraint off your vehicle seat cushion when the child is seated in it. Keep the tether strap just snug without lifting the front of the child restraint. Keeping the child restraint just touching your vehicle seat gives the best protection in a severe crash.*

1. Route the child restraint tether strap over the back of the seat. For the outermost seating positions, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the head restraint posts. For the center seating position, route the tether strap over the top of the head restraint. If needed, you can also remove the head restraints.



2. Locate the correct anchor behind the gap cover for the selected seating position.

3. Clip the tether strap to the anchor as shown.
4. Tighten the child restraint tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

If your child restraint system has a tether strap, and the child restraint manufacturer recommends its use, we also recommend its use.

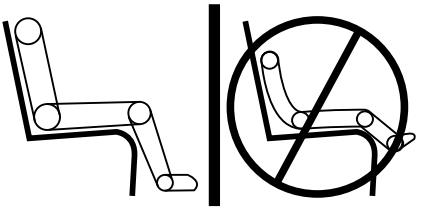
BOOSTER SEATS

Use a belt-positioning booster seat for children who have outgrown or no longer properly fit in a child restraint and meet the following criteria.

- Generally children who are less than 57 in (1.45 m) tall.
- Are greater than age four (4) and less than age twelve (12).
- Are between 40 lb (18 kg) and 80 lb (36 kg) and upward to 100 lb (45 kg).

Many state and provincial laws require that children use approved booster seats until they reach age eight, a height of 57 in (1.45 m) tall, or 80 lb (36 kg).

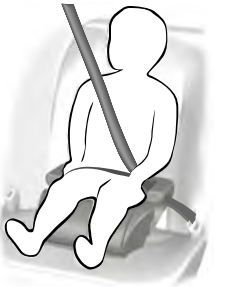
Booster seats should be used until you can answer yes to all of these questions when seated without a booster seat:



- Can the child sit all the way back against their vehicle seat backrest with knees bent comfortably at the edge of the seat cushion?
- Can the child sit without slouching?
- Does the lap belt rest low across the hips?
- Is the shoulder belt centered on the shoulder and chest?
- Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

Always use booster seats in conjunction with your vehicle lap and shoulder belt.

Types of Booster Seats



- Backless booster seats

If your backless booster seat has a removable shield, remove the shield.

If a vehicle seating position has a low seat backrest or no head restraint, a backless booster seat may place your child's head, as measured at the tops of the ears, above the top of the seat. In this case, move the backless booster to another seating position with a higher seat backrest or head restraint and lap and shoulder belts, or consider using a high-back booster seat.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

- High-back booster seats

If, with a backless booster seat, you cannot find a seating position that adequately supports your child's head, a high-back booster seat would be a better choice.

Children and booster seats vary in size and shape. Choose a booster that keeps the lap belt low and snug across the hips, never up across the stomach, and lets you adjust the shoulder belt to cross the chest and rest snugly near the center of the shoulder.

The following drawings compare the ideal fit to a shoulder belt uncomfortably close to the neck and a shoulder belt that could slip off the shoulder. The drawings also show how the lap belt should be low and snug across the child's hips.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

If the booster seat slides on the vehicle seat upon which it is being used, placing a rubberized mesh sold as shelf or carpet liner under the booster seat may improve this condition. Do not use any item thicker than this under the booster seat. Check with the booster seat manufacturer's instructions.

CHILD SAFETY LOCKS

WARNING: You cannot open the rear doors from inside if you have put the child safety locks on.

A child safety lock is on the rear edge of each rear door. You must switch the child safety lock separately on each door.

Left-Hand Side

Turn the key counterclockwise to switch the child lock off and clockwise to switch it on.

Right-Hand Side

Turn the key clockwise to switch the child lock off and counterclockwise to switch it on.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

SEATBELT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap belt snug and low across the hips.

WARNING: Children must always be properly restrained.

WARNING: Do not allow a passenger to hold a child on their lap when your vehicle is moving. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

WARNING: All occupants of your vehicle, including the driver, should always properly wear their seatbelts, even when an airbag supplemental restraint system is provided. Failure to properly wear your seatbelt could seriously increase the risk of injury or death.

WARNING: It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a crash, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seatbelts. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and properly using a seatbelt. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seatbelt.

WARNING: Each seating position in your vehicle has a specific seatbelt assembly made up of one buckle and one tongue designed to be used as a pair. Use the shoulder belt on the outside shoulder only. Never wear the shoulder belt under the arm. Never use a single seatbelt for more than one person.

WARNING: Even with advanced restraints systems, properly restrain children 12 and under in a rear seating position. Failure to follow this could seriously increase the risk of injury or death.

WARNING: Seatbelts and seats may be hot in a vehicle that is in the sunshine. The hot seatbelts or seats may burn a small child. Check seat covers and buckles before you place a child anywhere near them.

WARNING: If your vehicle is involved in a crash, have the seatbelts and associated components inspected as soon as possible. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

All seating positions in your vehicle have lap and shoulder seatbelts. All occupants of the vehicle should always properly wear their seatbelts, even when an airbag supplemental restraint system is provided.

The seatbelt system consists of:

- Lap and shoulder seatbelts.
- Shoulder seatbelt with automatic locking mode, except driver seatbelt.
- Height adjuster at the front outermost seating positions.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

- Seatbelt pretensioners at the front outermost and second row outermost seating positions.
- Belt tension sensor at the front outermost passenger seating position.

- Seatbelt warning light and chime.

- Crash sensors and monitoring system with readiness indicator.

The seatbelt pretensioners are designed to tighten the seatbelts when activated. In frontal and near-frontal crashes, the seatbelt pretensioners may be activated alone or, if the crash is of sufficient severity, together with the front airbags. The pretensioners may also activate when a Safety Canopy airbag deploys.

FASTENING AND UNFASTENING THE SEATBELTS

All seatbelts in your vehicle are a three-point combination lap and shoulder seatbelt.

A Seatbelt tongue.

B Seatbelt buckle.

1. Pull the seatbelt out steadily.

Note: *It may lock if you pull it sharply or if the vehicle is on a slope.*

2. Insert the tongue into the buckle.
3. Pull the seatbelt tight to remove any slack.

Unfastening the Seatbelts

1. Press the red button on the buckle to release the seatbelt.
2. Hold the seatbelt tongue and let it retract completely and smoothly to its stowed position.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Using a Sliding Clip (If Equipped)

Slide the clip away from the tongue so there is no loose webbing when an occupant or child seat is buckled up. You can also use the sliding clip to raise the tongue and prevent it from rattling or to ease access to the tongue.

SENSITIVE LOCKING MODE

What is Sensitive Locking Mode

Sensitive locking mode is a seatbelt retractor feature that allows shoulder belt length adjustment according to your movements and locking in response to vehicle movement.

How Does Sensitive Locking Mode Work

If the driver suddenly brakes, turns a corner sharply, or the vehicle receives an impact of about 5 mph (8 km/h) or more, the seatbelts lock to help reduce forward movement of the driver and passengers.

In addition, the seatbelt retractor locks if you pull the seatbelt webbing out too quickly. If the retractor locks, slowly lower the height adjuster to allow the seatbelt to retract.

If the retractor does not unlock, pull the seatbelt out slowly then feed a small length of webbing back toward the stowed position.

For rear seatbelts, recline the rear seat backrest or push the seat backrest cushion away from the seatbelt. Feed a small length of webbing back toward the stowed position.

AUTOMATIC LOCKING MODE

What Is Automatic Locking Mode

This is a safety feature built into the seatbelt retractors that keeps the seatbelts pre-locked.

Engaging Automatic Locking Mode

1. Fasten the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until you pull the entire belt out.
3. Allow the belt to retract. As the belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seatbelt is now in the automatic locking mode.

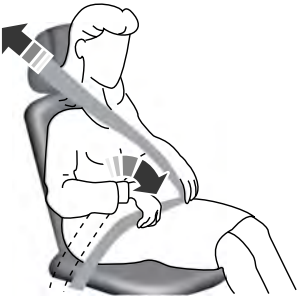
2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Disengaging Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap and shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the automatic locking mode and activate the vehicle sensitive locking mode.

ADJUSTING THE SEATBELTS DURING PREGNANCY

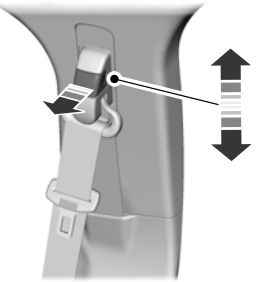
WARNING: Always ride and drive with your seatback upright and properly fasten your seatbelt. Fit the lap portion of the seatbelt snugly and low across the hips. Position the shoulder portion of the seatbelt across your chest. Pregnant women must follow this practice. See the following figure.



Pregnant women should always wear their seatbelt. Position the lap belt portion of a combination lap and shoulder belt low across the hips below the belly and worn as tight as comfort allows. Position the shoulder belt to cross the middle of the shoulder and the center of the chest.

ADJUSTING THE SEATBELT HEIGHT

WARNING: Position the seatbelt height adjuster so that the seatbelt rests across the middle of your shoulder. Failure to adjust the seatbelt correctly could reduce its effectiveness and increase the risk of injury in a crash.



1. Pull the button and slide the height adjuster up or down.
2. Release the button and pull down on the height adjuster to make sure it is locked in place.

SEATBELT REMINDER

How Does the Seatbelt Reminder Work

This feature supplements the seatbelt warning function by providing additional reminders that intermittently sound a tone and illuminate the seatbelt warning lamp when you are in the driver seat or you have a front seat passenger and a seatbelt is unbuckled.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

The system uses information from the front passenger sensing system to determine if a front seat passenger is present and therefore potentially in need of a warning. To avoid the system switching on the Belt-Minder feature for objects you place on the front passenger seat, only the front seat passengers receive warnings as determined by the front passenger sensing system.

If the Belt-Minder warnings expire (warnings for about five minutes) for one passenger (driver or front passenger), the other passenger can still cause the Belt-Minder feature to switch on.

If	Then
You and the front seat passenger buckle your seatbelts before you switch the ignition on or less than 1–2 minutes elapse after you switch the ignition on...	The Belt-Minder feature will not activate.
You or the front seat passenger do not buckle your seatbelts before your vehicle reaches at least 6.0 mph (9.7 km/h) and 1–2 minutes elapse after you switch the ignition on...	The Belt-Minder feature activates, the seatbelt warning lamp illuminates and an indicator tone sounds for 6 seconds every 25 seconds, repeating for about 5 minutes or until you and the front seat passenger buckle your seatbelts.
The seatbelt for the driver or front passenger is unbuckled for about 1 minute while the vehicle is traveling at least 6.0 mph (9.7 km/h) and more than 1–2 minutes elapse after you switch the ignition on...	The Belt-Minder feature activates, the seatbelt warning lamp illuminates and an indicator tone sounds for 6 seconds every 25 seconds, repeating for about 5 minutes or until you and the front seat passenger buckle your seatbelts.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Seatbelt Reminder Indicators

A warning lamp illuminates if the ignition is on, a front seat is occupied and the seatbelt has not been fastened.

The warning lamp illuminates until you fasten your seatbelt.

Seatbelt Reminder Audible Warnings

A warning tone sounds if the warning lamp illuminates and your vehicle exceeds a relatively low speed.

The warning tone sounds for up to five minutes or until you fasten your seatbelt.

Switching the Seatbelt Reminder On and Off

WARNING: While the system allows you to deactivate it, this system is designed to improve your chances of being safely belted and surviving an accident. We recommend you leave the system activated for yourself and others who may use the vehicle.

Note: *The driver and front passenger warnings switch off independently. When you perform this procedure for one seating position, do not buckle the other position as this cancels the process.*

Note: *If you are using MyKey, you cannot disable the seatbelt reminder. Also, if the seatbelt reminder has been previously disabled, it will be re-enabled during the use of MyKey. See* ***MyKey™*** *(page 66).*

Read Steps 1 - 4 before proceeding with the programming procedure.

Make sure that:

- The parking brake is set.
- The transmission is in park (P).
- The ignition is off.
- The driver and front passenger seatbelts are unfastened.

1. Switch the ignition on. Do not start the engine.
2. Wait about one minute until the seatbelt warning light switches off. After Step 2, wait an additional five seconds before proceeding with Step 3. Once you start Step 3, you must complete the procedure within 30 seconds.
3. For the seating position you are switching off, buckle then unbuckle the seatbelt three times at a moderate speed, ending in the unbuckled state. After Step 3, the seatbelt warning light switches on.
4. When the seatbelt warning light is on, buckle then unbuckle the seatbelt. After Step 4, the seatbelt warning light flashes for confirmation.

This switches the feature off for that seating position if it is currently on.

This switches the feature on for that seating position if it is currently off.

CHECKING THE SEATBELTS

Check the seatbelts and child restraints periodically to make sure they work properly and are not damaged. Make sure there are no nicks, tears or cuts. Replace if necessary.

Check the following seatbelt assemblies after a crash.

- Retractors.
- Buckles.
- Front seatbelt buckle assemblies.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

- Shoulder belt height adjusters.
- Shoulder belt guide on seat backrest.
- Child restraint LATCH and tether anchors.
- Attaching hardware.

Read the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for additional inspection and maintenance information specific to the child restraint.

We recommend that all seatbelt assemblies in use in vehicles involved in a crash be replaced. However, if the crash was minor and an authorized dealer finds that the belts do not show damage and continue to operate properly, they do not need to be replaced. Seatbelt assemblies not in use during a crash should also be checked and replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.

Properly care for seatbelts. See **Cleaning Seatbelts** (page 311).

SEATBELT EXTENSIONS

WARNING: Persons who fit into the vehicle's seatbelt should not use an extension. Unnecessary use could result in serious personal injury in the event of a crash.

WARNING: Only use extensions provided free of charge by our dealers. The dealer will provide an extension designed specifically for this vehicle, model year and seating position. The use of an extension intended for another vehicle, model year or seating position may not offer you the full protection of your vehicle's seatbelt restraint system.

WARNING: Never use seatbelt extensions to install child restraints.

WARNING: Do not use extensions to change the way the seatbelt fits across the torso, over the lap or to make the seatbelt buckle easier to reach.

If, because of body size or driving position, it is not possible to properly fasten the seatbelt over your lap and shoulder, an extension that is compatible with the seatbelts is available free of charge from our dealers. Only use our seatbelt extensions made by the original equipment seatbelt manufacturer with our seatbelts. Ask your authorized dealer if your extension is compatible with your vehicle restraint system.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE PERSONAL SAFETY SYSTEM

An advanced safety system that protects occupants in frontal crashes.

HOW DOES THE PERSONAL SAFETY SYSTEM WORK

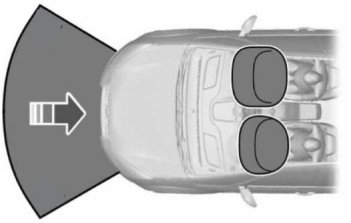
This system provides an improved level of frontal crash protection to front seat occupants and is designed to reduce the risk of airbag-related injuries. The system analyzes occupant conditions and crash severity before activating the appropriate safety devices. During a crash, the restraints control module may deploy the seatbelt pretensioners, and one or both stages of the dual-stage airbags based on crash severity and occupant conditions.

PERSONAL SAFETY SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- Driver and passenger dual-stage airbag supplemental restraints.
- Front seat outermost seatbelts with pretensioners, energy management retractors and seatbelt usage sensors.
- Driver seat position sensor.
- Passenger seat position sensor.
- Front passenger sensing system.
- Passenger airbag off and on indicators.
- Front crash severity sensors.
- Restraints control module with impact and safing sensors.
- Restraint system warning light and tone.
- The electrical wiring for the airbags, crash sensors, seatbelt pretensioners, front seatbelt usage sensors, front passenger sensing system and indicator lights.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

HOW DO THE FRONT AIRBAGS WORK



The driver and front passenger airbags deploy during significant frontal and near frontal crashes.

The driver and passenger front airbag system consists of:

- Driver and passenger airbag modules.
- Front passenger sensing system.
- Crash sensors and monitoring system with readiness indicator. See **Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator** (page 57).

The airbags are a supplemental restraint system and are designed to work with the seatbelts to help protect the driver and right front passenger from certain upper body injuries. Airbags do not inflate slowly; there is a risk of injury from a deploying airbag.

Note: *You will hear a loud bang and see a cloud of harmless powdery residue if an airbag deploys. This is normal.*

The airbags inflate and deflate rapidly upon activation. After airbag deployment, it is normal to notice a smoke-like, powdery residue or smell the burnt propellant. This may consist of cornstarch, talcum powder (to lubricate the bag) or sodium compounds (for example, baking soda) that result from the combustion process that inflates the airbag. Small amounts of sodium hydroxide may be present which may irritate the skin and eyes, but none of the residue is toxic.

Contact with a deploying airbag may cause abrasions or swelling. Temporary hearing loss is also a possibility as a result of the noise associated with a deploying airbag.

Because airbags must inflate rapidly and with considerable force, there is the risk of death or serious injuries such as fractures, facial and eye injuries or internal injuries, particularly to occupants who are not properly restrained or are otherwise out of position at the time of airbag deployment. Thus, it is extremely important that occupants be properly restrained as far away from the airbag module as possible while maintaining vehicle control.

Routine maintenance of the airbags is not required.

HOW DO THE SIDE AIRBAGS WORK

WARNING: Do not place objects or mount equipment on or near the airbag cover, on the side of the front or rear seatbacks, or in areas that may come into contact with a deploying airbag. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of personal injury in the event of a crash.

WARNING: Do not use accessory seat covers. The use of accessory seat covers may prevent the deployment of the side airbags and increase the risk of injury in an accident.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WARNING: Do not lean your head on the door. The side airbag could injure you as it deploys from the side of the seatback.

The side airbags are on the outermost side of the seat backrests of the front seats. In certain sideways crashes or rollovers, the airbags will be inflated. The airbag was designed to inflate between the door panel and occupant to further enhance the protection provided occupants in side impact crashes.

The system consists of the following:

- A label or embossed side panel indicating that side airbags are fitted to your vehicle.
- Side airbags inside the driver and front passenger seat backrests.
- Crash sensors and monitoring system with readiness indicator. See **Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator** (page 57).

HOW DO THE KNEE AIRBAGS WORK

WARNING: Close the glove box door when your vehicle is moving. Failure to follow this instruction could reduce the effectiveness of the passenger knee airbag and increase the risk of injury in a crash.

A driver knee airbag is under or within the instrument panel. A passenger knee airbag is within or under the glove box door. During a crash, the restraints control module may activate the driver and passenger knee airbags based on crash severity and occupant conditions. Under certain crash and occupant conditions, the driver and passenger knee airbag may deploy but the driver front airbag may not activate. As with front and side airbags, it is important to be properly seated and restrained to reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

Make sure the knee airbags are operating properly. See **Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator** (page 57).

HOW DOES THE SAFETY CANOPY™ WORK

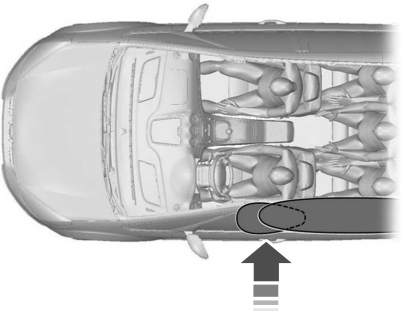
WARNING: Do not place objects or mount equipment on or near the headliner at the siderail that may come into contact with a deploying curtain airbag. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of personal injury in the event of a crash.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WARNING: Do not lean your head on the door. The curtain airbag could injure you as it deploys from the headliner.

WARNING: To reduce risk of injury, do not obstruct or place objects in the deployment path of the airbag.

The Safety Canopy deploys during significant side crashes or when a certain likelihood of a rollover event is detected by the rollover sensor. The Safety Canopy is mounted to the roof side-rail sheet metal, behind the headliner, above each row of seats. In certain sideways crashes or rollover events, the Safety Canopy will be activated, regardless of which seats are occupied. The Safety Canopy inflates between the side window area and occupants to further enhance protection provided in side impact crashes and rollover events.



The system consists of the following:

- Safety Canopy curtain airbags above the trim panels over the front and rear side windows identified by a label or wording on the headliner or roof-pillar trim.
- A flexible headliner which opens above the side doors to allow air curtain deployment
- Crash sensors and monitoring system with a readiness indicator. See **Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator** (page 57).

Properly restrain children 12 years old and under in the rear seats. The Safety Canopy will not interfere with children restrained using a properly installed child or booster seat because it is designed to inflate downward from the headliner above the doors along the side window opening.

AIRBAG PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Airbags do not inflate slowly or gently, and the risk of injury from a deploying airbag is the greatest close to the trim covering the airbag module.

WARNING: All occupants of your vehicle, including the driver, should always properly wear their seatbelts, even when an airbag supplemental restraint system is provided. Failure to properly wear your seatbelt could seriously increase the risk of injury or death.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WARNING: Properly secure children 12 years old and under in a rear seating position whenever possible. If you are unable to properly secure all children in a rear seating position, properly secure the largest child on the front seat. If you must use a forward facing child restraint on the front seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failure to follow these instructions could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not place your arms on the airbag cover or through the steering wheel. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Keep the areas in front of the airbags free from obstruction. Do not affix anything to or over the airbag covers. Objects could become projectiles during airbag deployment. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: To reduce risk of injury, do not obstruct or place objects in the deployment path of the airbag.

WARNING: Do not place a rearward facing child restraint in front of an active airbag. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not attempt to service, repair, or modify the supplementary restraint system or associated components. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Several airbag system components get hot after inflation. To reduce the risk of injury, do not touch them after inflation.

WARNING: If a supplementary restraint system component has deployed, it will not function again. Have the system and associated components inspected as soon as possible. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

PROPERLY ADJUSTING THE DRIVER AND FRONT PASSENGER SEATS

WARNING: National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) recommends a minimum distance of at least 10 in (25 cm) between an occupant's chest and the driver airbag module.

To properly position yourself away from the airbag:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Recline the seat slightly one or two degrees from the upright position.

After all occupants have adjusted their seats and put on seatbelts, it is very important that they continue to sit properly. Properly seated occupants sit upright, lean against the seat backrest, and center themselves on the seat cushion, with their feet comfortably extended on the floor. Sitting improperly can increase the chance of injury in a crash event. For example, if an occupant slouches, lies down, turns sideways, sits forward, leans forward or sideways, or puts one or both feet up, the chance of injury during a crash greatly increases.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

CHILDREN AND AIRBAGS

WARNING: Do not place a rearward facing child restraint in front of an active airbag. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Children must always be properly restrained. Accident statistics suggest that children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of injury in a crash.

FRONT PASSENGER SENSING SYSTEM

What Is the Front Passenger Sensing System

This system detects a properly seated occupant and determines if the front passenger airbag should be enabled.

How Does the Front Passenger Sensing System Work

The system uses a passenger airbag status indicator which illuminates indicating that the front passenger frontal airbag is either enabled or disabled.

Note: *When you first switch the ignition on, the passenger airbag status indicator off and on lamps illuminate for a short period to confirm they are functional.*

The indicator lamps are in the center stack of the instrument panel.

The front passenger sensing system is designed to disable the front passenger frontal airbag under these conditions:

- The front passenger seat is unoccupied.
- The system determines an infant is present in a child restraint.
- A passenger takes their weight off of the seat for a period of time.
- If there is a problem with the airbag system or the passenger sensing system.

Even with this technology, parents are strongly encouraged to always properly restrain children in the rear seat.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

- When the front passenger sensing system disables the front passenger frontal airbag, the passenger airbag status indicator illuminates the off lamp.
- If you have installed the child restraint and the passenger airbag status indicator illuminates the on lamp, switch your vehicle off, remove the child restraint from your vehicle and reinstall the restraint following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

The front passenger sensing system works with sensors that are part of the front passenger seat and seatbelt. The sensors are designed to detect the presence of a properly seated occupant and determine if the front passenger frontal airbag should be enabled.

- When the front passenger sensing system enables the front passenger frontal airbag, the passenger airbag status indicator illuminates the on lamp.

If a person of adult size is sitting in the front passenger seat, but the passenger airbag status indicator off lamp is illuminated, it is possible that the person is not sitting properly in the seat. If this happens:

- Switch your vehicle off and ask the person to place the seat backrest in an upright position.
- Have the person sit upright in the seat, centered on the seat cushion, with the person's legs comfortably extended.
- Restart your vehicle and have the person remain in this position for about two minutes. This allows the system to detect that person and enable the passenger frontal airbag.
- If the indicator off lamp remains illuminated even after this, you should advise the person to ride in the rear seat.

After all occupants have adjusted their seats and put on seatbelts, it is very important that they continue to sit upright, leaning against the seat backrest, and centered on the seat cushion, with their feet comfortably extended on the floor.

Sitting improperly can increase the chance of injury in a crash event. For example, if an occupant slouches, lies down, turns sideways, sits forward, leans forward or sideways, or puts one or both feet up, the chance of injury during a crash greatly increases.

If you think that the state of the passenger airbag status indicator lamp is incorrect, check for the following:

- Objects lodged underneath the seat.
- Objects between the seat cushion and the center console.
- Objects hanging off the seat backrest.
- Objects stowed in the seat backrest map pocket.
- Objects placed on the occupant's lap.
- Cargo interference with the seat
- Other passengers pushing or pulling on the seat.
- Rear passenger feet and knees resting or pushing on the seat.

The listed conditions could cause the weight of a properly seated occupant to be incorrectly interpreted by the front passenger sensing system. The person in the front passenger seat could appear heavier or lighter due to the conditions listed.

Make sure the front passenger sensing system is operating properly. See **Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator** (page 57).

If the airbag readiness light is on, do the following:

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

- Pull your vehicle over.
- Switch your vehicle off.
- Check for any objects lodged underneath the front passenger seat or cargo interfering with the seat.
- Remove the obstruction if found.
- Restart your vehicle.
- Wait at least two minutes and verify that the airbag readiness light in the instrument cluster is no longer illuminated.
- If the airbag readiness light in the instrument cluster remains illuminated, there may be a problem due to the front passenger sensing system.

Do not attempt to repair or service the system. Take your vehicle in for service immediately.

If it is necessary to modify an advanced front airbag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact your Customer Relationship Center. See **Contacting Us** (page 15).

Front Passenger Sensing System Precautions

WARNING: Sitting improperly, out of position or with the seatback reclined too far can take weight off the seat cushion and affect the decision of the passenger sensing system, resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a crash. Always sit upright against your seat back, with your feet on the floor.

WARNING: Any alteration or modification to the front passenger seat may affect the performance of the front passenger sensing system. This could seriously increase the risk of injury or death.

Front Passenger Sensing System Indicators

Occupant	Passenger Airbag Status Indicator	Passenger Airbag
Empty	OFF: Illuminated	Disabled
	ON: Not Illuminated	
Child	OFF: Illuminated	Disabled
	ON: Not Illuminated	
Adult	OFF: Not Illuminated	Enabled
	ON: Illuminated	

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

CRASH SENSORS AND AIRBAG INDICATOR

WARNING: Modifying or adding equipment to the front end of your vehicle (including hood, bumper system, frame, front end body structure, tow hooks and hood pins) may affect the performance of the airbag system, increasing the risk of injury. Do not modify or add equipment to the front end of your vehicle.

Your vehicle has a collection of crash and occupant sensors. These sensors provide information to the restraints control module which activates the following:

- Front and rear seatbelt pretensioners.
- Driver airbag.
- Passenger airbag.
- Knee airbag(s).
- Seat mounted side airbags.
- Safety Canopy.

Based on the type of crash, the restraints control module deploys the appropriate safety devices.

The restraints control module also monitors the readiness of the above safety devices plus the crash and occupant sensors. The readiness of the safety system is indicated by a warning indicator light in the instrument cluster or by a backup tone if the warning light is not working. Routine maintenance of the airbag is not required.

A difficulty with the system is indicated by one or more of the following:

- The readiness light will not illuminate immediately after you switch the ignition on.
- The readiness light either flashes or stays on.
- You hear a series of five tones. The tone pattern repeats periodically until the problem, the light or both are repaired.

If any of these things happen, even intermittently, have the supplemental restraint system serviced immediately. Unless serviced, the system may not function properly in the event of a crash.

The fact that the seatbelt pretensioners or front airbags did not activate for both front seat occupants in a crash does not mean that something is wrong with the system. Rather, it means the restraints control module determined the accident conditions (crash severity, seatbelt usage) were not appropriate to activate these safety devices.

- The front airbags activate only in frontal and near-frontal crashes. Front airbags may activate in rollovers, side impacts or rear impacts if the crash causes sufficient frontal deceleration.
- The seatbelt pretensioners activate in frontal, near-frontal and side crashes, and in rollovers.
- The knee airbag(s) deploy based on crash severity and occupant conditions.
- The side airbags inflate in certain side impact crashes or rollover events. Side airbags may activate in other types of crashes if the vehicle experiences sufficient sideways motion or deformation.
- The Safety Canopy inflates in certain side impact crashes or rollover events. The Safety Canopy may activate in other types of crashes if the vehicle experiences sufficient sideways motion or deformation, or a certain likelihood of rollover.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

DISPOSING OF AIRBAGS

Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible. Airbags must be disposed of by qualified personnel.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

HOW DOES 911 ASSIST WORK

If a crash deploys an airbag, excluding knee airbags and rear inflatable seatbelts, or activates the fuel pump shut-off, your vehicle may be able to contact emergency services by dialing 911 through a paired and connected Bluetooth-enabled phone.

Not all crashes will deploy an airbag or activate the fuel pump shut-off. If a connected cell phone sustains damage or loses its connection to SYNC during a crash, SYNC will search for and try to connect to a previously paired cell phone. SYNC will then attempt to call the emergency services.

Before making the call:

- SYNC provides about 10 seconds to cancel the call. If you fail to cancel the call, SYNC attempts to dial 911.
- SYNC says the following, or a similar message: "SYNC will attempt to call 911, to cancel the call, press Cancel on your screen or press and hold the phone button on your steering wheel."

If you do not cancel the call and SYNC makes a successful call a pre-recorded message plays for the 911 operator. The occupants in your vehicle are able to talk with the operator. Be prepared to provide your name, phone number and location immediately because not all 911 systems are capable of receiving this information electronically.

During an emergency call the system transmits vehicle data to the emergency service.

EMERGENCY CALL REQUIREMENTS

WARNING: Do not wait for 911 Assist to make an emergency call if you can do it yourself. Dial emergency services immediately to avoid delayed response time which could increase the risk of serious injury or death after a crash. If you do not hear 911 Assist within five seconds of the crash, the system or phone may be damaged or non-functional.

WARNING: Always place your phone in a secure location in your vehicle so it does not become a projectile or get damaged in a crash. Failure to do so may cause serious injury to someone or damage the phone which could prevent 911 Assist from working properly.

WARNING: Unless the 911 Assist setting is set on before a crash, the system will not dial for help which could delay response time, potentially increasing the risk of serious injury or death after a crash.

- SYNC must be powered and working properly at the time of the incident and throughout feature activation and use.
- The 911 Assist feature must be set on before the incident.
- You must pair and connect a Bluetooth enabled and compatible cell phone to SYNC.
- A connected Bluetooth enabled phone must have the ability to make and maintain an outgoing call at the time of the incident.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

- A connected Bluetooth enabled phone must have adequate network coverage, battery power and signal strength.
- The vehicle must have battery power and be located in the U.S., Canada or in a territory in which 911 is the emergency number.

Note: *If any user sets 911 Assist to on or off, that setting applies for all paired phones. If 911 Assist is switched off and the phone is connected to SYNC, an icon displays on the status bar.*

Note: *Every phone operates differently. While SYNC 911 Assist works with most cellular phones, some may have trouble using this feature.*

EMERGENCY CALL LIMITATIONS

The SYNC 911 Assist feature only operates in the U.S., Canada or in a territory in which 911 is the emergency number.

- Your cellular phone or 911 Assist hardware sustains damage in a crash.
- The vehicle's battery or the SYNC system has no power.
- The phone(s) thrown from your vehicle are the ones paired and connected to the system.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

REMOTE CONTROL LIMITATIONS

WARNING: Changes or modifications not expressively approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. The term "IC:" before the radio certification number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Make sure a valid remote control is within 5 ft (1.5 m) from the front door handles and rear of vehicle.

The system may not function if:

- The remote control remains stationary for about a minute.
- The vehicle battery has no charge.
- The remote control battery has no charge.
- There is interference causing issues with the remote control frequencies.
- The remote control is too close to metal objects or electronic devices, for example keys or a cell phone.

USING THE REMOTE CONTROL

Use your remote control to access various vehicle systems.

Note: *The buttons on your remote may vary depending on the vehicle region or options.*

Unlock

Press the button to unlock all doors. See **Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Remote Control** (page 70).

Lock

Press the button to lock all doors. See **Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Remote Control** (page 70).

Remote Start (If Equipped)

Press the button to remote start. See **Remotely Starting and Stopping the Vehicle** (page 125).

Liftgate (If Equipped)

Press the button to open or close the liftgate. See **Liftgate** (page 83).

Panic Alarm (If Equipped)

Press the button to sound the panic alarm. See **Sounding the Panic Alarm** (page 62).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

REMOVING THE KEY BLADE

Push the release button on your passive key and pull the key blade out.

SOUNDING THE PANIC ALARM

Press the button to sound the panic alarm. Press the button again or switch the ignition on to turn it off.

Note: *The panic alarm only operates when the ignition is off.*

LOCATING YOUR VEHICLE

Press the lock button twice within three seconds. The turn signal lamps flash. We recommend you use this method to locate your vehicle.

CHANGING THE REMOTE CONTROL BATTERY

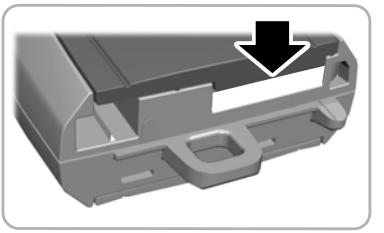
WARNING: Keep batteries away from children to prevent ingestion. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death. If ingested, immediately seek medical attention.

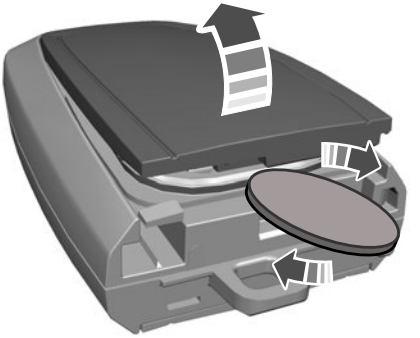
WARNING: If the battery compartment does not securely close, stop using the remote control and replace it as soon as possible. In the meantime, keep the remote control away from children. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

The remote control uses one coin-type 3-volt lithium battery CR2450 or equivalent.

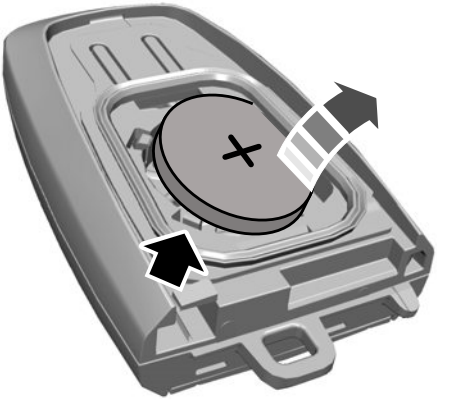
1. Push the release button and pull the key blade out.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing





2. Twist a thin coin under the tab hidden behind the key blade head to remove the battery cover.



3. Insert a screwdriver, and carefully remove the battery.
4. Install a new battery with the + facing upward.
5. Reinstall the battery housing cover onto the transmitter and install the key blade.

Dispose of old batteries in an environmentally friendly way. Seek advice from your local authority about recycling old batteries.

Note: *Do not wipe off any grease on the battery terminals or on the back surface of the circuit board.*

Note: *Replacing the battery does not erase the programmed key from your vehicle. The remote control should operate normally.*

REPLACING A LOST KEY OR REMOTE CONTROL

You can purchase replacement keys or remote controls from an authorized dealer. Authorized dealers can program remote controls for your vehicle.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

PROGRAMMING THE REMOTE CONTROL

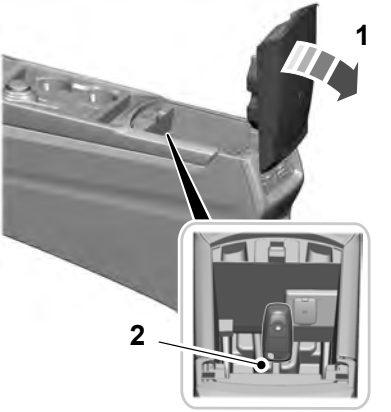
Note: *You can program a maximum of four remote controls to your vehicle.*

Note: *If your programmed remote controls are lost or stolen and you do not have an extra coded remote, you need to have your vehicle towed to an authorized dealer. Store an extra programmed remote away from your vehicle in a safe place to help prevent any inconvenience. Contact an authorized dealer to purchase additional spare or replacement remotes.*

You must have two previously programmed remote controls inside your vehicle and the new unprogrammed remote controls readily accessible. Contact an authorized dealer to have the spare remote control programmed if two previously programmed remotes are not available. Make sure that your vehicle is off before beginning this procedure. Make sure that you close all the doors before beginning and that they remain closed throughout the procedure. Perform all steps within 30 seconds of starting the sequence. Stop and wait for at least one minute before starting again if you perform any steps out of sequence.

Read and understand the entire procedure before you begin.

Programming Backup Location



1. Open the center console lid (1).
2. Place the first programmed remote in the backup slot inside the center console (2), with your foot off the brake pedal press and release the push button ignition switch.
3. Wait a few seconds and then press and release the push button ignition switch again.
4. Remove the remote control.
5. Within 10 seconds, place a second programmed remote control in the backup slot. Press and release the push button ignition switch.
6. Wait a few seconds and then press and release the push button ignition switch again. Keep the ignition on for a few seconds, but no more than 10 seconds.
7. Remove the remote control.
8. Place the unprogrammed remote control in the backup slot and press and release the push button ignition switch.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Programming is now complete. With your foot on the brake pedal press the push button ignition switch to verify the remote control functions operate and your vehicle starts with the new remote control.

If programming was not successful, wait 10 seconds and repeat Steps 1 through 7. If you are still unsuccessful, contact an authorized dealer to program remote controls for your vehicle.

KEYS AND REMOTE CONTROLS – TROUBLESHOOTING

Keys and Remote Controls – Information Messages

Message	Action
Key Battery Low Replace Soon	Replace remote control battery.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS MYKEY

MyKey

MyKey allows you to program keys with restricted driving modes to promote good driving habits.

MYKEY SETTINGS

Non-Configurable MyKey Settings

Seatbelt Reminder or Belt-Minder™

MyKey mutes the audio system until the front seat passengers buckle the front seat belts.

Note: *If your vehicle includes an AM/FM radio or a very basic audio system, then the radio may not mute.*

Satellite Radio (If Equipped)

Some Satellite radio channels have restricted access to adult radio content.

Early Low Fuel

The low fuel level warning lamp turns on earlier.

Driving and Parking Aids

You cannot configure settings for parking aids, blind spot information system, and cross traffic alert. These systems turn on when the vehicle turns on, and you cannot switch them off with a MyKey.

You cannot configure settings for pre-collision assist and lane keeping. These systems turn on when the vehicle turns on, but you can switch them off with a MyKey.

A new destination in the navigation system can only be set using voice commands when using a MyKey, and with your vehicle moving.

Note: *MyKey drivers may be able to switch the lane departure warning feature off, but this feature turns back on automatically with every new key cycle.*

Configurable MyKey Settings

You can configure the following settings after creating a MyKey. See **Creating a MyKey** (page 67).

Speed Limit

WARNING: Do not set MyKey maximum speed limit to a limit that will prevent the driver from maintaining a safe speed considering posted speed limits and prevailing road conditions. The driver is always responsible to drive in accordance with local laws and prevailing conditions. Failure to do so could result in accident or injury.

You can set a speed limit for your vehicle. Warning messages appear in the information display and a tone sounds if your vehicle reaches the set speed. You cannot override the set speed when using a MyKey.

Speed Minder

You can set a speed reminder for your vehicle. Warning messages appear in the information display and a tone sounds if your vehicle exceeds the set speed.

Audio System Volume Limit

The audio system maximum volume is reduced. A message appears in the information display if you attempt to exceed the volume limit. Automatic volume control turns off.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Emergency Assistance

If you set emergency assistance to always on, you cannot switch it off with a MyKey.

Do Not Disturb

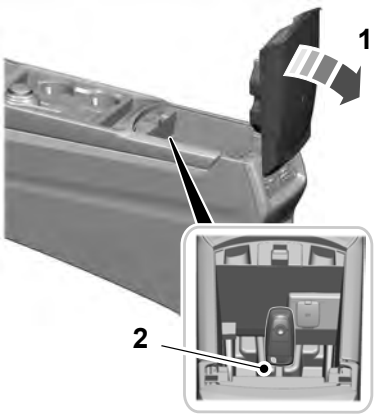
If you set do not disturb to always on, you cannot switch it off with a MyKey.

Note: *If a phone is connected using Apple CarPlay or Android Auto while driving with a MyKey, the driver can receive phone calls and text messages even if the do not disturb restriction is on, and if the vehicle is equipped with satellite radio, the adult content is not restricted.*

Traction Control

If you set traction control to always on, you cannot switch it off with a MyKey.

CREATING A MYKEY



1. Raise the console storage compartment lid.
2. Place the passive key in the position shown, with the buttons facing the rear of the vehicle.
3. Switch the ignition on.
4. Access the main menu in the information display and then scroll through the menus to change the settings of your MyKey. From the MyKey menu select the option Create MyKey See **Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu** (page 117).
5. Switch the ignition off.

Note: *The programmed restrictions apply when you key off, open and close driver door and restart your vehicle with the programmed key or remote control.*

Note: *We recommend that you label this key.*

PROGRAMMING A MYKEY

You can only program MyKeys to the same settings.

1. Switch the ignition on using an admin key.
2. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the information display main menu.
3. Select ***Settings***.
4. Select ***MyKey***.
5. Select a setting and press the ***OK*** button.
6. Configure the setting.
7. Switch the ignition off.

CLEARING ALL MYKEYS

When you clear all MyKeys, you remove all restrictions and return all MyKeys to their original admin key status.

1. Switch the ignition on using an admin key.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

2. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the information display main menu.
3. Select ***Settings***.
4. Select ***MyKey***.
5. Select ***Clear MyKeys***.
6. Press and hold the ***OK*** button until a confirmation message appears in the information display.

CHECKING MYKEY SYSTEM STATUS

You can find information about the distance traveled using a MyKey and also the number of admin keys and MyKeys created for your vehicle.

1. Switch the ignition on.
2. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the information display main menu.
3. Select ***Settings***.
4. Select ***MyKey***.
5. Select ***MyKey Info***.

USING MYKEY WITH REMOTE START SYSTEMS

MyKey is not compatible with unapproved, aftermarket remote start systems. If you choose to install a remote start system, see an authorized dealer for an approved remote start system.

MYKEY – TROUBLESHOOTING

MyKey – Information Messages

Message	Description
Place Key in Backup Location	Displays when trying to create a MyKey and the admin key is not placed in the backup position. See **Creating a MyKey** (page 67).
Key is Already a MyKey	Displays when trying to create a MyKey with a key already designated as a MyKey.
This Key restricted at Next Key Cycle. Label Key as MyKey	Displays to confirm that the key is restricted after you switch the ignition off.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

MyKey — Frequently Asked Questions

What is an admin key?

An admin key is a key that you have not created as a MyKey. See **Creating a MyKey** (page 67).

Why am I not able to create a MyKey?

You have not placed the admin key in the backup position. See **Creating a MyKey** (page 67). The key used to switch the ignition on is not an admin key. The key used to switch the ignition on is the only admin key. There has to be at least one admin key. You did not switch the ignition off after creating the last MyKey.

Why am I not able to program a MyKey?

The admin key is not inside your vehicle. The key used to switch the ignition on is not an admin key. You have not created any MyKeys. See **Creating a MyKey** (page 67).

Why am I not able to clear the MyKeys?

The admin key is not inside your vehicle. The key used to switch the ignition on is not an admin key. You have not created any MyKeys. See **Creating a MyKey** (page 67).

Why is the MyKey distance not accumulating?

The key used to start the engine is an admin key. An admin key and a MyKey are inside your vehicle. You have not created any MyKeys. See **Creating a MyKey** (page 67). You have cleared the MyKeys. See **Clearing All MyKeys** (page 67).

Why am I not able to start the engine with a MyKey?

An admin key and a MyKey are inside your vehicle. The system recognizes only the admin key when both are present.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

OPERATING THE DOORS FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Remote Control

You can only use the remote control when your vehicle is stationary.

Unlocking the Doors

Press the button to unlock all doors.

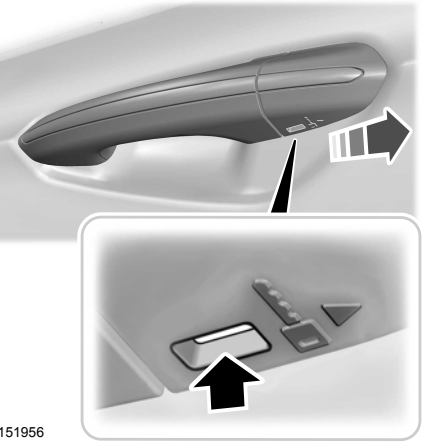
Locking the Doors

Press the button to lock all doors. One short flash of the turn signal lamps confirms that your vehicle has locked.

Note: *For more information on operating the doors from outside your vehicle See* ***Keyless Entry*** *(page 74).*

Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Key Blade

If there is a power door lock fault you can use the key blade to lock and unlock the doors.



E151956

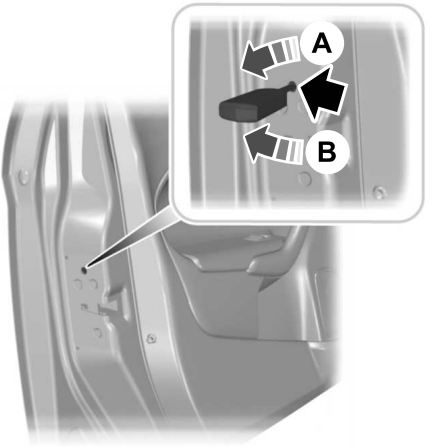
Turn clockwise to lock.

Turn counterclockwise to unlock.

Individually Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Key Blade

If there is a power door lock fault you can use the key blade to lock and unlock the doors.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

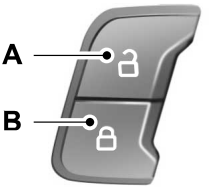


A Lock.
B Unlock.

OPERATING THE DOORS FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

Individually Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Locking Button

The power door lock control is on the driver and front passenger door panels.



A Unlock.
B Lock.

AUTOUNLOCK

What Is Autounlock

Autounlock is an unlocking feature that unlocks the vehicle doors when your vehicle comes to a stop.

Autounlock Requirements

Autounlock unlocks all the doors when all of the following occur:

- The ignition is on, all the doors are closed and your vehicle is moving at a speed greater than 12 mph (20 km/h).
- Your vehicle comes to a stop.
- You open the driver door within 10 minutes of switching the ignition off or to the accessory position.

Switching Autounlock On and Off

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the information display main menu.
2. Select ***Settings***.
3. Select ***Vehicle***.
4. Select ***Locks***.
5. Switch ***Autounlock*** on or off.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

AUTOLOCK

What Is Autolock

Autolock is a locking feature that locks your vehicle doors when you start driving.

Autolock Requirements

Autolock locks all the doors when all of the following occur:

- All doors are closed.
- The ignition is on.
- Your vehicle reaches a speed greater than 12 mph (20 km/h).

MISLOCK

What Is Mislock

Mislock is a locking feature that warns you if your vehicle has not locked.

Mislock Limitations

When you press the lock button once, the direction indicators do not flash if:

- Any door or the liftgate is open.
- The hood is open.

If you switch mislock off, the horn does not sound if you press the lock button on the remote control when a door is open.

Switching Mislock On and Off

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the information display main menu.
2. Select ***Settings***.
3. Select ***Vehicle***.
4. Select ***Locks***.
5. Switch ***Mislock Chirp*** on or off.

DOORS AND LOCKS AUDIBLE WARNINGS

Door Ajar Audible Warning

Sounds when a door is not fully closed and your vehicle is moving.

DOORS AND LOCKS – TROUBLESHOOTING

Doors and Locks – Warning Lamps

Door Ajar Warning Lamp

It illuminates when you switch the ignition on and remains on if any door or the hood is open.

Doors and Locks – Information Messages

Message	Action
Driver Door Ajar	Displays if a door is open. Fully close the door.
Passenger Door Ajar	
Rear Left Door Ajar	
Rear Right Door Ajar	

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Doors and Locks – Frequently Asked Questions

Can accessories such as steps or handles be used with the latch assembly?

Do not use the door latch assembly to attach any accessory, such as handles or steps, as this can cause damage to your vehicle.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

KEYLESS ENTRY LIMITATIONS

Make sure your remote control is within 3 ft (1 m) from the front door handles and the tailgate.

The system could not function if:

- The remote control remains stationary for about a minute.
- The vehicle battery has no charge.
- The remote control battery has no charge.
- There is interference causing issues with the remote control frequencies.
- The remote control is too close to metal objects or electronic devices, for example keys or a cell phone.

KEYLESS ENTRY SETTINGS

Switching Keyless Entry On and Off

1. Switch the ignition on using an original key that has not been created as a MyKey.
2. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
3. Press ***Vehicle Settings***.
4. Press ***Locks***.

Reprogramming the Unlocking Function

You can enable two-stage unlocking function allowing you to unlock only the driver door when you touch the unlock sensor.

Press and hold both the lock and unlock buttons on the remote control for four seconds to disable or enable two-stage unlocking.

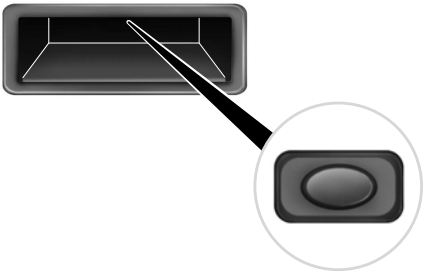
If you program the unlocking function so that only the driver door unlocks, you can unlock all of the other doors from inside your vehicle using the power door lock control. You can unlock individual doors by pulling the interior door handles on those doors.

USING KEYLESS ENTRY

Unlocking the Doors

With your passive key within 3 ft (1 m) of your vehicle, touch the unlock sensor on the back of the door handle for a brief period and then pull on the door handle to unlock, being careful not to touch the lock sensor at the same time or pull on the door handle too quickly. The intelligent access system requires a brief delay to authenticate your intelligent access key.

Using the Electronic Liftgate with Passive Key (If Equipped)



2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

With your passive key within 3 ft (1 m) of your vehicle, press the exterior liftgate release button inside of the liftgate handle. The liftgate unlocks and opens. See **Opening the Liftgate From Outside Your Vehicle** (page 80).

Locking the Doors

With your passive key within 3 ft (1 m) of your vehicle, touch the outer door handle lock sensor for approximately one second to lock, being careful not to touch the unlock sensor on the back of the door handle at the same time. After locking, you can immediately pull on the door handle to confirm locking occurred without inadvertently unlocking.

KEYLESS ENTRY – TROUBLESHOOTING

Keyless Entry – Frequently Asked Questions

Why does the keypad not accept the access code?

If you enter the access code too fast on the keypad, the unlock function may not work. Slowly re-enter the access code.

Why does the passive key not work?

The system deactivates passive keys left inside your vehicle when you lock it. You cannot switch the ignition on using a deactivated passive key. Press the unlock button on the remote control to reactivate a passive key.

Why does the keypad not function?

The keypad goes into an anti-scan mode if you enter a wrong code seven times. The anti-scan mode disables the keypad for one minute and the red light flashes.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE KEYLESS ENTRY KEYPAD

The keyless entry keypad allows you to lock and unlock your vehicle using the keypad on the window trim.

KEYLESS ENTRY KEYPAD LIMITATIONS

The system may not function if:

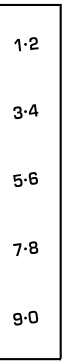
- The vehicle battery has no charge.

LOCATING THE KEYLESS ENTRY KEYPAD

The keypad is near the driver window and illuminates when you touch it.

KEYLESS ENTRY KEYPAD MASTER ACCESS CODE

Unlocking the Doors

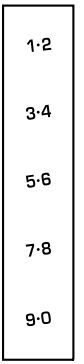


Enter the factory-set five-digit code or your personal code. You must press each number within five seconds of each other.

- Press 3-4 within five seconds to unlock all doors.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Locking the Doors



Press and hold **7·8** and **9·0** at the same time with the driver door closed.

Note: *You do not need to enter the code first.*

KEYLESS ENTRY KEYPAD PERSONAL ACCESS CODES

Programming a Personal Entry Code

1. Enter the factory-set five-digit code.
2. Press **1·2** on the keypad within five seconds.
3. Enter your personal five-digit code. You must do this within five seconds of completing step 2.
4. Press **1·2** on the keypad to save personal code 1.

The doors lock then unlock to confirm that programming was successful.

To program additional personal entry codes, repeat steps 1 through 3, then for step 4:

- Press **3·4** to save personal code 2.
- Press **5·6** to save personal code 3.
- Press **7·8** to save personal code 4.
- Press **9·0** to save personal code 5.

If your vehicle is fitted with MyFord Touch, you can also program the system with a personal entry code.

Hints:

- Do not set a code that uses five of the same number.
- Do not use five numbers in sequential order.
- The factory-set code works even if you have set your own personal code.

Erasing a Personal Code

1. Enter the factory-set five-digit code.
2. Press and release **1·2** on the keypad within five seconds.
3. Press and hold **1·2** for two seconds. You must do this within five seconds of completing Step 2.

All personal codes erase and only the factory-set five-digit code works.

Anti-Scan Feature

The keypad goes into an anti-scan mode if you enter the wrong code seven times. This mode turns off the keypad for one minute and the keypad lamp flashes.

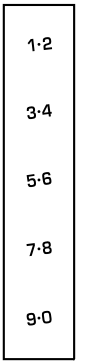
The anti-scan feature turns off after:

- One minute of keypad inactivity.
- You press the unlock button on the remote control.
- You switch the ignition on.
- You unlock your vehicle using intelligent access.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

USING THE KEYLESS ENTRY KEYPAD

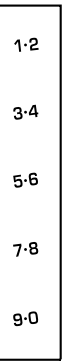
Unlocking the Doors



Enter the factory-set five-digit code or your personal code. You must press each number within five seconds of each other.

- Press 3-4 within five seconds to unlock all doors.

Locking the Doors



Press and hold **7·8** and **9·0** at the same time with the driver door closed.

Note: *You do not need to enter the code first.*

KEYLESS ENTRY KEYPAD – TROUBLESHOOTING

Keyless Entry Keypad – Frequently Asked Questions

Why does the keypad not accept the access code?

If you enter the access code too fast on the keypad, the unlock function may not work. Slowly re-enter the access code.

Why does the keypad not function?

The keypad goes into an anti-scan mode if you enter a wrong code seven times. The anti-scan mode disables the keypad for one minute and the red light flashes.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

HOW DOES EASY ENTRY AND EXIT WORK

Easy entry and exit moves the driver seat rearward up to 2 in (5 cm) and the steering column up when you switch the ignition off. The driver seat and steering column return to their previous positions when you switch the ignition on.

Note: *Depending on your vehicle, the column may move up and in.*

SWITCHING EASY ENTRY AND EXIT ON AND OFF

If you enable the easy entry and exit feature, it moves the driver seat position rearward up to 2 in (5 cm) when you switch the ignition off.

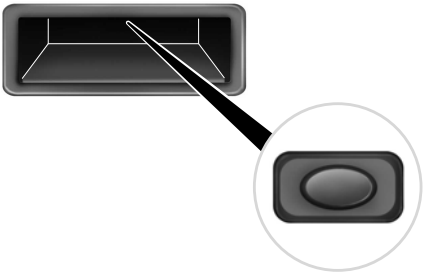
The driver seat returns to the previous position when you switch the ignition on.

You can enable or disable this feature through the information display. See **Instrument Cluster Display** (page 117).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

OPENING THE LIFTGATE

Opening the Liftgate From Outside Your Vehicle



Press the control button to unlatch the liftgate and then lift to open.

Note: *Be careful when opening or closing the liftgate in a garage or other enclosed area to avoid damaging the liftgate.*

Note: *Do not hang anything, for example a bike rack, from the glass or liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Do not leave the liftgate open while driving. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Opening the Liftgate Using the Remote Control

Press the button twice within three seconds. The liftgate unlocks for 45 seconds, during which time you can open the liftgate using the outside control button.

Note: *Be careful when opening or closing the liftgate in a garage or other enclosed area to avoid damaging the liftgate.*

Note: *Do not hang anything, for example a bike rack, from the glass or liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Do not leave the liftgate open while driving. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

CLOSING THE LIFTGATE

Closing the Liftgate From Outside Your Vehicle

WARNING: It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a crash, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seatbelts. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and properly using a seatbelt. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Make sure that you fully close the liftgate to prevent exhaust fumes from entering your vehicle. If you are unable to fully close the liftgate, open the air vents or the windows to allow fresh air to enter your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

A handle is located inside the liftgate to help with closing.

Note: *Make sure that you fully close the liftgate to prevent cargo from falling out.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

LIFTGATE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a crash, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seatbelts. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and properly using a seatbelt. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Make sure that you fully close the liftgate to prevent exhaust fumes from entering your vehicle. If you are unable to fully close the liftgate, open the air vents or the windows to allow fresh air to enter your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Keep keys out of reach of children. Do not allow children to operate or play near an open or moving power liftgate. You should supervise the operation of the power liftgate at all times.

OPENING THE LIFTGATE

Opening the Liftgate From Inside Your Vehicle

Power Liftgate Release

Power Liftgate Obstacle Detection

With the transmission in park (P), press the button on the instrument panel.

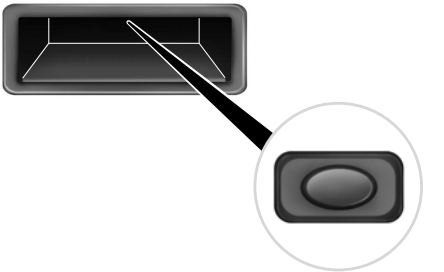
Note: *Be careful when opening or closing the liftgate in a garage or other enclosed area to avoid damaging the liftgate.*

Note: *Do not hang anything, for example a bike rack, from the glass or liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Do not leave the liftgate open while driving. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Opening the Liftgate From Outside Your Vehicle

1. Unlock the liftgate with the remote control or power door unlock control. If a remote control is within 3 ft (1 m) of the liftgate, the liftgate unlocks when you press the liftgate release button.



2. Press and release the liftgate control button.

Note: *Allow the power system to open the liftgate. Manually pushing or pulling the liftgate may activate the system's obstacle detection feature and stop the power operation or reverse its direction, replicate a strut failure, or damage mechanical components.*

Note: *Be careful when opening or closing the liftgate in a garage or other enclosed area to avoid damaging the liftgate.*

Note: *Do not hang anything, for example a bike rack, from the glass or liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Do not leave the liftgate open while driving. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Switching the Power Liftgate On or Off

You can switch the power liftgate on or off through the vehicle settings in your instrument cluster.

Note: *Depending on your region or vehicle type the vehicle settings may be located on your touchscreen.*

When switched off, the liftgate only unlatches and will not power open or close.

Opening the Liftgate Using the Remote Control

Press the button twice within three seconds.

Note: *Be careful when opening or closing the liftgate in a garage or other enclosed area to avoid damaging the liftgate.*

Note: *Do not hang anything, for example a bike rack, from the glass or liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

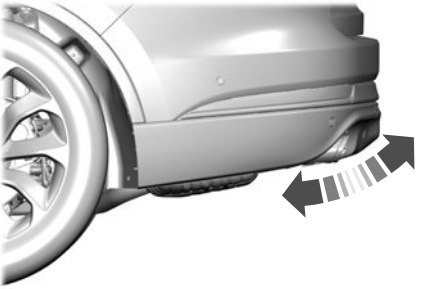
Note: *Do not leave the liftgate open while driving. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Opening the Hands-Free Liftgate

Hands-Free Liftgate

Make sure you have the passive key within 3 ft (1 m) of the liftgate.

1. Stand behind your vehicle, and face the liftgate.
2. Move your foot, in a single-kick motion, without pausing, under and away from the rear bumper detection area.



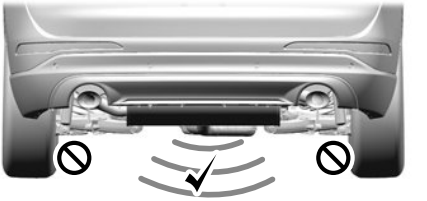
3. The liftgate opens.

Avoid the following actions when using the hands-free opening feature:

- Making physical contact with the bumper.
- Holding your foot under the bumper.
- Sweeping your foot from side to side, or kicking at an odd angle.

Detection Zones

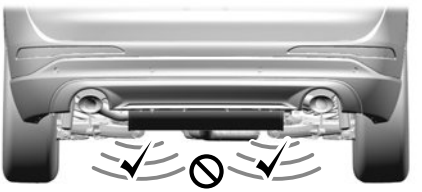
Vehicles Without a Trailer Hitch



The detection area is in the center of the rear bumper.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Vehicles With a Trailer Hitch



The detection area is on the left-hand side and right-hand side of the hitch, between the exhaust and the hitch.

Note: *Allow the power system to open the liftgate. Manually pushing or pulling the liftgate may activate the system's obstacle detection feature and stop the power operation or reverse its direction, replicate a strut failure, or damage mechanical components.*

Note: *Any physical actions that mimic a kicking motion such as splashing water, trailer chains or vacuum hoses may cause the hands-free liftgate to activate. Switch the power liftgate off through your vehicle settings or keep the passive key away from the rear bumper detection area.*

SETTING THE LIFTGATE OPENING HEIGHT

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Stop the liftgate movement by pressing the control button on the liftgate when it reaches the desired height.

Note: *Once the liftgate stops moving, you can manually move it to the desired height.*

3. Press and hold the control button on the liftgate until a tone sounds, indicating programming is complete.

Note: *You can only use the liftgate control button to program the height.*

Note: *You cannot program the height if the liftgate position is too low.*

4. The power liftgate now opens at the programmed height. To change the programmed height, repeat the steps.

Note: *You can fully open the liftgate by manually pushing it upward to the maximum open position if it opens in a lower position.*

Note: *The system recalls the new programmed height until you reprogram it, even if you disconnect the battery.*

CLOSING THE LIFTGATE

Closing the Liftgate From Inside Your Vehicle

WARNING: Make sure all persons are clear of the power liftgate area before using the power liftgate control.

With the transmission in park (P), press the button on the instrument panel.

Note: *Make sure that you close the liftgate before operating or moving your vehicle, especially in an enclosure, like a garage or a parking structure. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

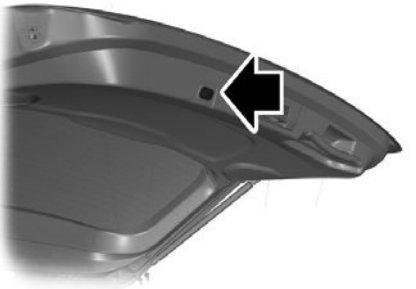
Note: *Make sure the area behind your vehicle is free from obstruction and that there is enough room for you to operate the liftgate. Objects too close to your vehicle, for example a wall, garage door or another vehicle may come into contact with the moving liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Make sure that you fully close the liftgate to prevent cargo from falling out.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Closing the Liftgate From Outside Your Vehicle

WARNING: Make sure all persons are clear of the power liftgate area before using the power liftgate control.



Press and release the liftgate button.

Note: *Make sure that you close the liftgate before operating or moving your vehicle, especially in an enclosure, like a garage or a parking structure. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Make sure the area behind your vehicle is free from obstruction and that there is enough room for you to operate the liftgate. Objects too close to your vehicle, for example a wall, garage door or another vehicle may come into contact with the moving liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Make sure that you fully close the liftgate to prevent cargo from falling out.*

Closing the Liftgate Using the Remote Control

WARNING: Make sure all persons are clear of the power liftgate area before using the power liftgate control.

2x Press the button twice within three seconds.

Note: *Make sure that you close the liftgate before operating or moving your vehicle, especially in an enclosure, like a garage or a parking structure. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Make sure the area behind your vehicle is free from obstruction and that there is enough room for you to operate the liftgate. Objects too close to your vehicle, for example a wall, garage door or another vehicle may come into contact with the moving liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

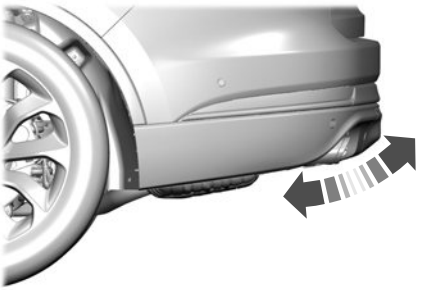
Note: *Make sure that you fully close the liftgate to prevent cargo from falling out.*

Closing the Hands-Free Liftgate (If Equipped)

Make sure you have the remote control within 3 ft (1 m) of the liftgate.

1. Stand behind your vehicle, and face the liftgate.
2. Move your foot, in a single-kick motion, without pausing, under and away from the rear bumper detection area.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing



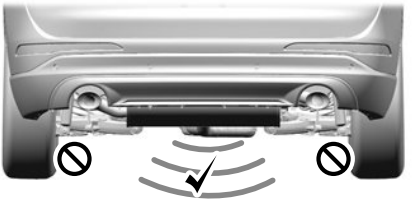
3. The liftgate closes.

Avoid the following actions when using the hands-free opening feature:

- Making physical contact with the bumper.
- Holding your foot under the bumper.
- Sweeping your foot from side to side, or kicking at an odd angle.

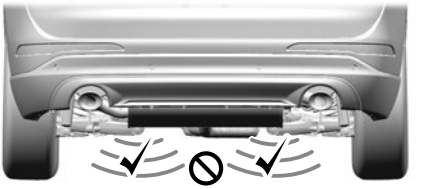
Detection Zones

Vehicles Without a Trailer Hitch



The detection area is in the center of the rear bumper.

Vehicles With a Trailer Hitch



The detection area is on the left-hand side and right-hand side of the hitch, between the exhaust and the hitch.

Note: *Allow the power system to close the liftgate. Manually pushing the liftgate may activate the system's obstacle detection feature and stop the power operation or reverse its direction, replicate a strut failure, or damage mechanical components.*

STOPPING THE LIFTGATE MOVEMENT

Note: *Do not apply sudden excessive force to the liftgate while it is in motion. This could damage the power liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Selections will vary depending on region or options.*

You can stop the liftgate movement by doing any of the following:

- Pressing the outside liftgate control button.
- Pressing the inside liftgate control button.
- Pressing the liftgate button on the remote control twice.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

- Pressing the liftgate button on an authorized device.
- Moving your foot under and away from the center rear bumper in a single-kick motion.

LIFTGATE OBSTACLE DETECTION

Closing the Liftgate

The system stops when it detects an obstacle. A tone sounds and the system reverses to open. Once you remove the obstacle, you can power close the liftgate.

Note: *To prevent accidental obstacle detection, let the power liftgate close completely before you enter your vehicle.*

Opening the Liftgate

The system stops when it detects an obstacle and a tone sounds. Once you remove the obstacle, you can continue to operate the liftgate.

LIFTGATE – TROUBLESHOOTING

Liftgate – Warning Lamps

Illuminates when the liftgate is not completely closed.

Liftgate – Information Messages

Message	Action
Liftgate Ajar	The liftgate is not completely closed. Close the liftgate.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Liftgate — Frequently Asked Questions

Why won't my power liftgate function?

Make sure the transmission is in park (P), ensure nothing is obstructing the liftgate path and there is not excessive weight on the liftgate. If there are continued issues, the battery voltage may be low or other system issues. See an authorized dealer.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

PASSIVE ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM

What Is the Passive Anti-Theft System

The passive anti-theft system prevents someone from starting the vehicle with an incorrectly coded key.

How Does the Passive Anti-Theft System Work

The passive anti-theft system arms when you switch the ignition off.

It disarms when the ignition is switched on with a correctly coded key.

Note: *The system is not compatible with non-Ford aftermarket remote start systems.*

Note: *Do not leave a duplicate coded key in your vehicle. Always take the keys and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle.*

ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

What Is the Anti-Theft Alarm System

The Anti-Theft Alarm System warns you of an unauthorized entry to your vehicle.

How Does the Anti-Theft Alarm System Work

When armed, the anti-theft alarm is triggered in any of the following ways:

- If someone opens a door, the liftgate or the hood without a correctly coded key or remote control.
- If you turn the power on without a correctly coded key.
- If the interior sensors detect movement inside your vehicle.
- If the inclination sensors detect an attempt to raise your vehicle.
- If someone disconnects the vehicle battery or the battery backup alarm.

If the anti-theft alarm is triggered, the alarm horn sounds for 30 seconds and the direction indicators flash for 5 minutes.

Any further attempts to carry out one of the above sounds the alarm again.

What Is the Perimeter Alarm

The perimeter alarm is designed to detect unauthorized access to your vehicle.

What Is the Battery Backup Alarm

(If Equipped)

The battery backup alarm is an additional alarm system that has its own battery and horn. It is designed to detect if the vehicle battery or the battery backup alarm is disconnected.

Arming the Anti-Theft Alarm System

The alarm is ready to arm when there is not a key in your vehicle.

Lock your vehicle with your remote control to arm the alarm.

Disarming the Anti-Theft Alarm System

Disarm the alarm by performing any of the following actions:

- Unlock the doors or luggage compartment with the remote control.
- Switch your vehicle on or start your vehicle.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM SETTINGS

What are the Alarm Security Levels

You can select two levels of alarm security, all sensors and perimeter sensing.

All Sensors

All sensors is the standard setting.

In all sensors, all equipped sensors are on when you arm the alarm.

Note: *Do not arm the alarm with all sensors if passengers, animals or other moving objects are inside your vehicle.*

Perimeter Sensing

In perimeter sensing, the interior sensors are off when you arm the alarm.

All the other equipped sensors activate when you arm the alarm in this mode.

Setting the Alarm Security Level

Access the vehicle drawer on the touchscreen.

1. Press ***SETTINGS***.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Alarm System***.
4. Press ***Motion sensors***.
5. Press a setting.

What Is Ask on Exit

You can choose which level of security you require after you switch the ignition off.

Note: *If you do not choose a setting, the system defaults to all sensors.*

Switching Ask on Exit On and Off

Access the vehicle drawer on the touchscreen.

1. Press ***SETTINGS***.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Alarm System***.
4. Press ***Ask on Exit***.
5. Press a setting.

SECURITY – TROUBLESHOOTING

Security – Information Messages

Message	Action
No Key Detected	The system has not detected a correctly coded key.
Starting System Fault	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Vehicle Alarm To Stop Alarm, Start Vehicle.	Displays when the alarm has been triggered due to unauthorized entry.
Alarm Announcement	

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Security — Frequently Asked Questions

What should I do if there is any potential alarm problem with my vehicle?

Take all remote controls to an authorized dealer if there is any potential alarm problem with your vehicle.

What should I do if the vehicle is unable to start with a correctly coded key?

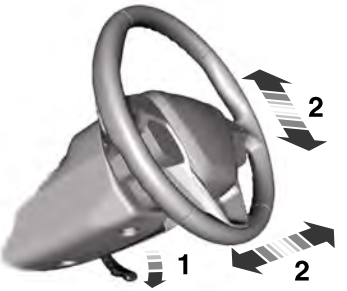
Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

ADJUSTING THE STEERING WHEEL - VEHICLES WITH: MANUAL ADJUSTABLE STEERING COLUMN

WARNING: Do not adjust the steering wheel when your vehicle is moving.

Note: *Make sure that you are sitting in the correct position. See* ***Sitting in the Correct Position*** *(page 133).*



1. Unlock the steering column.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.

3. Lock the steering column.

ADJUSTING THE STEERING WHEEL - VEHICLES WITH: POWER ADJUSTABLE STEERING COLUMN

WARNING: Do not adjust the steering wheel when your vehicle is moving.

Note: *Make sure that you are sitting in the correct position. See* ***Sitting in the Correct Position*** *(page 133).*

Press the top or bottom of the control to move the steering wheel up or down.

Press the front or rear of the control to move the steering wheel in or out.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

RESETTING THE STOPPING POSITION - VEHICLES WITH: POWER ADJUSTABLE STEERING COLUMN

Note: *The steering wheel stops when it detects an obstruction. This sets a new stopping position.*

To reset the steering column to its normal stopping position:

1. Confirm there is nothing obstructing the motion of the steering column.
2. Press and hold the steering column control until the steering column stops moving.
3. Press the steering column control again.

Note: *The steering column may start to move again.*

4. When the steering column stops, continue holding the control for a few seconds.
5. Repeat for each direction, as necessary.

HORN

Press on the center of the steering wheel near the horn icon to activate the horn.

SWITCHING THE HEATED STEERING WHEEL ON AND OFF

(IF EQUIPPED)

To switch the heated steering wheel on or off, press the button on the touchscreen near the climate controls.

Note: *A sensor regulates the temperature of the steering wheel.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WIPERS

Wiper Precautions

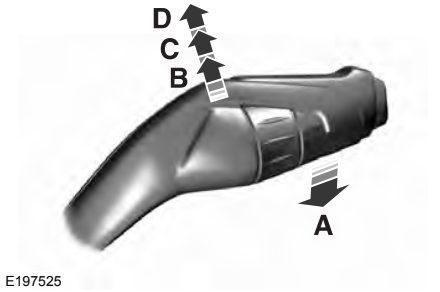
Do not operate the wipers on a dry windshield. This could scratch the glass or damage the wiper blades. Use the windshield washers before wiping a dry windshield.

Fully defrost the windshield before you switch the windshield wipers on.

Switch the windshield wipers off before entering a car wash.

Switching Windshield Wipers On and Off

Front and Rear Wiper Stalk



A Single wipe.

B Intermittent wipe.

C Normal wipe.

D High-speed wipe.

Push the lever up or down to operate the windshield wipers.

AUTOWIPERS (If Equipped)

What Are Autowipers

Rain Sensing Wipers

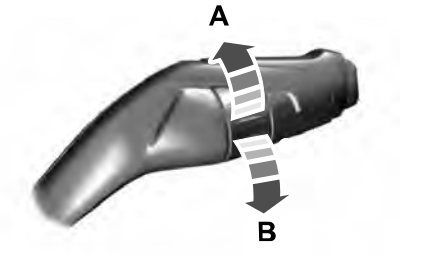
Autowipers turns on and controls the speed and frequency of the windshield wipers.

Autowipers Settings

1. Using the instrument cluster controls on the steering wheel, select ***Settings***.
2. Select ***Vehicle***.
3. Select ***Wipers***.
4. Switch ***Rain Sensing*** on or off.

Note: *When you switch the feature off, the wipers do not operate based on the rain sensor. When you switch on the windshield wipers to the intermittent wipe position with the feature off, the wipers use the wipe speed set by the rotary control.*

Adjusting the Sensitivity of the Rain Sensor



A High sensitivity.

B Low sensitivity.

Use the rotary control to set the sensitivity of the rain sensor.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

When you select high sensitivity, the wipers operate when the sensor detects a small amount of water on the windshield.

When you select low sensitivity, the wipers operate when the sensor detects a large amount of water on the windshield.

SWITCHING THE REAR WINDOW WIPER ON AND OFF

Front and Rear Wiper Stalk

E171615

A	Intermittent wipe.
B	Continuous wipe.
C	Rear window wiper off.

REVERSE WIPE

What Is Reverse Wipe

Reverse wipe turns on the rear window wiper when you shift into reverse (R) and the windshield wipers are on.

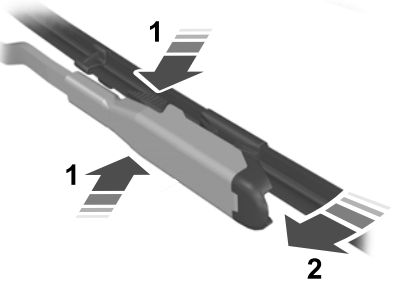
Reverse Wipe Settings

1. Using the instrument cluster controls on the steering wheel, select ***Settings***.
2. Select ***Vehicle***.
3. Select ***Wipers***.
4. Switch ***Reverse Wiper*** on or off.

CHECKING THE WIPER BLADES

Run the tip of your fingers over the edge of the blade to check for roughness.

REPLACING THE FRONT WIPER BLADES



1. Lift the wiper arm and then press the wiper blade locking buttons together.

Note: *Do not hold the wiper blade to lift the wiper arm.*

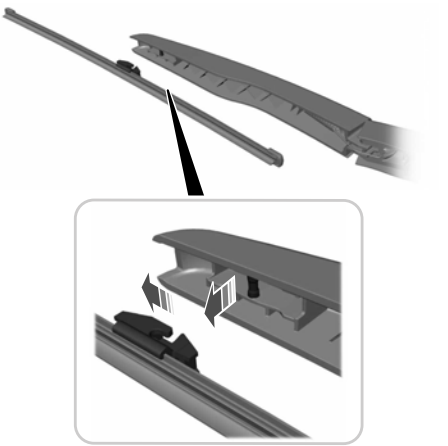
Note: *Make sure that the wiper arm does not spring back against the glass when the wiper blade is not attached.*

2. Slightly rotate the wiper blade.
3. Remove the wiper blade.
4. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Note: *Make sure that the wiper blade locks into place.*

REPLACING THE REAR WIPER BLADES



1. Lift the wiper arm.

Note: *Do not hold the wiper blade to lift the wiper arm.*

2. Remove the wiper blade.

Note: *Make sure that the wiper arm does not spring back against the glass when the wiper blade is not attached.*

3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Note: *Make sure that the wiper blade locks into place.*

WASHERS

Washer Precautions

WARNING: If you operate your vehicle in temperatures below 41ºF (5ºC), use washer fluid with antifreeze protection. Failure to use washer fluid with antifreeze protection in cold weather could result in impaired windshield vision and increase the risk of injury or accident.

Do not operate the washers when the washer reservoir is empty. This could cause the washer pump to overheat.

Keep the outside of the windshield clean. The rain sensor is very sensitive and the wipers may operate if dirt, mist or insects hit the windshield.

Using the Windshield Washer

E197528

Pull the lever toward you to operate the windshield washer.

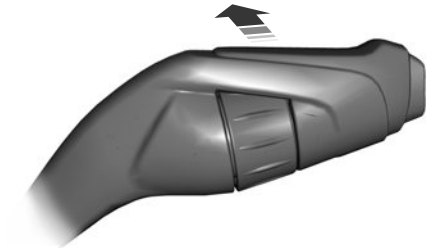
Note: *A courtesy wipe occurs a short time after the wipers stop to clear any remaining washer fluid when switched on. See* ***Switching the Courtesy Wipe On and Off*** *(page 97).*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Switching the Courtesy Wipe On and Off

1. Using the instrument cluster controls on the steering wheel, select ***Settings***.
2. Select ***Vehicle***.
3. Select ***Wipers***.
4. Switch ***Courtesy Wipe*** on or off.

Using the Rear Window Washer

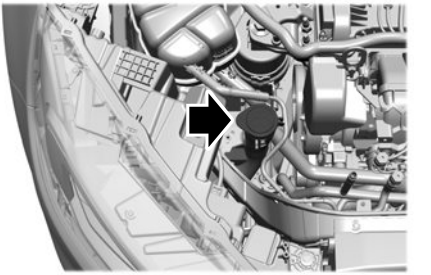


E167407

Push the lever away from you to operate the rear window washer.

Note: *A courtesy wipe occurs a short time after the wipers stop to clear any remaining washer fluid when switched on. See* ***Switching the Courtesy Wipe On and Off*** *(page 97).*

Adding Washer Fluid



Washer Fluid Specification

See **Washer Fluid Specification** (page 357).

WIPERS AND WASHERS – TROUBLESHOOTING

Wipers and Washers – Warning Lamps

Illuminates when the windshield washer fluid is low.

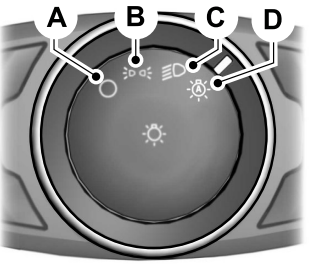
Wipers and Washers – Frequently Asked Questions

Why are there streaks and smears on the windshield?

The wiper blades could be dirty, worn or damaged. Check the wiper blades. See **Checking the Wiper Blades** (page 95). If the wiper blades are dirty, clean them with washer fluid or water applied with a soft sponge or cloth. If the wiper blades are worn or damaged, install new ones. See **Replacing the Front Wiper Blades** (page 95).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

EXTERIOR LIGHTING CONTROL



A Lamps off.

B Parking lamps on.

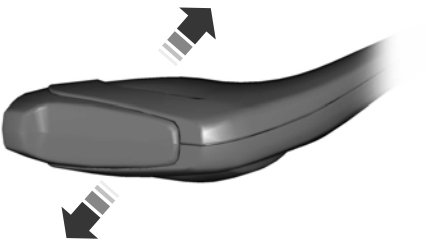
C Headlamps on.

D Autolamps on.

Rotate the control to make a selection.

HEADLAMPS

Using the High Beam Headlamps



Push the lever away from you to switch the high beam on.

Push the lever away from you again or pull the lever toward you to switch the high beam off.

Slightly pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the headlamps.

Switching Headlamp Exit Delay On and Off

To switch headlamp exit delay on, pull the turn signal lever toward you after switching your vehicle off.

To switch headlamp exit delay off, pull the turn signal lever toward you again or switch your vehicle on.

Note: *The headlamps turn off after three minutes with any door open or 30 seconds after the last door closes.*

Headlamp Indicators

Lamps On

Illuminates when you switch the low beam headlamps or the parking lamps on.

Headlamp High Beam

Illuminates when you switch the high beam headlamps on.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

HEADLAMPS – TROUBLESHOOTING

Headlamps – Frequently Asked Questions

Why is there condensation in the headlamps?

Headlamps have vents to accommodate normal changes in air pressure. Condensation can be a natural by-product of this design. When moist air enters the lamp assembly through the vents, there is a possibility that condensation can occur when the temperature is cold. When normal condensation occurs, a fine mist can form on the interior of the lens. The fine mist eventually clears and exits through the vents during normal operation.

How much condensation is acceptable?

The presence of a fine mist, for example no streaks, drip marks or large droplets. A fine mist covers less than 50% of the lens.

How long may it take for the acceptable condensation to be cleared?

Clearing time may take as long as 48 hours under dry weather conditions.

How much condensation is unacceptable?

A water puddle inside the lamp. Streaks, drip marks or large droplets present on the interior of the lens.

What should I do if unacceptable condensation is present?

Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Why do my headlamps turn off when I have them switched on when I switch my vehicle off?

The battery saver turns the headlamps off after a short period of time after you switch your vehicle off.

AUTOLAMPS

What Are Autolamps

WARNING: The system does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. You may need to override the system if it does not turn the headlamps on in low visibility conditions, for example daytime fog.

Autolamps turn the headlamps on in low light situations or when the windshield wipers operate.

Autolamp Settings

1. Using the instrument cluster controls on the steering wheel, select ***Settings***.
2. Select ***Vehicle***.
3. Select ***Lighting***.
4. Select ***Autolamp Delay***.
5. Select a setting and press the ***OK*** button.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

EXTERIOR LAMPS

Switching the Turn Signal Lamps On and Off

E162681

Push the lever up or down to switch the turn signal lamps on.

Set the lever to the middle position to switch the turn signal lamps off.

Note: *Tap the lever up or down to make the turn signal lamps flash three times.*

Switching the Daytime Running Lamps On and Off - Vehicles With: Configurable Daytime Running Lamps

Configurable Daytime Running Lamps

WARNING: The daytime running lamps system does not activate the rear lamps and may not provide adequate lighting during low visibility driving conditions. Make sure you switch the headlamps on, as appropriate, during all low visibility conditions. Failure to do so may result in a crash.

1. Using the instrument cluster controls on the steering wheel, select ***Settings***.
2. Select ***Vehicle***.
3. Select ***Lighting***.
4. Switch ***Daytime Running Lights*** on or off.

The daytime running lamps turn on when all of the following occur:

- You switch the system on.
- You switch your vehicle on.
- The transmission is not in park (P) for vehicles with automatic transmissions or you release the parking brake for vehicles with manual transmissions.
- The lighting control is in the autolamps position.
- The headlamps are off.

Note: *Other lighting control positions do not turn on the daytime running lamps.*

Switching the Daytime Running Lamps On and Off - Vehicles With: Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)

WARNING: The daytime running lamps system does not activate the rear lamps and may not provide adequate lighting during low visibility driving conditions. Make sure you switch the headlamps on, as appropriate, during all low visibility conditions. Failure to do so may result in a crash.

Daytime running lamps are always on unless you switch on the headlamps or your vehicle is in park (P).

Switching the Front Fog Lamps On and Off (If Equipped)

The front fog lamp button is on the lighting control.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Press the button to switch the front fog lamps on or off.

Note: *Only switch the front fog lamps on during reduced visibility.*

Note: *The brightness of the daytime running lamps may decrease when the front fog lamps are switched on.*

Note: *When the lighting control is in the autolamps position, you cannot switch the fog lamps on unless the headlamps are on.*

Exterior Lamp Indicators

Front Fog Lamp

It illuminates when you switch the front fog lamps on.

Turn Signal Lamp

It flashes when you switch the turn signal lamps on.

Note: *An increase in the rate of flashing warns of a failed turn signal lamp bulb.*

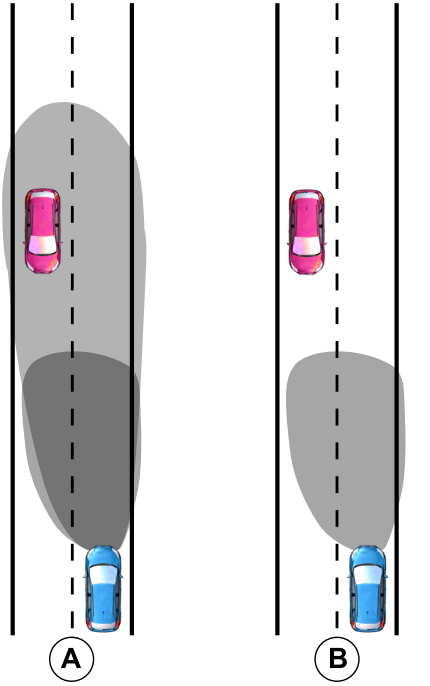
AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL

How Does Automatic High Beam Control Work

Auto High Beams

Automatic high beam control turns the high beams on if it is dark enough and no other traffic is present. If it detects an approaching vehicle's headlamps or tail lamps, or street lighting ahead, the system turns the high beams off.

A camera sensor, centrally mounted behind the windshield of your vehicle, continuously monitors conditions to turn the high beams on and off.



A Without automatic high beam control.

B With automatic high beam control.

Automatic High Beam Control Precautions

WARNING: The system does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. You may need to override the system if it does not turn the high beams on or off.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WARNING: Do not use the system in poor visibility, for example fog, heavy rain, spray or snow.

WARNING: You may need to override the system when approaching other road users.

WARNING: You may need to override the system during inclement weather.

Automatic High Beam Control Requirements

The system turns the high beams on if all of the following occur:

- You switch the system on.
- You set the lighting control to the autolamps position.
- The ambient light level is low enough that you require high beams.
- There is no traffic in front of your vehicle.
- The vehicle speed is greater than approximately 32 mph (52 km/h).

Automatic High Beam Control Limitations

The system turns the high beams off if any of the following occur:

- You switch the system off.
- You set the lighting control to any position except autolamps.
- The ambient light level is high enough that you do not require high beams.
- The system detects an approaching vehicle's headlamps or rear lamps.
- The system detects severe rain, snow or fog.
- The system detects street lighting.
- The camera has reduced visibility.
- The vehicle speed falls below approximately 27 mph (44 km/h).

Switching Automatic High Beam Control On and Off

1. Using the instrument cluster controls on the steering wheel, select ***Settings***.
2. Select ***Vehicle***.
3. Select ***Lighting***.
4. Switch ***Auto High Beam*** on or off.

Automatic High Beam Control Indicators

Illuminates to confirm when the system is ready to assist.

Overriding Automatic High Beam Control

E162679

Push the lever away from you to switch the high beam on.

Push the lever away from you again to switch the high beam off.

Push the lever away from you for a third time to switch automatic high beam control back on.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

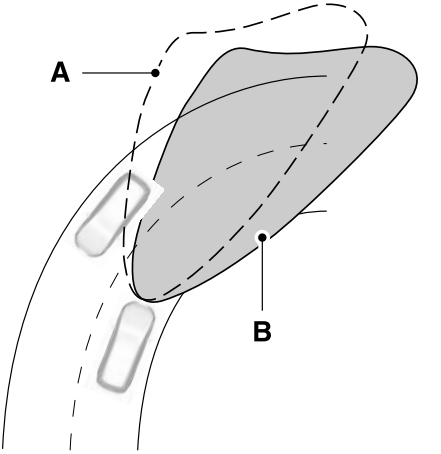
Automatic High Beam Control – Information Messages

Message	Description
Front Camera Low Visibility Clean Screen	The camera has reduced visibility. Clean the windshield. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Front Camera Temporarily Not Available	The camera has malfunctioned. Wait a short period of time for the camera to cool down. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Front Camera Malfunction Service Required	The camera has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

ADAPTIVE FRONT LIGHTING

How Does Adaptive Front Lighting Work

Adaptive front lighting adapts when you are steering around a curve or if the camera detects lane markings indicating a curve.



A Without adaptive front lighting.

B With adaptive front lighting.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Switching Adaptive Front Lighting On and Off

1. Using the instrument cluster controls on the steering wheel, select ***Settings***.
2. Select ***Vehicle***.
3. Select ***Lighting***.
4. Switch ***Adaptive Headlamps*** on or off.

Set the lighting control to the autolamps position to use the adaptive front lighting.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

SWITCHING ALL OF THE INTERIOR LAMPS ON AND OFF

The lamps turn on under the following conditions:

- You open any door.
- You press a button on the remote control.
- You press the all lamps on button on the overhead console.

Press to switch all interior lamps on or off.

SWITCHING THE FRONT INTERIOR LAMPS ON AND OFF

The front interior lamp switches are on the overhead console.

Note: *The position of each button on the overhead console depends on your vehicle.*

Individual Map Lamps

Press to switch the left-hand individual dome lamp on and off.

Press to switch the right-hand individual dome lamp on and off.

SWITCHING THE REAR INTERIOR LAMPS ON AND OFF

The rear interior lamps may be above the rear seat or above the rear windows.

Press to switch the lamps on or off.

Note: *If you switch the rear lamps on through the overhead console, you cannot switch them off with the rear lamp switch.*

INTERIOR LAMP FUNCTION

What Is the Interior Lamp Function

The interior lamp function switches the courtesy and door lamps on or off.

Switching the Interior Lamp Function On and Off

Press to switch the interior lamp function on and off.

Note: *The indicator lamp illuminates amber when the door function is off.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

ADJUSTING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL LIGHTING BRIGHTNESS

The instrument lighting dimmer buttons are on the lighting control.

Repeatedly press one of the buttons to adjust the brightness.

AMBIENT LIGHTING (If Equipped)

Switching Ambient Lighting On and Off

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle Settings***.
3. Press ***Ambient Light***.
4. Switch ***Ambient Light*** on or off.

Adjusting Ambient Lighting

Drag the slider left or right.

INTERIOR LIGHTING — TROUBLESHOOTING

Interior Lighting — Frequently Asked Questions

Why do my courtesy lamps or interior lamps turn off when I have them switched on when I switch my vehicle off?

The battery saver turns the courtesy lamps and interior lamps off after a short period of time after you switch your vehicle off.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

OPENING AND CLOSING THE WINDOWS

WARNING: Do not leave children unattended in your vehicle and do not let them play with the power windows. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: When closing the power windows, verify they are free of obstruction and make sure that children and pets are not in the proximity of the window openings.

Press the window control switch to open the window. Lift the window control switch to close the window.

Note: *The power windows operate with the ignition on, and for several minutes after you switch the ignition off or until you open a front door.*

To reduce wind noise or pulsing noise when one window is open, slightly open the opposite window.

One-Touch Open (If Equipped)

Fully press the window control switch and release it. Press again or lift it to stop the window.

One-Touch Close (If Equipped)

Fully lift the window control switch and release it. Press again or lift it to stop the window.

Resetting One-Touch Close

Carry out all steps within 30 seconds of starting the sequence.

1. Close the window.
2. Press and hold the window control switch until the window is fully open. Keep the window control switch pressed for a few seconds.
3. Lift and hold the window control switch until the window is fully closed. Keep the window control switch held for a few seconds.
4. Press and hold the window control switch until the window is fully open. Keep the window control switch pressed for a few seconds.
5. Lift and hold the window control switch until the window is fully closed. Keep the window control switch held for a few seconds.

Note: *Repeat the procedure if the window does not close when you use one-touch.*

Accessory Delay

The window switches remain operational for several minutes when you switch the ignition off or until you open either front door.

GLOBAL OPENING

What Is Global Opening

You can use the remote control to open the windows with the ignition off.

Using Global Opening

Global Open Windows

1. Press and release the unlock button on the remote control.
2. Press and hold the unlock button on the remote control.
3. Release the button when the windows start to open.

Press the lock or the unlock button on the remote control to stop global opening.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Note: *You can use global opening for a short period of time when you unlock your vehicle using the remote control.*

Switching Global Opening On and Off

1. Using the information display controls on the steering wheel, select ***Settings***.
2. Select ***Vehicle***.
3. Select ***Windows***.
4. Switch ***Remote Open*** on or off.

WINDOW BOUNCE-BACK

What Is Window Bounce-Back

The window stops and reverses if it detects an obstruction when closing.

Overriding Window Bounce-Back

WARNING: If you override bounce-back, the window does not reverse if it detects an obstacle. Take care when closing the windows to avoid personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

1. Close the window until it reaches the point of resistance and let it reverse.
2. Lift and hold the window control switch within two seconds to override bounce-back and close the window. Bounce-back is now disabled and you can close the window manually.

Note: *The window goes past the point of resistance and you can fully close it.*

Note: *If the window does not close, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

LOCKING THE REAR WINDOW CONTROLS

Press the window control switch to lock or unlock the rear window controls. It illuminates when you lock the rear window controls.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

INTERIOR MIRROR PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not adjust the mirrors when your vehicle is moving. This could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

Note: *Do not clean the mirror housing or glass with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based cleaning products.*

MANUALLY DIMMING THE INTERIOR MIRROR

Pull the tab below the mirror toward you to reduce glare at night.

AUTO-DIMMING INTERIOR MIRROR (If Equipped)

What Is the Auto-Dimming Interior Mirror

The mirror dims to reduce the effect of bright light from behind. It returns to normal when the bright light from behind is no longer present or if you shift into reverse (R).

Auto-Dimming Interior Mirror Limitations

Do not block the sensors on the front and back of the mirror.

Note: *A rear center passenger or raised rear center head restraint could prevent light from reaching the sensor.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

ADJUSTING THE EXTERIOR MIRRORS

WARNING: Do not adjust the mirrors when your vehicle is moving. This could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

A Left-hand mirror.

B Adjustment control.

C Right-hand mirror.

To adjust your mirrors, switch your vehicle on, with the ignition in accessory mode or the engine running and then:

1. Select the mirror you want to adjust. The control light turns on.
2. Use the adjustment control to adjust the position of the mirror.
3. Press the mirror control again. The control light turns off.

FOLDING THE EXTERIOR MIRRORS

Push the mirror toward the door window glass.

Make sure that you fully engage the mirror in its support when returning it to its original position.

AUTO-DIMMING EXTERIOR MIRROR

What Is the Auto-Dimming Exterior Mirror

The driver exterior mirror dims when the interior auto-dimming mirror turns on.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

OPENING AND CLOSING THE SUN SHADE

WARNING: Do not leave children unattended in your vehicle and do not let them play with the sun shades. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

The controls are on the overhead console.

Opening the Sun Shade

Press and release the switch to activate the one-touch open feature. To stop movement, press the switch a second time. The sun shade also opens when you open the moonroof.

Note: *The sun shade stops short of its fully opened position for the comfort of rear passengers. To fully open the sun shade, press the switch again.*

Closing the Sun Shade

Press and release the switch to activate the one-touch close feature. To stop movement, press the switch a second time.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE MOONROOF

WARNING: Do not leave children unattended in your vehicle and do not let them play with the moonroof. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: When closing the moonroof, verify that it is free of obstruction and make sure that children and pets are not in the proximity of the roof opening.

The moonroof controls are on the overhead console and have a one-touch open feature. To stop its movement during one-touch operation, press the switch a second time.

Opening the Moonroof

Press and release the switch to activate the one-touch open feature. To stop movement, press the switch a second time.

Note: *The moonroof stops short of the fully opened position to reduce wind noise or rumbling that may happen with the moonroof fully open.*

Press and release the switch again to fully open the moonroof.

Closing the Moonroof

Press and hold the switch to close from either the open or vent positions. To stop movement, release the switch.

Note: *The moonroof stops 8 in (200 mm) from the closed position. To close the moonroof, press and hold the moonroof close control until the moonroof is in the fully closed position.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

VENTING THE MOONROOF

WARNING: Do not leave children unattended in your vehicle and do not let them play with the moonroof. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

The moonroof controls are on the overhead console.

With the moonroof in the closed position, press and release the switch to vent the moonroof. To close the moonroof from the vent position, press and release the close switch.

MOONROOF BOUNCE-BACK

What Is Moonroof Bounce-Back

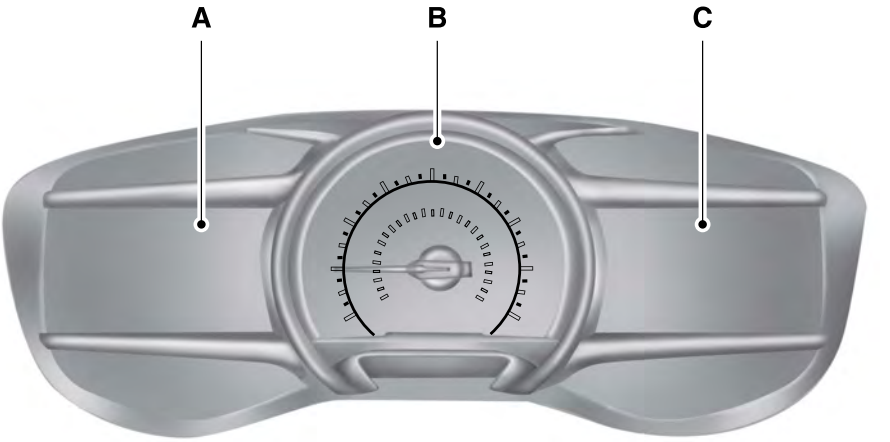
The moonroof stops and reverses some distance if it detects an obstacle when closing.

Overriding Moonroof Bounce-Back

Press and hold the close button within two seconds after the moonroof comes to a stop.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER OVERVIEW



A Left information display.
B Speedometer.
C Right information display.

WHAT IS THE TACHOMETER

Shows the engine speed. The red line thickens where the engine speed enters the overspeed limiter.

WHAT IS THE SPEEDOMETER

Displays the vehicle speed.

FUEL GAUGE

What Is the Fuel Gauge

Indicates approximately how much fuel is in the fuel tank.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Fuel Gauge Limitations

The fuel gauge may not provide an accurate reading when your vehicle is on an incline.

Locating the Fuel Filler Door

The arrow adjacent to the fuel pump symbol indicates on which side of your vehicle the fuel filler door is located.

What Is the Low Fuel Reminder

A low fuel level reminder displays and sounds when the distance to empty reaches 75 mi (120 km) to empty for MyKey, and at 50 mi (80 km), 25 mi (40 km), 12 mi (20 km) and 0 mi (0 km) for all vehicle keys.

Note: *The low fuel reminder can appear at different fuel gauge positions depending on fuel economy conditions. This variation is normal.*

What Is Distance to Empty

Indicates the approximate distance your vehicle can travel on the fuel remaining in the tank. Changes in driving pattern can cause the value to not only decrease but also increase or stay constant for periods of time.

WHAT IS THE ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE

Indicates the engine coolant temperature.

WHAT IS THE TURBO BOOST GAUGE

Indicates the amount of manifold air pressure in the engine.

Note: *This is a configurable gauge.*

WHAT ARE THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER WARNING LAMPS

Warning lamps alert you to a vehicle condition that could become serious. Some lamps illuminate when you start your vehicle to make sure they work. If any lamps remain on after starting your vehicle, refer to the respective system warning lamp for further information.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER WARNING LAMPS

Anti-Lock Brake System

If it illuminates when you are driving, this indicates the system requires service. Your vehicle continues to have normal braking without the anti-lock brake system function. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Battery

It illuminates when you switch the ignition on.

If it illuminates when the engine is running this indicates your vehicle requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Brake System

It illuminates when you apply the parking brake and the ignition is on. If it illuminates when your vehicle is moving, make sure the parking brake is released. If the parking brake is released, this indicates low brake fluid level or the brake system requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Note: *Lamps may vary depending on region.*

Door Ajar

It illuminates when ignition is on and remains on if any door is open.

Electric Park Brake

It illuminates or flashes when the electric parking brake requires service.

Engine Coolant Temperature

If it illuminates, safely stop your vehicle and switch the vehicle off.

Fasten Seatbelt

It illuminates and a tone sounds until you fasten the seatbelts.

Hood Ajar

It illuminates when ignition is on and remains on if the hood is open.

Liftgate Ajar

It illuminates when ignition is on and remains on if the liftgate is open.

Low Fuel Level

It illuminates when the fuel level is low.

Low Tire Pressure Warning

It illuminates when your tire pressure is low. If illuminated, check your tire pressure as soon as possible. If it begins to flash at anytime, have the system checked as soon as possible.

Low Washer Fluid Level

It illuminates when the washer fluid is low.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp

It illuminates when the ignition is on and the engine is off, this is normal operation. If it illuminates when the engine is on this indicates that the emission control system requires service. If it flashes, have your vehicle checked immediately. See **Emission Law** (page 467). See **Starting and Stopping the Engine — Warning Lamps** (page 164).

Oil Pressure

It illuminates when the engine oil pressure is low.

Powertrain Fault

It illuminates when the powertrain requires service. Have the system checked as soon as possible.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT ARE THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER INDICATORS

Indicators notify you of various features that are active on your vehicle.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER INDICATORS

Adaptive Cruise Control

See **Adaptive Cruise Control** (page 214).

Automatic Headlamp High Beam

See **Exterior Lighting** (page 101).

Auto-Start-Stop

See **Auto-Start-Stop** (page 167).

Blind Spot Monitor

See **Blind Spot Information System** (page 231).

Cruise Control

See **Cruise Control** (page 212).

Front Airbag

See **Airbags** (page 50).

Front Fog Lamps

See **Exterior Lighting** (page 100).

High Beam

See **Exterior Lighting** (page 98).

Hill Start Assist

See **Hill Start Assist** (page 193).

Lane Keeping Aid

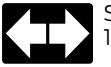
Side Marker Lamps

See **Exterior Lighting** (page 100).

Stability and Traction Control

See **Stability Control** (page 195). See **Traction Control** (page 194).

Turn Signal Lamps



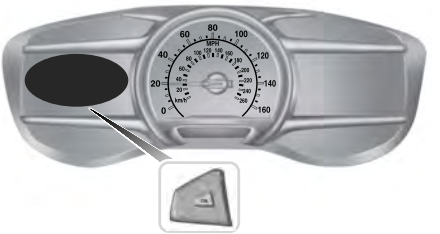
See **Exterior Lighting** (page 100).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

USING THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY CONTROLS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

The controls are on the steering wheel.



OK Button

Press to make a selection.

Toggle Buttons

Press the toggle button up and down to scroll through the menu items.

Press the right arrow button to enter a sub-menu.

Press the left arrow button to exit a menu.

Status Indicator

Menu items with a check box indicates a feature's status. A check in the box indicates the feature is on, and unchecked indicates the feature is off.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY MAIN MENU

Depending on your vehicle options, some menu items may appear different or not at all.

Note: *For your safety, some features are speed-dependent and could be unavailable when your vehicle is above a certain speed.*

Menu Item
Trip 1 & 2
Fuel Economy
Driver Assist
Settings

TRIP COMPUTER

Accessing the Trip Computer

You can access the trip computer using the steering wheel controls to navigate the instrument cluster display.

Menu Item	Action
Trip 1 & 2	Press the ***OK*** button.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Resetting the Trip Computer

You can reset values using the steering wheel controls to navigate the instrument cluster display.

Menu Item	Action
Fuel Economy	Press the ***OK*** button.
Fuel Economy	Press and hold the ***OK*** button until the system reset confirmation appears.
Fuel History	Press and hold the ***OK*** button until the system reset confirmation appears.
Average Speed	Press and hold the ***OK*** button until the system reset confirmation appears.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Resetting the Individual Trip Values

You can reset the trip values using the steering wheel controls to navigate the instrument cluster display.

Menu Item	Action
Trip 1 & 2	Press the ***OK*** button.
Trip 1	Press and hold the ***OK*** button until the system reset confirmation appears.
Trip 2	Press and hold the ***OK*** button until the system reset confirmation appears.

CUSTOMIZING THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

You can change the gauge layout in the cluster using the steering wheel controls to navigate the instrument cluster display.

Menu Item	Action
Settings	Press the ***OK*** button.
Display Setup	Press the ***OK*** button.
Gauge Display	Press the ***OK*** button. Choose a gauge display.

PERSONALIZED SETTINGS

Changing the Instrument Cluster Display Language

You can change the language using the steering wheel controls to navigate the instrument cluster display.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Menu Item	Action
Settings	Press the ***OK*** button.
Display Setup	Press the ***OK*** button.
Language	Press the ***OK*** button. Select a language.

Note: *Available languages vary by region.*

Changing the Measure Unit

You can change the measurement unit using the steering wheel controls to navigate the instrument cluster display.

Menu Item	Action
Settings	Press the ***OK*** button.
Display Setup	Press the ***OK*** button.
Units	Press the ***OK*** button. Select a measurement unit.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Changing the Temperature Unit

You can change the temperature unit using the steering wheel controls to navigate the instrument cluster display.

Menu Item	Action
Settings	Press the ***OK*** button.
Display Setup	Press the ***OK*** button.
Temperature	Press the ***OK*** button. Select a temperature unit.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Changing the Tire Pressure Unit

You can change the tire pressure unit using the steering wheel controls to navigate the instrument cluster display.

Menu Item	Action
Settings	Press the ***OK*** button.
Display Setup	Press the ***OK*** button.
Tire Pressure	Press the ***OK*** button. Select a pressure unit.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Switching the Instrument Cluster Display Audible Warnings On and Off

Menu Item	Action
Settings	Press the ***OK*** button.
Vehicle	Press the ***OK*** button.
Chimes	Press the ***OK*** button. Make a selection.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS REMOTE START

Remote Start System

The system allows you to remotely start your vehicle and to adjust the interior temperature according to the settings that you chose.

REMOTE START PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not start the engine in a closed garage or in other enclosed areas. Exhaust fumes are toxic. Always open the garage door before you start the engine. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

REMOTE START LIMITATIONS

Remote start does not work under the following conditions:

- The alarm horn is sounding.
- The hood is open.
- The transmission is not in park (P).
- The ignition is on.
- The battery voltage is below the minimum operating voltage.

Note: *Do not use remote start if your fuel level is low.*

Note: *You can use remote start with FordPass. See* ***Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network*** *(page 360).*

ENABLING REMOTE START

1. Using the information display controls on the steering wheel, select ***Settings***.
2. Select ***Settings***.
3. Select ***Vehicle***.
4. Select ***Remote Start***.
5. Switch ***System*** on.

Note: *To use remote start, make sure that the modem is enabled. See* ***Enabling and Disabling the Modem*** *(page 360).*

REMOTELY STARTING AND STOPPING THE VEHICLE

Remotely Starting the Vehicle

Press the button on the remote control.

Within three seconds, press the button on the remote control.

Within three seconds, press the button again.

Note: *You can also use FordPass to start the vehicle.*

Note: *The turn signal lamps flash twice.*

Note: *The parking lamps turn on when the vehicle is running.*

Note: *The horn sounds if the system fails to start.*

Note: *All other vehicle systems remain off when you have remotely started the vehicle.*

Note: *The vehicle remains secured when you have remotely started the vehicle. A valid key must be inside your vehicle to switch the ignition on and drive your vehicle.*

Remotely Stopping the Vehicle

Within three seconds, press the button on the remote control.

Within three seconds, press the button again.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

EXTENDING THE REMOTE START DURATION

To extend the remote start duration during remote start, do the following:

Press the button on the remote control.

Within three seconds, press the button on the remote control.

Within three seconds, press the button again.

If the duration is set to 15 minutes, the duration extends by another 15 minutes. This provides a total of 30 minutes.

Note: *Remote start can only be extended once.*

Note: *A maximum of two remote starts, or one remote start with an extension, are allowed. To reset the restart procedure switch the vehicle to on, then to off.*

REMOTE START REMOTE CONTROL INDICATORS

Remote Control Feedback

An LED on the remote control provides status feedback of remote start or stop commands.

LED	Status
Solid green.	Remote start successful.
Solid red.	Remote stop successful.
Blinking red.	Request failed or status not received.
Blinking green.	Status incomplete.

REMOTE START SETTINGS

Switching Climate Control Auto Mode On and Off

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Remote Start Setup***.
4. Press ***Climate control***.
5. Switch ***Auto*** on or off.

Note: *If you switch the auto mode on, the system attempts to heat or cool the interior to 22ºC (72ºF).*

Note: *When you switch the ignition on, the climate control system returns to the last used settings.*

Note: *The heated windshield, heated rear window, heated mirrors, heated seats and heated steering wheel could turn on in cold weather.*

Switching Climate Control Last Settings On and Off

1. Using the touchscreen, select ***Settings***.
2. Select ***Vehicle***.
3. Select ***Remote Start Setup***.
4. Select ***Climate control***.
5. Switch ***Last settings*** on or off.

Note: *If you switch the last settings on, the system remembers the last used settings.*

Switching the Heated Seat Settings On and Off

1. Using the touchscreen, select ***Settings***.
2. Select ***Vehicle***.
3. Select ***Remote Start Setup***.
4. Select ***Seats*** or ***Seats and Wheel***.
5. Select ***Auto*** or ***Off***.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Note: *If you switch the heated seat settings on, the heated seats turn on during cold weather.*

Note: *You cannot adjust the heated seat settings when you have remotely started the engine.*

Switching the Heated Steering Wheel Settings On and Off

1. Using the touchscreen, select ***Settings***.
2. Select ***Vehicle***.
3. Select ***Remote Start Setup***.
4. Select ***Seats and Wheel***.
5. Select ***Auto*** or ***Off***.

Note: *If you switch the heated steering wheel settings on, the heated steering wheel turns on during cold weather.*

Note: *You cannot adjust the heated steering wheel settings when you have remotely started the engine.*

Setting the Remote Start Duration

You can set a duration for the engine to run.

Note: *Wait a few seconds before remotely starting the engine after the engine stops running.*

1. Using the touchscreen, select ***Settings***.
2. Select ***Vehicle***.
3. Select ***Remote Start Setup***.
4. Select ***Duration***.
5. Select ***5 minutes***, ***10 minutes*** or ***15 minutes***.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

SWITCHING CLIMATE CONTROL ON AND OFF

Press the button to access the climate controls.

Press the button.

SWITCHING RECIRCULATED AIR ON AND OFF

Press the button to access the climate controls.

Press the button to recirculate air currently in the passenger compartment.

Note: *Recirculated air could turn off or be prevented from turning on in all air flow modes except maximum cooling to reduce the risk of the windows fogging up.*

Note: *Recirculated air could turn on and off when you direct air to the instrument panel or footwell air vents during hot weather to improve cooling efficiency.*

SWITCHING AIR CONDITIONING ON AND OFF

Press the button to access the climate controls.

Press the button.

Note: *Under certain conditions, the air conditioning compressor could continue to operate after you switch air conditioning off.*

SWITCHING DEFROST ON AND OFF

Press the button to access the climate controls.

Press the button.

SWITCHING MAXIMUM DEFROST ON AND OFF

Press the button.

Air flows through the windshield air vents, and the blower motor adjusts to the highest speed.

You can also use this setting to defog and clear the windshield of a thin covering of ice.

Note: *There is also a button on the lighting control.*

Note: *To prevent window fogging, you cannot select recirculated air when maximum defrost is on.*

Note: *The heated rear window also turns on when you select maximum defrost.*

SWITCHING MAXIMUM COOLING ON AND OFF

Press the button to access the climate controls.

Press the button.

Note: *When you switch maximum cooling off, air conditioning remains on.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

SWITCHING THE HEATED REAR WINDOW ON AND OFF

Press the button to clear the rear window of thin ice and fog. The heated rear window turns off after a short period of time.

Note: *Do not use harsh chemicals, razor blades or other sharp objects to clean or remove decals from the inside of the heated rear window as this could cause damage to the heated rear window grid lines not covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED MIRRORS ON AND OFF

When you switch the heated rear window on, the heated exterior mirrors turn on.

Note: *Do not remove ice from the mirrors with a scraper or adjust the mirror glass when it is frozen in place.*

Note: *Do not clean the mirror housing or glass with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based cleaning products. The vehicle warranty may not cover damage caused to the mirror housing or glass.*

SETTING THE BLOWER MOTOR SPEED

Press the button to switch the blower motor on.

Slide the control to set the blower motor speed.

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE

Press the temperature controls on either side of the climate control to set the temperature for that side.

Slide the control to set the temperature.

Switching Dual Mode On and Off

Press the button.

Note: *When dual mode is off, setting the temperature using the driver side controls both sides.*

Note: *Setting the temperature using the passenger side controls sets the passenger temperature and turns dual mode on.*

Switching the Electric Heater On and Off

Press the button to switch the heater on and off. The heater is switched on by default.

Note: *Disabling the heater will extend the vehicle's range.*

Note: *This button is disabled in some climate control modes.*

Note: *This button will not turn off the climate control system.*

DIRECTING THE FLOW OF AIR

Directing Air to the Windshield Air Vents

Press the button to access the climate controls.

Press the button.

Directing Air to the Instrument Panel Air Vents

Press the button to access the climate controls.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Press the button.

Directing Air to the Footwell Air Vents

Press the button to access the climate controls.

Press the button.

AUTO MODE

Switching Auto Mode On and Off

Press the button to switch auto mode on. Repeatedly press the button to adjust auto mode.

Adjust the blower motor control or air distribution control to switch auto mode off.

Auto Mode Indicators

The indicators are on the Auto Mode button.

Auto Mode Indicator Status	Description
One indicator illuminated.	The blower motor speed is reduced. Use this setting to minimize the amount of noise from the blower motor. This setting increases the time taken to cool the interior.
Two indicators illuminated.	The blower motor speed is moderate.
Three indicators illuminated.	The blower motor speed is increased. Use this setting to reduce the time taken to cool the interior. This setting increases the amount of noise from the blower motor.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Switching Dual Mode On and Off

DUAL Press the button.

CLIMATE CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

Climate Control – Frequently Asked Questions

Why is the volume of air to the rear passenger compartment limited ?

Objects may obstruct the air direction to the rear passenger compartment. Make sure objects have not been placed under the front seats.

Why is the volume of air from the air vents reduced?

The air intake area at the base of the windshield could be obstructed. Make sure the air intake area is free from any snow, ice or leaves.

What are the recommended settings for heating the interior?

Auto mode on and instrument panel and side air vents fully open.

How can I quickly heat the interior?

Select the highest blower motor speed, highest temperature and direct the air to the footwell air vents.

What are the recommended settings for cooling the interior?

Auto mode on.

How can I quickly cool the interior?

Switch maximum cooling on, switch recirculated air on and drive with the windows open until you feel cold air through the air vents.

How can I reduce the humidity build-up inside my vehicle?

Do not drive with the system off or with recirculated air on.

How can I defog the side windows?

Switch maximum defrost on.

How can I defog or clear the windshield of thin ice?

Switch maximum defrost on.

Why do I feel air from the footwell air vents regardless of the air distribution?

This is normal operation. You may feel a small amount of air from the footwell air vents regardless of the air distribution.

What happens if I switch auto mode on when the outside temperature and in-vehicle temperature is high?

The system temporarily selects recirculated air to maximize cooling.

What happens if I switch auto mode on when the outside temperature is low and the engine is cold?

Air is directed to the windshield and the outer instrument panel air vents.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE CABIN AIR FILTER

The cabin air filter improves the quality of air in your vehicle by trapping dust, pollen and other particles.

LOCATING THE CABIN AIR FILTER

You can locate the cabin air filter behind the glove box.

REPLACING THE CABIN AIR FILTER

Replace the filter at regular intervals. See **Scheduled Maintenance** (page 391).

Note: *Make sure you have a cabin air filter installed at all times. This prevents foreign objects from entering the system. Running the system without a filter in place could result in degradation or damage to the system.*

Note: *Using an aftermarket cabin air filter could reduce cabin air filtration and climate control performance.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

FRONT SEAT PRECAUTIONS

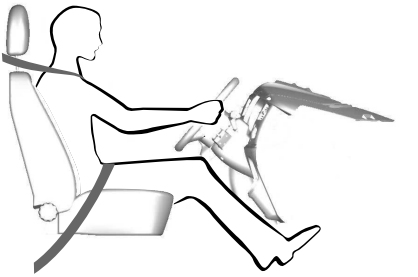
WARNING: Sitting improperly, out of position or with the seatback reclined too far can take weight off the seat cushion and affect the decision of the passenger sensing system, resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a crash. Always sit upright against your seat back, with your feet on the floor.

WARNING: Do not recline the seat backrest too far as this can cause the occupant to slide under the seatbelt, resulting in personal injury in the event of a crash.

WARNING: Do not place objects higher than the top of the seat backrest. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

WARNING: Do not adjust the driver seat or seat backrest when your vehicle is moving. This may result in sudden seat movement, causing the loss of control of your vehicle.

SITTING IN THE CORRECT POSITION



When you use them properly, the seat, head restraint, seatbelt and airbags will provide optimum protection in the event of a crash.

We recommend that you follow these guidelines:

- Sit in an upright position with the base of your spine as far back as possible.
- Do not recline the seat backrest so that your torso is more than 30 degrees from the upright position.
- Adjust the head restraint so that the top of it is level with the top of your head and as far forward as possible. Make sure that you remain comfortable.
- Keep sufficient distance between yourself and the steering wheel. We recommend a minimum of 10 in (25 cm) between your breastbone and the airbag cover.
- Hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.

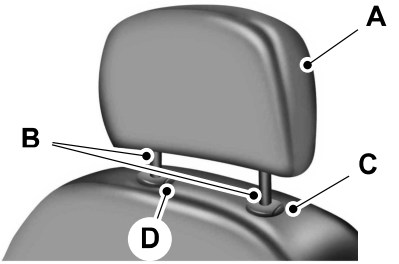
2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

- Bend your legs slightly so that you can press the pedals fully.
- Position the shoulder strap of the seatbelt over the center of your shoulder and position the lap strap tightly across your hips.

Make sure that your driving position is comfortable and that you can maintain full control of your vehicle.

MANUAL SEATS (If Equipped)

Head Restraint Components



The head restraints consist of:

A An energy absorbing head restraint.

B Two steel stems.

C Guide sleeve adjust and unlock button.

D Guide sleeve unlock and remove button.

Adjusting the Head Restraint

WARNING: Fully adjust the head restraint before you sit in or operate your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraint when your vehicle is moving.

WARNING: The head restraint is a safety device. Whenever possible it should be installed and properly adjusted when the seat is occupied. Failure to adjust the head restraint properly could reduce its effectiveness during certain impacts.

WARNING: Adjust the head restraints for all passengers before you drive your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraints when your vehicle is moving.

Note: *Adjust the seat backrest to an upright driving position before adjusting the head restraint. Adjust the head restraint so that the top of it is level with the top of your head and as far forward as possible. Make sure that you remain comfortable. If you are extremely tall, adjust the head restraint to its highest position.*

Pull the head restraint up to raise it.

To lower the head restraint:

1. Press and hold the adjust and unlock button.
2. Push the head restraint down.

To tilt the head restraint (if equipped):

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

1. Adjust the seat backrest to an upright driving or riding position.
2. Pivot the head restraint forward toward your head to the preferred position.

After the head restraint reaches the forward-most tilt position, pivot it forward again to release it to the rearward, untilted position.

Note: *Do not attempt to force the head restraint backward after it is tilted. Instead, continue tilting it forward until the head restraint releases to the upright position.*

Removing the Head Restraint

1. Pull the head restraint up until it reaches its highest position.
2. Press and hold the adjust and unlock button, and the unlock and remove button.
3. Pull the head restraint up.

Note: *You cannot remove front seat head restraints that have entertainment system video screens.*

Installing the Head Restraint

Align the steel stems into the guide sleeves and push the head restraint down until it locks.

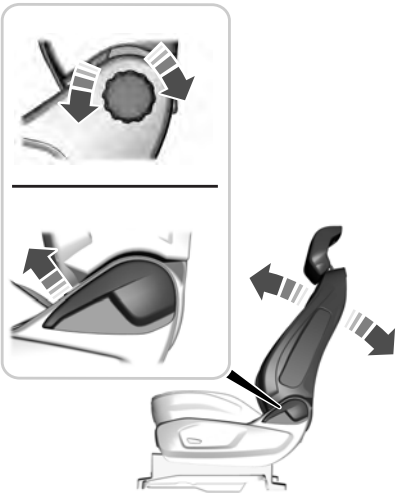
Moving the Seat Backward and Forward

WARNING: Do not adjust the driver seat or seat backrest when your vehicle is moving. This may result in sudden seat movement, causing the loss of control of your vehicle.

WARNING: Make sure the seat fully locks into place by rocking it backward and forward. Not securing the seat into the locked position can be dangerous in a crash and could cause serious personal injury or death.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Adjusting the Seat Backrest

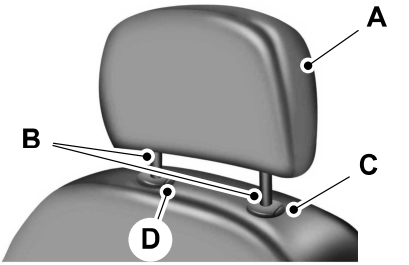


Adjusting the Lumbar Support (If Equipped)

Adjusting the Seat Height (If Equipped)

POWER SEATS (If Equipped)

Head Restraint Components



The head restraints consist of:

A An energy absorbing head restraint.

B Two steel stems.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

C Guide sleeve adjust and unlock button.

D Guide sleeve unlock and remove button.

Adjusting the Head Restraint

WARNING: Fully adjust the head restraint before you sit in or operate your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraint when your vehicle is moving.

WARNING: The head restraint is a safety device. Whenever possible it should be installed and properly adjusted when the seat is occupied. Failure to adjust the head restraint properly could reduce its effectiveness during certain impacts.

Note: *Adjust the seat backrest to an upright driving position before adjusting the head restraint. Adjust the head restraint so that the top of it is level with the top of your head and as far forward as possible. Make sure that you remain comfortable. If you are extremely tall, adjust the head restraint to its highest position.*

Pull the head restraint up to raise it.

To lower the head restraint:

1. Press and hold the adjust and unlock button.
2. Push the head restraint down.

To tilt the head restraint (if equipped):

1. Adjust the seat backrest to an upright driving or riding position.
2. Pivot the head restraint forward toward your head to the preferred position.

After the head restraint reaches the forward-most tilt position, pivot it forward again to release it to the rearward, untilted position.

Note: *Do not attempt to force the head restraint backward after it is tilted. Instead, continue tilting it forward until the head restraint releases to the upright position.*

Removing the Head Restraint

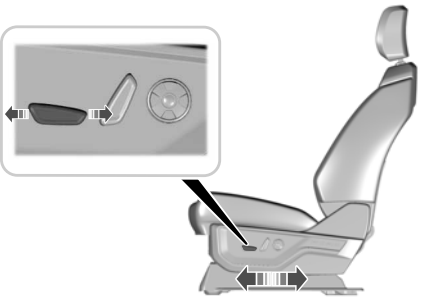
1. Pull up the head restraint until it reaches its highest position.
2. Press and hold the adjust and unlock button, and the unlock and remove button.
3. Pull up the head restraint.

Note: *You cannot remove front seat head restraints that have entertainment system video screens.*

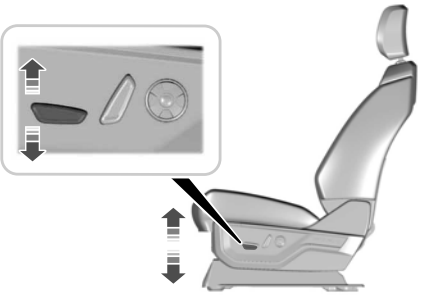
Installing the Head Restraint

Align the steel stems into the guide sleeves and push the head restraint down until it locks.

Moving the Seat Backward and Forward



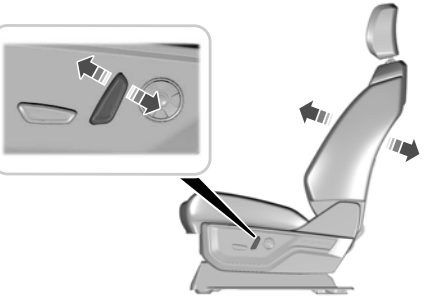
Adjusting the Seat Cushion (If Equipped)



Adjusting the Seat Backrest

WARNING: Do not place cargo or any objects behind the seatback before returning it to the original position.

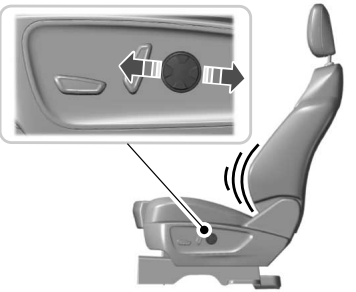
WARNING: Do not adjust the driver seat or seat backrest when your vehicle is moving. This may result in sudden seat movement, causing the loss of control of your vehicle.



Adjusting the Seat Height

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Adjusting the Lumbar Support (If Equipped)



HEATED SEATS (If Equipped)

Heated Seat Precautions

WARNING: Use caution when using the heated seat if you are unable to feel pain to your skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical conditions. The heated seat could cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not poke sharp objects into the seat cushion or seat backrest. This could damage the heated seat element and cause it to overheat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not place anything on the seat that blocks the heat, for example a seat cover or a cushion. This could cause the seat to overheat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Do not:

- Place heavy objects on the seat.
- Operate the heated seat if water or any other liquid spills on the seat. Allow the seat to dry.

Switching the Heated Seats On and Off

The vehicle must be running to use this feature.

Press the heated seat symbol to cycle through the various heat settings and off. The more indicators that display, the warmer the temperature of the seat.

Note: *The heated seats may remain on after you remote start your vehicle, based on your remote start settings. The heated seats may also turn on when you start your vehicle if they were on when you switched your vehicle off.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

COOLED SEATS (If Equipped)

Switching the Cooled Seats On and Off (If Equipped)

Press the cooled seat symbol to cycle through the various cool settings and off. More indicator lights indicate cooler settings.

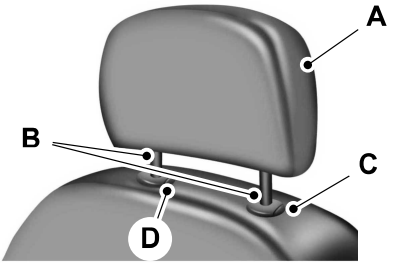
The cooled seats only function when the engine is running.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

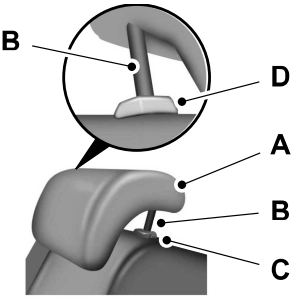
MANUAL SEATS

Head Restraint Components

Rear Seat Outermost Head Restraints



Rear Seat Center Head Restraint



The head restraints consists of:

A An energy absorbing head restraint.

B Two steel stems.

C Guide sleeve adjust and unlock button.

D Guide sleeve unlock and remove button.

Adjusting the Head Restraint

Raising the Head Restraint

Pull the head restraint up to raise it.

Lowering the Head Restraint

1. Press and hold the adjust and unlock button.
2. Push the head restraint down.

Removing the Head Restraint

1. Pull the head restraint up until it reaches its highest position.
2. Press and hold the adjust and unlock button, and the unlock and remove button.
3. Pull the head restraint up.

Installing the Head Restraint

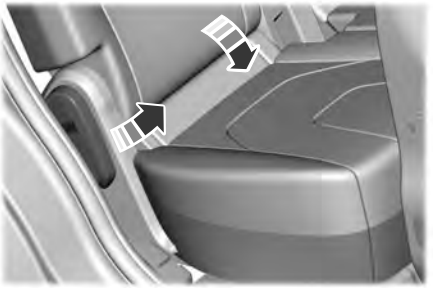
Align the steel stems into the guide sleeves and push the head restraint down until it locks.

Folding the Seat Backrest

WARNING: To prevent possible damage to the seat or seatbelts, make sure that the seatbelts are not fastened before folding the seatback.

WARNING: When folding or unfolding the seats, take care not to get your fingers caught between the seat backrest and seat frame. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing



With the seat empty, pull the lever up to fold the seat backrest forward.

Unfolding the Seat Backrest

WARNING: When unfolding the seat backrests, make sure that the seatbelts are not trapped behind the seat.

WARNING: Make sure that the seats and the seat backrests are secure and fully locked in their catches.

Rotate the seat backrest up until it latches in the upright position. It clicks when you lock it into position.

Reclining the Seat Backrest

With the seat occupied, pull the lever up to recline the seat backrest.

POWER SEATS (If Equipped)

Folding the Seat Backrest

WARNING: Do not fold a seat if it is occupied. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

This feature operates when the vehicle is in park (P) and the liftgate has been open for less than 10 minutes.

The controls are on the left hand rear quarter trim panel and are accessible from the liftgate area.

E190965

Press and hold the top control to lower the left seat backrest.

Press and hold the bottom control to lower the right seat backrest.

Unfolding the Seat Backrest

Rotate the seat backrest up until it latches in the upright position. It clicks when you lock it into position.

HEATED SEATS (If Equipped)

Heated Seat Precautions

WARNING: Use caution when using the heated seat if you are unable to feel pain to your skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical conditions. The heated seat could cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not poke sharp objects into the seat cushion or seat backrest. This could damage the heated seat element and cause it to overheat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not place anything on the seat that blocks the heat, for example a seat cover or a cushion. This could cause the seat to overheat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Do not:

- Place heavy objects on the seat.
- Operate the heated seat if water or any other liquid spills on the seat. Allow the seat to dry.

Switching the Heated Seats On and Off

The vehicle must be running to use this feature.

The rear seat heat controls are on the rear of the center console.

Press the heated seat symbol to cycle through the various heat settings and off. More indicator lights indicate warmer settings.

The heated seats turn off when you switch off the vehicle.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM

The rear occupant alert system monitors vehicle conditions and notifies you to check for rear seat occupants when you switch the ignition off.

HOW DOES THE REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM WORK

The system monitors when rear doors have been opened and closed to indicate the potential presence of an occupant in the rear seat.

A message displays in the information and entertainment display screen and an audible warning sounds when you switch the ignition off after any of the following conditions have been met:

- A rear door is opened or closed while the ignition is on.
- You switch the ignition on within 15 minutes of a rear door opening and closing.
- You switch the ignition on within 15 minutes of the alert having displayed or sounded.

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: On hot days, the temperature inside the vehicle can rise very quickly. Exposure of people or animals to these high temperatures for even a short time can cause death or serious heat related injuries, including brain damage. Small children are particularly at risk.

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

The system does not detect the presence of objects or passengers in the rear seat. It monitors when rear doors are opened and closed.

Note: *It is possible to receive an alert when there is no rear seat occupant, but alert conditions are met.*

Note: *It is possible to receive no alert when there is an occupant in the rear seat, if alert conditions are not met. For example, if a rear seat occupant does not enter the vehicle through a rear door.*

Note: *The audible warning does not sound when the front door is opened before you switch the ignition off.*

SWITCHING REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Switch ***Rear Occupant Alert*** on or off.

Note: *The default setting is on.*

Note: *Performing a master reset causes the system to switch on again.*

Semiannual Reminder (If Equipped)

When you switch the system off, a message appears every six months as a reminder that the system is off. You can switch the system back on or leave it off.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM INDICATORS

Message
Check rear seats for occupants.

Displays when you switch your vehicle off after the alert conditions are met.

The message displays for a short period of time. Press ***Close*** to acknowledge and remove the message.

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM AUDIBLE WARNINGS

Sounds when you switch your vehicle off after the alert conditions are met.

The warning sounds for a short period of time.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

HOW DOES THE MEMORY FUNCTION WORK

Memory Seats

The memory function recalls the position of these features:

- Driver seat.
- Power mirrors.
- Optional power steering column.

MEMORY FUNCTION PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Before activating the memory seat, make sure that the area immediately surrounding the seat is clear of obstructions and that all occupants are clear of moving parts.

WARNING: Do not use the memory function when your vehicle is moving.

LOCATING THE MEMORY FUNCTION BUTTONS

The memory function buttons are on the driver door.

SAVING A PRESET POSITION

1. Switch the ignition on.
2. Adjust the memory features to your preferred position.
3. Press and hold the preferred preset button until you hear a single tone.

A confirmation message appears in the information display.

You can save up to three preset memory positions at any time.

RECALLING A PRESET POSITION

Press and release a preset button.

Note: *You can only recall a preset memory position when the ignition is off, or when you place the transmission in park (P) or neutral (N) if the ignition is on and the vehicle is not moving.*

Note: *Pressing any of the memory feature controls during a memory recall cancels the operation.*

You can also recall a preset memory position by:

- Pressing the unlock button on your remote control if you linked it to a preset position.
- Unlocking the intelligent driver door handle if a linked remote control is present.

Note: *Using a linked remote control to recall your memory position when the ignition is off moves the seat and steering column to the easy entry position.*

Linking a Preset Position to your Remote Control

You can save preset memory positions for up to three remote controls.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

1. With the ignition on, move the memory positions to the preferred positions.
2. Press and hold the preferred preset button for about five seconds. A tone sounds after about two seconds. Continue holding until you hear a second tone.
3. Within three seconds, press the lock button on the remote control you are linking.

To unlink a remote control, follow the same procedure – except in step 3, press the unlock button on the remote control.

Note: *If more than one linked remote control is in range, the memory function moves to the settings of the first key to initiate a memory recall.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER

Universal Garage Door Opener: Getting Started

Universal Garage Door Opener: HomeLink

Universal Garage Door Opener Homelink for Genie Intellicode

Universal Garage Door Opener: HomeLink for Genie Intellicode 2

HomeLink Wireless Control System

WARNING: Do not use the system with any garage door opener that does not have the safety stop and reverse feature as required by U.S. Federal Safety Standards (this includes any garage door opener manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door opener which cannot detect an object, signaling the door to stop and reverse, does not meet current federal safety standards. Using a garage door opener without these features increases the risk of serious injury or death.

Note: *Make sure that the garage door and security device are free from obstruction when you are programming. Do not program the system with the vehicle in the garage.*

Note: *Make sure you keep the original remote control transmitter for use in other vehicles as well as for future system programming.*

Note: *We recommend that upon the sale or lease termination of your vehicle, you erase the programmed function buttons for security reasons. See* ***Erasing the Function Button Codes*** *later in this section.*

Note: *You can program a maximum of three devices. To change or replace any of the three devices after it has been initially programmed, you must first erase the current settings. See* ***Erasing the Function Button Codes****.*

The universal garage door opener replaces the common hand-held garage door opener with a three-button transmitter integrated into the driver's sun visor.

The system includes two primary features, a garage door opener and a platform for remote activation of devices within the home. You can program garage doors as well as entry gate operators, security systems, entry door locks and home or office lighting.

Additional system information can be found online at www.homelink.com, www.youtube.com/user/HomeLinkGentex or by calling the toll-free help line at 1-800-355-3515.

HOW DOES THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER WORK

The system includes two primary features, a garage door opener and a platform for remote activation of devices within the home. You can program garage doors as well as entry gate operators, security systems, entry door locks and home or office lighting.

Additional system information can be found online at www.homelink.com or by calling the toll-free help line at 1-800-355-3515.

Note: *You can program a maximum of three devices. To change or replace any of the three devices after it has been initially programmed, you must first erase the current settings. See* ***Clearing the Garage Door Opener*** *(page 151).*

GARAGE DOOR OPENER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not use the system with any garage door opener that does not have the safety stop and reverse feature as required by U.S. Federal Safety Standards (this includes any garage door opener manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door opener which cannot detect an object, signaling the door to stop and reverse, does not meet current federal safety standards. Using a garage door opener without these features increases the risk of serious injury or death.

Note: *Make sure that the garage door and security device are free from obstruction when you are programming. Do not program the system with your vehicle in the garage.*

Note: *Make sure you keep the original remote control transmitter for use in other vehicles as well as for future system programming.*

Note: *We recommend that upon the sale or lease termination of your vehicle, you erase the programmed function buttons for security reasons. See* ***Clearing the Garage Door Opener*** *(page 151).*

GARAGE DOOR OPENER LIMITATIONS

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to time-out (or quit) after several seconds – which may not be long enough for HomeLink to pick up the signal.

U.S. gate operators time-out in the same manner.

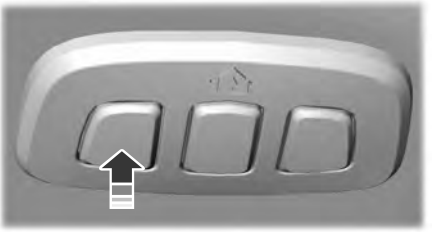
Note: *If programming a garage door opener or gate operator, it is advised to unplug the device during the "cycling" process to prevent possible overheating.*

PROGRAMMING THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER TO YOUR HAND-HELD TRANSMITTER

This process is to program your in-vehicle HomeLink function button with your hand-held transmitter.

Note: *The programming steps below assume you will be programming HomeLink that was not previously programmed. If your HomeLink was previously programmed, you may need to erase your HomeLink buttons. See* ***Clearing the Garage Door Opener*** *(page 151).*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing



1. With your vehicle parked outside of the garage, switch your ignition to the on position, but do not start your vehicle.
2. Press and release one of the three HomeLink function buttons that you would like to program.
3. Hold your hand-held garage door transmitter 1–3 in (2–8 cm) away from the HomeLink button you want to program.
4. Press and hold the hand-held transmitter button you want to program while watching the indicator light on HomeLink. Continue to hold the hand-held button until the HomeLink indicator light flashes rapidly or is continuously on.

Note: *You may need to use a different method if you live in Canada or have difficulties programming your gate operator or garage door opener. See* ***Programming the Garage Door Opener to Your Gate Opener Motor*** *(page 151).*

5. Press and hold the HomeLink button you programmed for two seconds, then release. You may need to do this twice to activate the door.

Note: *If the indicator light stays on, the programming is complete.*

Note: *If the HomeLink indicator flashes rapidly, repeat step 5.*

Note: *If your device still does not operate, you must program your garage door. See* ***Programming the Garage Door Opener to Your Garage Door Opener Motor*** *(page 150).*

6. To program additional buttons, repeat Steps 1 – 4.

PROGRAMMING THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER TO YOUR GARAGE DOOR OPENER MOTOR

1. Press the learn button on the garage door opener motor, you have 30 seconds to complete the next two steps.
2. Return to your vehicle.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

3. Press and hold one of the three HomeLink function buttons you want to program for two seconds, then release. Repeat this step. Depending on your brand of garage door opener, you may need to repeat this sequence a third time.

PROGRAMMING THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER TO YOUR GATE OPENER MOTOR

Gate Operator / Canadian Programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to “time-out” (or quit) after several seconds of transmission – which may not be long enough for HomeLink to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators “time-out” in the same manner.

Note: *If programming a garage door opener or gate operator, it is advised to unplug the device during the “cycling” process to prevent possible overheating.*

1. Press and release, every two seconds, your hand-held transmitter until the HomeLink indicator light changes to a rapidly blinking or continuously on light.
2. Release the hand-held transmitter button.
3. Press and hold the HomeLink function button you want to program for two seconds, then release. You may need to do this twice to activate the door.

Note: *If the indicator light stays on, the programming is complete.*

Note: *If the HomeLink indicator flashes rapidly, repeat Step 3.*

Note: *If your device still does not operate, you must program your garage door. See* ***Programming the Garage Door Opener to Your Garage Door Opener Motor*** *(page 150).*

4. To program additional buttons, repeat Steps 1 – 4.

CLEARING THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER

1. Press and hold the outer two function buttons simultaneously for approximately 10 seconds until the indicator light above the buttons flashes rapidly.
2. When the indicator light flashes, release the buttons.

Note: *You cannot erase individual buttons.*

REPROGRAMMING THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER

To program a device to a previously trained button, follow these steps:

1. Press and hold the desired button. Do NOT release the button.
2. The indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the button, follow programming steps.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

GARAGE DOOR OPENER RADIO FREQUENCIES

FCC and RSS-210 Industry Canada Compliance

WARNING: Changes or modifications not expressively approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. The term "IC:" before the radio certification number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that could cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 8 in (20 cm) from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

LOCATING THE USB PORTS

Data Transfer USB Ports

The USB Ports could be in the following locations:

- On the lower instrument panel.
- Inside the media bin.
- Inside the center console.

Note: *These USB ports can also charge devices.*

Note: *Not all USB ports in your vehicle have data transfer capabilities.*

Note: *We recommend using only USB-IF certified cables and adapters. Non-certified cables and adapters may not work.*

Charge Only USB Ports

The USB ports could be in the following locations:

- On the lower instrument panel.
- On the upper instrument panel.
- Inside the media bin.
- Inside the center console.
- On the rear of the center console.
- In the cargo area.

PLAYING MEDIA USING THE USB PORT

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Connect your device to the USB port.

Press the audio button on the feature bar.

Select ***Sources***.

Select the USB option.

Press the button to play a track. Press the button again to pause the track.

Press the button to skip to the next track.

Press and hold the button to fast forward through the track.

Press the button once to return to the beginning of a track. Repeatedly press the button to return to previous tracks.

Press and hold the button to fast rewind.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

CHARGING A DEVICE

Connect your device to the USB port.

You can use the charger when the vehicle is in accessory mode, when the vehicle is running, or when SYNC is on.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE POWER OUTLET

The power outlet can power devices using a 12 V outlet adapter.

POWER OUTLET PRECAUTIONS

When you switch the vehicle on, you can use the socket to power 12 V appliances with a maximum current rating of 20 A. Do not use the power point over the vehicle capacity of 12 V DC 240 W or a fuse could blow. Do not plug in any device that supplies power to the vehicle through the power points. This could result in damage to vehicle systems. Do not hang any accessory from the accessory plug. Always keep the power point caps closed when not in use. Do not insert objects other than an accessory plug into the power point.

To prevent the battery from running out of charge:

- Do not use the power point longer than necessary when the vehicle is off.
- Do not leave devices plugged in overnight or when you park your vehicle for extended periods.

POWER OUTLET LIMITATIONS

To prevent the battery from running out of charge:

- Do not use the power point longer than necessary when the vehicle is off.
- Do not leave devices plugged in overnight or when you park your vehicle for extended periods.

LOCATING THE POWER OUTLET

Power outlets may be in the following locations:

- On the lower instrument panel.
- Inside the center console.
- On the front of the center console.
- On the rear of the center console.
- In the cargo area.
- On the passenger side floor panel.
- 3rd row on the quarter trim panels.

POWER OUTLET INDICATORS

The power outlet indicator illuminates to let you know the status of the system.

Indicator Status	Description
On	The power point is working, vehicle is on and a device is plugged in.
Off	The power point is off, the vehicle is off or no device is plugged in.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE POWER OUTLET

The power outlet can power devices that use a household plug.

POWER OUTLET PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not keep electrical devices plugged in the power point whenever the device is not in use. Do not use any extension cord with the 110 volt AC power point, since it will defeat the safety protection design. Doing so may cause the power point to overload due to powering multiple devices that can reach beyond the 150 watt load limit and could result in fire or serious injury.

Note: *The power point turns off when you switch off the ignition, when the vehicle is not in accessory mode, or when the battery voltage drops below 11 volts.*

LOCATING THE POWER OUTLET

The power outlet is on the instrument panel or the rear of the center console.

POWER OUTLET INDICATORS

The power outlet indicator illuminates to let you know the status of the system.

Indicator Status	Description
On	The power point is working, the ignition is on, or the vehicle is in accessory mode.
Off	The power point is off, the ignition is off, or the vehicle is not in accessory mode.
Flashing	The power point is in fault mode.

Note: *Due to different technologies used on its construction, some devices may exceed the capacity shown on its label when they are initially plugged in.*

Note: *The power outlet temporarily turns off power when in fault mode if the device exceeds the Watt limit. Unplug your device and switch the ignition off. Switch the ignition back on, but do not plug your device back in. Let the system cool off and switch the ignition off to reset the fault mode. Switch the ignition back on and make sure the indicator light remains on.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE WIRELESS ACCESSORY CHARGER

Wireless Charging Pad

The wireless accessory charger allows you to charge one compatible Qi wireless charging device on the charging area.

WIRELESS ACCESSORY CHARGER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Wireless charging devices can affect the operation of implanted medical devices, including cardiac pacemakers. If you have any implanted medical devices, we recommend that you consult with your physician.

Tests on this equipment show that it complies with part 18 of the FCC Rules.

- This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and may cause harmful interference to radio communications. There is no guarantee that the interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, please consult the dealer.
- This product is not end-user serviceable.

WARNING: Changes or modifications not expressively approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. The term "IC:" before the radio certification number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to:

- This device may not cause interference.
- This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Keep the charging area clean and remove foreign objects prior to charging a device.

Do not place items with a magnetic strip, for example passports, parking tickets or credit cards, near the charging area when charging a device. Damage may occur to the magnetic strip.

Do not place metal objects, for example remote controls, coins and candy wrappers, on or near the charging area when charging a device. Metal objects may heat up and degrade the charging performance, in addition to causing error messages and interruptions in charging.

Note: *During charging, the device and the charger could heat up, this is normal. If the battery gets hotter than usual, the device may stop charging.*

LOCATING THE WIRELESS ACCESSORY CHARGER

The charging area is on the center console or in the media bin below the instrument panel.

CHARGING A WIRELESS DEVICE

Place the device on the center of the charging surface with the charging side down. The charging stops after your device reaches a full charge.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

You can use the charger when the vehicle is in accessory mode, when the vehicle is running, or when SYNC is on.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

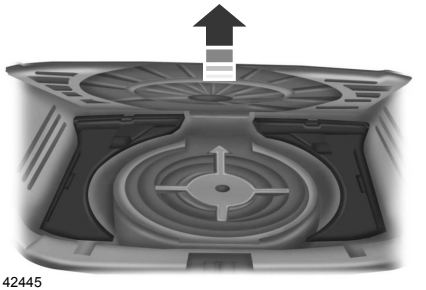
CUP HOLDERS

Cup Holder Precautions

WARNING: Use caution when stowing items or hot drinks in the cup holders. Items could become loose or spill during hard braking, acceleration or crashes. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

UNDER FLOOR STORAGE

Locating the Rear Under Floor Storage

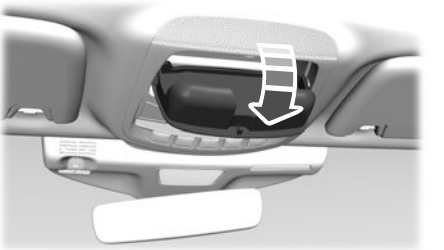


E142445

The system is in the floor of the cargo area. Lift the handle to open.

GLASSES HOLDER

Locating the Glasses Holder



Press near the rear edge of the door to open the glasses holder.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Extended idling at high engine speeds can produce very high temperatures in the engine and exhaust system, creating the risk of fire or other damage.

WARNING: Do not park, idle or drive your vehicle on dry grass or other dry ground cover. The emission system heats up the engine compartment and exhaust system, creating the risk of fire.

WARNING: Do not start the engine in a closed garage or in other enclosed areas. Exhaust fumes are toxic. Always open the garage door before you start the engine. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use starting fluid, for example ether, in the air intake system. Such fluid could cause immediate explosive damage to the engine and possible personal injury.

WARNING: Exhaust leaks may result in entry of harmful and potentially lethal fumes into the passenger compartment. If you smell exhaust fumes inside your vehicle, have your vehicle inspected immediately. Do not drive if you smell exhaust fumes.

The powertrain control system meets all Canadian interference-causing equipment standard requirements regulating the impulse electrical field or radio noise.

If you stop your vehicle and leave the engine idling for long periods, we recommend that you do one of the following:

- Open the windows at least 1 in (2.5 cm).
- Set your climate control to outside air.

PUSH BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH

Switching the Ignition Off

When the ignition is on or in accessory mode, press the push button ignition switch once without your foot on the brake pedal.

Switching the Ignition to Accessory Mode

When the ignition is off, press the push button ignition switch once without your foot on the brake pedal.

All electrical circuits and accessories are operational and the warning lamps and indicators illuminate.

Note: *Your vehicle has a battery saver feature that shuts your vehicle off when it detects a certain amount of battery drain, or after approximately 30 minutes of inactivity in accessory mode.*

Starting the Engine

With the transmission in park (P), press the brake pedal and press the push button ignition switch. An indicator light on the button illuminates when the ignition is on and when the engine starts.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Note: *The system may not function if the passive key is close to metal objects or electronic devices, for example keys or a cell phone.*

Note: *A valid key must be inside your vehicle to switch the ignition on and start the engine.*

STARTING THE ENGINE

Starting a Gasoline Engine

Before starting your vehicle, check the following:

- Make sure that the headlamps and electrical accessories are off.
- Make sure that the parking brake is on.
- Make sure that the transmission is in park (P).

1. Fully press the brake pedal.

Note: *Do not touch the accelerator pedal.*

2. Press the push button ignition switch.

Note: *The engine may continue cranking for up to 15 seconds or until it starts.*

Note: *The engine takes longer to start at lower temperatures. It may crank for several seconds when very cold.*

Restarting the Engine After Stopping it

The system allows you to start the engine within 10 seconds of switching it off, even if it does not detect a valid passive key.

Within 10 seconds of switching the engine off, fully press the brake pedal and press the push button ignition switch. After 10 seconds, you can no longer start the engine if the system does not detect a valid passive key.

When you start the engine, it remains running until you press the push button ignition switch, even if your vehicle does not detect a valid passive key. If you open and close a door when the engine is running, the system searches for a valid passive key.

ENGINE BLOCK HEATER (If Equipped)

Engine Block Heater Precautions

WARNING: Failure to follow engine block heater instructions could result in property damage or serious personal injury.

WARNING: Do not use your heater with ungrounded electrical systems or two-pronged adapters. There is a risk of electrical shock.

WARNING: Do not fully close the hood, or allow it to drop under its own weight when using the engine block heater. This could damage the power cable and may cause an electrical short resulting in fire, injury and property damage.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

We recommend that you do the following for a safe and correct operation:

- Use a 16-gauge outdoor extension cord that is product certified by Underwriter's Laboratory (UL) or Canadian Standards Association (CSA). This extension cord must be suitable for use outdoors, in cold temperatures, and be clearly marked Suitable for Use with Outdoor Appliances. Do not use an indoor extension cord outdoors. This could result in an electric shock or become a fire hazard.
- Use as short an extension cord as possible.
- Do not use multiple extension cords.
- Make sure that when in operation, the extension cord plug and engine block heater cord plug connections are free and clear of water. This could cause an electric shock or fire.
- If the engine block heater cord is under the hood, do not remove the wiring from its original location. Do not close the hood on the extension wiring.
- Park your vehicle in a clean area, clear of combustible materials.
- Firmly connect the engine block heater cord and the extension cord.
- Check the extension cord for heat anywhere when the system has been operating for approximately 30 minutes.
- Unplug and properly stow the system before starting and driving your vehicle. The protective cover seals the terminals of the engine block heater cord plug when not in use.
- Check the engine block heater system for proper operation before winter.

How Does the Engine Block Heater Work

The engine block heater warms the engine coolant. This allows the climate control system to quickly respond. The equipment includes a heater element installed in the engine block and a wire harness. You can connect the system to a grounded 220-240 volt AC electrical source.

Note: *The engine block heater is most effective when outdoor temperatures are below 0ºF (-18ºC).*

Using the Engine Block Heater

Make sure the receptacle terminals are clean and dry prior to use. Clean them with a dry cloth if necessary.

The heater uses 0.4 to 1.0 kilowatt-hours of energy per hour of use. The system does not have a thermostat. It achieves maximum temperature after approximately three hours of operation. Using the engine block heater longer than three hours does not improve system performance and unnecessarily uses electricity.

STOPPING THE ENGINE

Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Stationary

1. Shift into park (P).
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Wait until the engine reaches idle speed.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

4. Press the push button ignition switch.

Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Moving

WARNING: Switching off the engine when your vehicle is still moving results in a significant decrease in braking assistance. Higher effort is required to apply the brakes and to stop your vehicle. A significant decrease in steering assistance could also occur. The steering does not lock, but higher effort could be required to steer your vehicle. When you switch the ignition off, some electrical circuits, for example airbags, also turn off. If you unintentionally switch the ignition off, shift into neutral (N) and restart the engine.

1. Press and hold the push button ignition switch until the engine stops, or press it three times within two seconds.
2. Shift into neutral and use the brakes to bring your vehicle to a safe stop.
3. Shift into park (P).
4. Apply the parking brake.

AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP

What Is Automatic Engine Stop

Automatic engine stop is a feature that switches the engine off if it has been idling for an extended period to help you save fuel.

How Does Automatic Engine Stop Work

Automatic engine stop turns the engine off. The ignition also turns off in order to save battery power. Before the engine shuts down, a message appears in the information display showing a timer counting down. If you do not intervene within 30 seconds, the engine shuts down. Another message appears in the information display to inform you that the engine has shut down in order to save fuel. Start your vehicle as you normally do.

Switching Automatic Engine Stop On and Off

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the information display main menu.
2. Select ***Settings***.
3. Switch ***Auto Engine Off*** on or off.

Note: *You cannot permanently switch off the automatic shutdown. If you switch it off, it turns on each time you switch the ignition on.*

Overriding Automatic Engine Stop

Note: *You cannot permanently switch off the automatic engine shutdown feature. When you switch it off temporarily, it turns on at the next ignition cycle.*

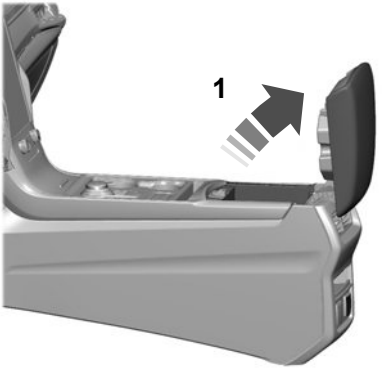
You can stop the engine shutdown, or reset the timer, at any point before the 30-second countdown has expired by doing any of the following:

- Pressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
- Pressing the **OK** or **RESET** button during the countdown.

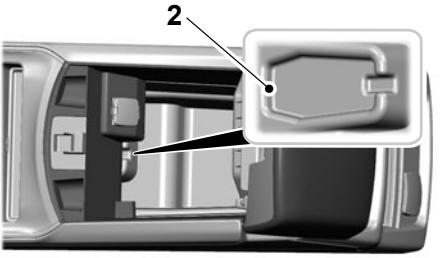
2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

ACCESSING THE PASSIVE KEY BACKUP POSITION

If you are unable to start the engine, do the following:



1. Open the floor console storage compartment lid.



2. With the buttons facing upward and the unlock button facing the front of your vehicle, place the passive key into the backup slot.
3. With the key in this position, press the brake pedal then press the push button ignition switch to switch the ignition on and start your vehicle.

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – TROUBLESHOOTING

Starting and Stopping the Engine – Warning Lamps

Malfunction Indicator Lamp

If it illuminates when the engine is running, the on-board diagnostics system is detecting a malfunction of the vehicle emission control system.

If it flashes, engine misfire could be occurring. Increased exhaust gas temperatures could damage the catalytic converter or other vehicle components. Avoid heavy acceleration and deceleration, and have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Powertrain Warning Lamp

If it illuminates when the engine is running, this indicates a powertrain or four-wheel drive fault. If it flashes when you are driving, immediately reduce the vehicle speed. Avoid heavy acceleration and deceleration, and have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

If both lamps illuminate when the engine is running, stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Continuing to drive your vehicle could cause reduced power or the engine to stop. Switch the ignition off and attempt to restart the engine. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Starting and Stopping the Engine – Information Messages

Message	Action
Cranking Time Exceeded	Displays if you exceed the starting time limit. You cannot attempt to start the engine for 15 minutes. If you cannot start the engine after 15 minutes passes, have your vehicle immediately checked.
Starting System Fault	Displays if you are unable to start your vehicle with a correctly coded key. The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
No Key Detected	Displays if the system does not detect a valid passive key.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Starting and Stopping the Engine – Frequently Asked Questions

Why is the engine idle speed high when I am starting the engine?

The speed at which the engine idles immediately after starting is optimized to minimize vehicle emissions and maximize cabin comfort and fuel economy.

Why does the engine not crank?

You can only attempt to start the engine for a limited amount of time before the starting system temporarily disables. If you exceed the starting time limit, a message may appear and you cannot attempt to start the engine for at least 15 minutes.

Why do I experience different driving characteristics?

If you disconnect the battery, your vehicle may exhibit some unusual driving characteristics for approximately 5 mi (8 km) after you reconnect it. This is because the engine management system must realign itself with the engine. You can disregard any unusual driving characteristics during this period.

Why can I not start the engine?

If you cannot start the engine after 3 attempts, wait 10 seconds and do the following:

1. Fully press the brake pedal.

Note: *Make sure that the parking brake is applied.*

Note: *Make sure that the transmission is in park (P) or neutral (N).*

2. Fully press the accelerator pedal and hold it there.
3. Press the push button ignition switch.

Note: *The engine cranks for a short period of time and then it stops.*

4. Release the accelerator pedal.

5. Press the push button ignition switch.

Why does the system not detect a passive key?

If the system does not detect a passive key and you are unable to start the engine, insert the passive key into the backup position and press the push button ignition switch to start the engine. See **Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position** (page 164).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS AUTO-START-STOP

Auto Start-Stop Technology: Ford Cars and SUV's

The system is designed to help reduce fuel consumption and CO_2 emissions by stopping the engine when it is idling, for example at traffic lights.

AUTO-START-STOP PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into park (P), switch the ignition off and remove the key before you leave your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into park (P), switch the ignition off and remove the key before you open the hood or have any service or repair work completed. If you do not switch the ignition off, the engine could restart at any time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

SWITCHING AUTO-START-STOP ON AND OFF

The system turns on when you switch the ignition on.

Press the button to switch the system off.

Note: ***OFF*** *illuminates in the switch.*

Note: *Deactivating the system using the button lasts only one key cycle.*

Press the button again to switch the system back on.

Note: *The system turns off if it detects a malfunction. If the system malfunctions, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

STOPPING THE ENGINE

Stop your vehicle, keep your foot on the brake pedal and the transmission in drive (D).

Note: *Power assist steering turns off when the engine stops.*

RESTARTING THE ENGINE

Release the brake pedal or press the accelerator pedal.

A message appears in the information display if the system requires you to take action.

AUTO-START-STOP INDICATORS

WARNING: The system may require the engine to automatically restart when the auto-start-stop indicator illuminates green or flashes amber. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

The Auto-Start-Stop indicator illuminates green when the engine stops. It flashes amber and a message appears when you need to take action.

The Auto-Start-Stop indicator illuminates gray with a strikethrough when the system is not available.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Note: *You can display the reason why the system is not available in the information display.*

AUTO-START-STOP – TROUBLESHOOTING

Auto-Start-Stop – Information Messages

Message	Condition	Action
Auto StartStop Shift to P, then Restart Engine	The system is not functioning.	Shift into park (P) and restart the engine yourself.
Auto StartStop Manual Restart Required	The system is not functioning.	Restart the engine yourself.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Auto-Start-Stop – Frequently Asked Questions

Why does the engine not always stop when I expect it to?

The system is designed to work in a way that complements other vehicle systems, allowing them to operate at optimum performance.

The system does not stop the engine if:

- The driver door is open.
- Your vehicle is at high altitude.
- The heated windshield is on.
- The engine is warming up.
- The outside temperature is too low or too high.
- The battery charge is low.
- The battery temperature is outside the optimal operating range.
- The engine is required to run to maintain interior climate and reduce fogging.

Why does the engine sometimes restart when I do not expect it to?

The system is designed to work in a way that complements other vehicle systems, allowing them to operate at optimum performance.

The system restarts the engine if:

- You switch the heated windshield on.
- You switch maximum defrost on.
- Your vehicle starts to roll downhill in neutral.
- The engine is required to run to maintain adequate brake system assistance.
- The engine is required to run to maintain interior climate and reduce fogging.

Can I permanently switch the system off?

No. The system plays an important role in reducing the fuel consumption and the CO_2 emissions.

Will the frequent engine starts cause parts to wear out?

Your vehicle has an enhanced battery and starter motor that are designed for the increased number of engine starts.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

FUEL AND REFUELING PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not overfill the fuel tank. The pressure in an overfilled tank may cause leakage and lead to fuel spray and fire.

WARNING: The fuel system may be under pressure. If you hear a hissing sound near the fuel filler inlet, do not refuel until the sound stops. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, which could cause serious personal injury.

WARNING: Fuels can cause serious injury or death if misused or mishandled.

WARNING: Fuel may contain benzene, which is a cancer-causing agent.

WARNING: When refueling always shut the engine off and never allow sparks or open flames near the fuel tank filler valve. Never smoke or use a cell phone while refueling. Fuel vapor is extremely hazardous under certain conditions. Avoid inhaling excess fumes.

WARNING: Read and follow all the instructions on the pump island.

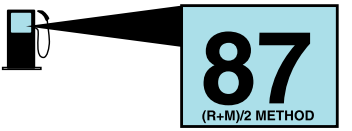
Follow these guidelines when refueling:

- Extinguish all smoking materials and any open flames before refueling your vehicle.
- Switch the engine off before refueling.
- Automotive fuels can be harmful or fatal if swallowed. Fuel is highly toxic and if swallowed can cause death or permanent injury. If fuel is swallowed immediately call a physician, even if no symptoms are immediately apparent. The toxic effects of fuel may not be apparent for hours.
- Avoid inhaling fuel vapors. Inhaling fuel vapor can lead to eye and respiratory tract irritation. In severe cases, excessive or prolonged breathing of fuel vapor can cause serious illness and permanent injury.
- Avoid getting fuel in your eyes. If you splash fuel in your eyes, immediately remove contact lenses, if worn, flush with water for 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Failure to seek proper medical attention could lead to permanent injury.
- Fuels can be harmful if absorbed through the skin. If you splash fuel on your skin, clothing or both, promptly remove contaminated clothing and thoroughly wash your skin with soap and water. Repeated or prolonged skin contact causes skin irritation.
- Be particularly careful if you are taking Antabuse or other forms of Disulfiram for the treatment of alcoholism. Breathing fuel vapors could cause an adverse reaction, serious personal injury or sickness. Immediately call a physician if you experience any adverse reactions.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

FUEL QUALITY

Selecting the Correct Fuel



Your vehicle operates on regular unleaded gasoline with a minimum pump (R+M)/2 octane rating of 87.

Some fuel stations, particularly those in high altitude areas, offer fuels posted as regular unleaded gasoline with an octane rating below 87. The use of these fuels could result in engine damage that will not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.

For best overall vehicle and engine performance, premium fuel with an octane rating of 91 or higher is recommended. The performance gained by using premium fuel is most noticeable in hot weather as well as other conditions, for example when towing a trailer. See **Towing a Trailer** (page 256).

Do not be concerned if the engine sometimes knocks lightly. However, if the engine knocks heavily while using fuel with the recommended octane rating, contact an authorized dealer to prevent any engine damage.

We recommend Top Tier detergent gasolines, where available to help minimize engine deposits and maintain optimal vehicle and engine performance.

For additional information, visit *www.toptiergas.com*.

Note: *Use of any fuel for which the vehicle was not designed can impair the emission control system, cause loss of vehicle performance, and cause damage to the engine which may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Do not use:

- Diesel fuel.
- Fuels containing kerosene or paraffin.
- Fuel containing more than 15% ethanol or E85 fuel.
- Fuels containing methanol.
- Fuels containing metallic-based additives, including manganese-based compounds.
- Fuels containing the octane booster additive, methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT).
- Leaded fuel, using leaded fuel is prohibited by law.

The use of fuels with metallic compounds such as methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl, which is a manganese-based fuel additive, will impair engine performance and affect the emission control system.

LOCATING THE FUEL FILLER FUNNEL

The fuel filler funnel is under the luggage compartment floor covering.

RUNNING OUT OF FUEL

Filling a Portable Fuel Container

WARNING: Flow of fuel through a fuel pump nozzle can produce static electricity. This can cause a fire if you are filling an ungrounded fuel container.

Use the following guidelines to avoid electrostatic charge build-up, which can produce a spark, when filling an ungrounded fuel container:

- Only use an approved fuel container to transfer fuel to your vehicle. Place the container on the ground when filling it.
- Do not fill a fuel container when it is inside your vehicle (including the cargo area).
- Keep the fuel pump nozzle in contact with the fuel container when filling it.
- Do not use a device that holds the fuel pump nozzle lever in the fill position.

Adding Fuel From a Portable Fuel Container

WARNING: Do not insert the nozzle of a fuel container or an aftermarket funnel into the fuel filler neck. This may damage the fuel system filler neck or its seal and cause fuel to run onto the ground.

WARNING: Do not pry open the fuel tank filler valve. This could damage the fuel system. Failure to follow this instruction could result in fire, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not dispose of fuel in the household refuse or the public sewage system. Use an authorized waste disposal facility.

When refueling the vehicle fuel tank from a fuel container, use the fuel filler funnel included with your vehicle. See **Locating the Fuel Filler Funnel** (page 171).

Note: *Do not use aftermarket funnels as they may not work with the capless fuel system and can damage it.*

When refueling the vehicle fuel tank from a fuel container, do the following:

1. Fully open the fuel filler door.

2. Fully insert the fuel filler funnel into the fuel filler inlet.
3. Add fuel to your vehicle from the fuel container.
4. Remove the fuel filler funnel.
5. Fully close the fuel filler door.
6. Clean the fuel filler funnel and place it back in your vehicle or correctly dispose of it.

Note: *If your vehicle runs out of fuel add a minimum of 1.3 gal (5 L) of fuel to restart the engine.*

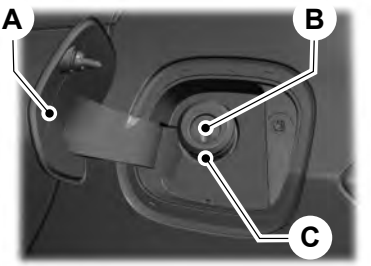
Note: *You may need to switch the ignition from off to on several times after refueling to allow the fuel system to pump the fuel from the tank to the engine. When restarting, cranking time takes a few seconds longer than normal.*

Note: *Extra funnels can be purchased from an authorized dealer if you choose to dispose of the funnel.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

REFUELING

Refueling System Overview



A Fuel filler door.

B Fuel tank filler valve.

C Fuel tank filler pipe.

Refueling Your Vehicle

WARNING: When refueling always shut the engine off and never allow sparks or open flames near the fuel tank filler valve. Never smoke or use a cell phone while refueling. Fuel vapor is extremely hazardous under certain conditions. Avoid inhaling excess fumes.

WARNING: The fuel system may be under pressure. If you hear a hissing sound near the fuel filler inlet, do not refuel until the sound stops. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, which could cause serious personal injury.

WARNING: Do not pry open the fuel tank filler valve. This could damage the fuel system. Failure to follow this instruction could result in fire, personal injury or death.

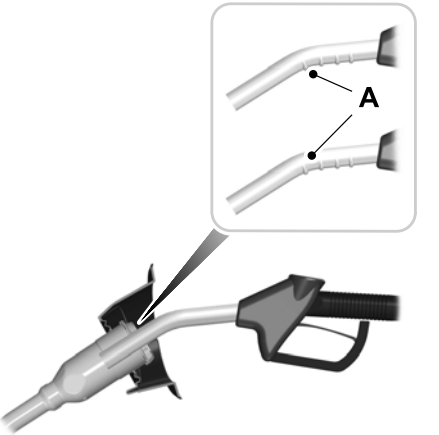
WARNING: Do not remove the fuel pump nozzle from its fully inserted position when refueling.

WARNING: Stop refueling when the fuel pump nozzle automatically shuts off for the first time. Failure to follow this will fill the expansion space in the fuel tank and could lead to fuel overflowing.

WARNING: Do not overfill the fuel tank. The pressure in an overfilled tank may cause leakage and lead to fuel spray and fire.

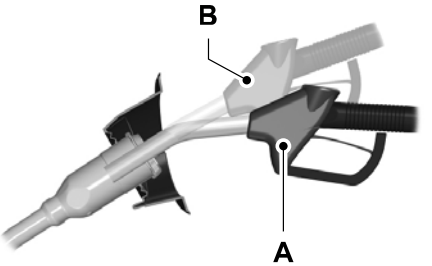
WARNING: Wait at least five seconds before removing the fuel pump nozzle to allow any residual fuel to drain into the fuel tank.

1. Fully open the fuel filler door.
2. Select the correct fuel pump nozzle for your vehicle.

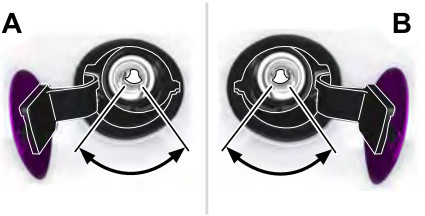


2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

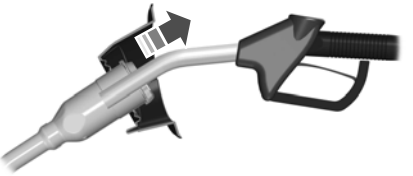
3. Insert the fuel pump nozzle up to the first notch. Keep the fuel pump nozzle resting on the fuel tank filler pipe.



4. Hold the fuel pump nozzle in position A when refueling. Holding the fuel pump nozzle in position B can affect the flow of fuel and shut off the fuel pump nozzle before the fuel tank is full.



5. Operate the fuel pump nozzle within the area shown. Refer to A for left hand drive or B for right hand drive.



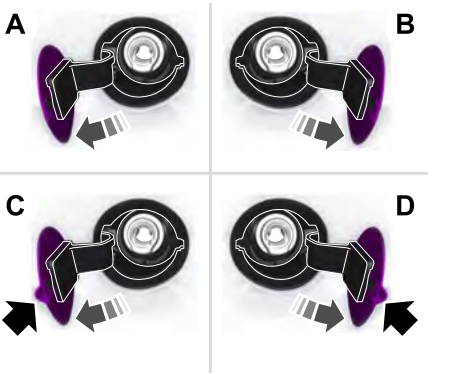
6. When the pump shuts off, wait five seconds, then raise the fuel pump nozzle and slowly remove it.

7. Fully close the fuel filler door.

Note: *Do not attempt to start the engine if you have filled the fuel tank with incorrect fuel. Incorrect fuel use could cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty. Have your vehicle immediately checked.*

Manually Opening the Fuel Filler Door

Your vehicle does not have a fuel tank filler cap.



A Left-hand side. To open the fuel filler door, press the center rear edge of the fuel filler door and then release.

B Right-hand side. To open the fuel filler door, press the center rear edge of the fuel filler door and then release.

C Left-hand side. Pull the rear of the fuel filler door to open it.

D Right-hand side. Pull the rear of the fuel filler door to open it.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

FUEL TANK CAPACITY

Advertised Capacity

The advertised capacity is the maximum amount of fuel that you can add to the fuel tank after running out of fuel. Included in the advertised capacity is an empty reserve. The empty reserve is an unspecified amount of fuel that remains in the fuel tank when the fuel gauge indicates empty.

Note: *The amount of fuel in the empty reserve varies and should not be relied upon to increase driving range.*

FUEL AND REFUELING – TROUBLESHOOTING

Fuel and Refueling – Warning Lamps

If it illuminates when you are driving, refuel as soon as possible.

Fuel and Refueling – Information Messages

Refueling System Warning

If the fuel tank filler valve does not fully close, a message could appear in the information display.

Message
Check Fuel Fill Inlet

If the message appears, do the following:

1. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so and switch the engine off.
2. Shift into park (P) or neutral (N).
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Fully open the fuel filler door.
5. Check the fuel tank filler valve for any debris that may be restricting its movement.
6. Remove any debris from the fuel tank filler valve.
7. Fully insert a fuel pump nozzle or the fuel filler funnel provided with your vehicle into the fuel filler pipe. See **Locating the Fuel Filler Funnel** (page 171). This action should dislodge any debris that may be preventing the fuel tank filler valve from fully closing.
8. Remove the fuel pump nozzle or fuel filler funnel from the fuel filler pipe.
9. Fully close the fuel filler door.

Note: *The message may not immediately reset. If the message continues to appear and a warning lamp illuminates, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE CATALYTIC CONVERTER

The catalytic converter is part of your vehicle's emissions system and filters harmful pollutants from the exhaust gas.

CATALYTIC CONVERTER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not park, idle or drive your vehicle on dry grass or other dry ground cover. The emission system heats up the engine compartment and exhaust system, creating the risk of fire.

WARNING: The normal operating temperature of the exhaust system is very high. Never work around or attempt to repair any part of the exhaust system until it has cooled. Use special care when working around the catalytic converter. The catalytic converter heats up to a very high temperature after only a short period of engine operation and stays hot after the engine is switched off.

To avoid damaging the catalytic converter:

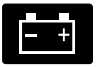
- Do not crank the engine for more than 10 seconds at a time.
- Do not run the engine with a spark plug lead disconnected.
- Do not push-start or tow-start your vehicle. Use booster cables. See **Jump Starting Precautions** (page 266).
- Use the correct fuel. See **Fuel and Refueling** (page 170).
- Do not switch the ignition off when your vehicle is moving.
- Avoid running out of fuel.
- Have the items listed in scheduled maintenance information performed according to the specified schedule.

Note: *Do not make any unauthorized changes to your vehicle or engine. By law, vehicle owners and anyone who manufactures, repairs, or services a fleet of vehicles are not permitted to intentionally remove an emission control device or prevent it from working.*

CATALYTIC CONVERTER – TROUBLESHOOTING

Catalytic Converter – Warning Lamps

Your vehicle has an on-board diagnostics system that monitors the emission control system. If any of the following warning lamps illuminate, this may indicate that the on-board diagnostics system has detected an emission control system malfunction.



Continuing to drive your vehicle may cause reduced power or the engine to stop. Failure to respond to a warning lamp may cause damage that your vehicle Warranty may not cover. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Always fully apply the parking brake and make sure you shift into park (P). Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not apply the brake pedal and accelerator pedal simultaneously. Applying both pedals simultaneously for more than a few seconds will limit engine performance, which may result in difficulty maintaining speed in traffic and could lead to serious injury.

WARNING: When your vehicle is stationary, keep the brake pedal fully pressed when shifting gears. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury, death or property damage.

Note: *Do not use supplemental transmission fluid additives, treatments or cleaning agents. Failure to follow this instruction could result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty*

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION POSITIONS

Park (P)

WARNING: Move the transmission selector lever to park (P) only when your vehicle is stationary.

This position locks the driveline. Come to a complete stop before putting your vehicle into and out of park (P).

The electric parking brake could apply when you shift to park (P) without the brake pedal fully pressed. The electric parking brake applies when you shift to park (P) on large slopes. The electric parking brake releases with the drive away release function. See **Electric Parking Brake** (page 190).

Note: *A warning tone sounds if you open the driver door and you have not shifted the transmission selector to park (P).*

Reverse (R)

WARNING: Move the transmission selector lever to reverse (R) only when your vehicle is stationary and the engine is at idle speed.

This position allows your vehicle to move backward. Come to a complete stop before shifting into and out of reverse (R).

Neutral (N)

WARNING: In neutral (N) your vehicle has the ability to roll freely. If you intend to leave your vehicle, make sure you apply the parking brake.

This position allows your vehicle to roll free. Hold the brake pedal down when in this position.

Note: *You can start your vehicle in this position.*

Drive (D)

Drive (D) is the normal driving position, and allows automatic upshifts and downshifts through all available gears.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Sport (S)

Putting the vehicle in sport (S):

- Provides additional engine braking and extends lower gear operation to enhance performance for uphill climbs, hilly terrain or mountainous areas. This increases engine RPM during engine braking.
- Provides additional lower gear operation through the automatic transmission shift strategy.
- Provides gear selection more quickly and at higher engine speeds.

Note: *You can shift into sport at any vehicle speed.*

SHIFTING YOUR VEHICLE INTO GEAR

Rotary Gear Shift Dial

The gear selector is on the center console. Press the brake and rotate the outer ring until the desired gear illuminates.

- Park (P)
- Reverse (R)
- Neutral (N)
- Drive (D)
- Sport (S)

The instrument cluster displays the current position.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION POSITION INDICATORS

The instrument cluster displays the current position.

Note: *The position could illuminate on the transmission selector.*

MANUALLY SHIFTING GEARS (If Equipped)

Shifting Using the Paddle Shifters

Use this procedure to shift your transmission manually.

Manually Shifting in Drive (D)

Use this feature when you need immediate shift response, for example overtaking another vehicle.

- Pull the (+) paddle to switch the feature on.
- Hold the plus paddle to switch the feature off.

Note: *This feature will turn off if paddles are not used continuously while driving.*

Manually Shifting in Sport (S) (If Equipped)

- Pull the (+) paddle to switch the feature on.
- Hold the (+) paddle to switch the feature off.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Using SelectShift

- Pull the right paddle (+) to upshift.
- Pull the left paddle (-) to downshift.

The instrument cluster displays the current gear.

Note: *Your transmission could downshift or upshift if you fully press the accelerator pedal.*

Note: *Your transmission will downshift at low engine speed, to prevent the engine from stalling.*

Note: *This feature will not function if the engine speed after a shift exceeds the overspeed limiter. The current gear will flash if a shift is not allowed.*

Note: *Engine damage can occur if you hold high engine speed without shifting.*

TEMPORARY NEUTRAL MODE

What Is Temporary Neutral Mode

This mode keeps your vehicle in neutral (N) when you switch your vehicle off. Use this mode if you exit your vehicle or switch your vehicle off at an automatic car wash.

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle in this mode.*

Note: *Automatic return to park (P) is delayed when your vehicle is in this mode. See* ***What Is Automatic Return to Park (P)*** *(page 180).*

Temporary Neutral Mode Limitations

Your vehicle could shift to park (P) after 30 minutes, or when the vehicle battery charge level is low. Prolonged use of this mode can cause the vehicle battery to run out of charge.

Do not tow your vehicle in this mode. Failure to follow these instructions could result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Entering Temporary Neutral Mode

1. Power your vehicle on.
2. Bring your vehicle to a complete stop.
3. Press and hold the brake pedal.
4. Shift into neutral (N).

Note: *An instructional message appears.*

5. Press the sport (S) button.

Note: *A confirmation message appears when your vehicle enters the mode.*

6. Release the brake pedal.

Note: *Your vehicle is free to roll.*

7. Switch your vehicle off.

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle in this mode.*

Note: *The neutral (N) indicator on the transmission selector may flash in this mode.*

Exiting Temporary Neutral Mode

1. Press the brake pedal.
2. Shift into park (P), or power your vehicle on and shift into drive (D) or reverse (R).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

AUTOMATIC RETURN TO PARK (P)

What Is Automatic Return to Park (P)

Your vehicle shifts into park (P) if you attempt to exit your vehicle without the transmission in park (P).

How Does Automatic Return to Park (P) Work

Your vehicle shifts into park (P) when your vehicle is stationary and any of the following occur:

- You switch the vehicle off.
- You open the driver door with your seatbelt unlatched.
- You unlatch the driver seatbelt when the driver door is open.

Note: *Do not use automatic return to park (P) when your vehicle is moving, except in an emergency. See* ***Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Moving*** *(page 163).*

Automatic Return to Park (P) Limitations

Automatic return to park may not work if the door ajar switch is malfunctioning.

See an authorized dealer if any of the following occur:

- Door ajar indicator does not illuminate with the driver door open.
- Door ajar indicator illuminates with the driver door closed.
- Transmission not in park message appears with the driver door closed, after you shift out of park (P).

MANUAL PARK RELEASE

What Is Manual Park Release

Manual park release allows you to move your transmission out of the park (P) position in the event of an electrical malfunction or emergency.

Manual Park Release Precautions

WARNING: When doing this procedure, you need to take the transmission out of park (P) which means your vehicle can roll freely. To avoid unwanted vehicle movement, always fully apply the parking brake prior to doing this procedure. Use wheels chocks if appropriate.

WARNING: If the parking brake is fully released, but the brake warning lamp remains illuminated, the brakes may not be working properly. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: Do not drive your vehicle until you verify that the stoplamps are working.

Using Manual Park Release

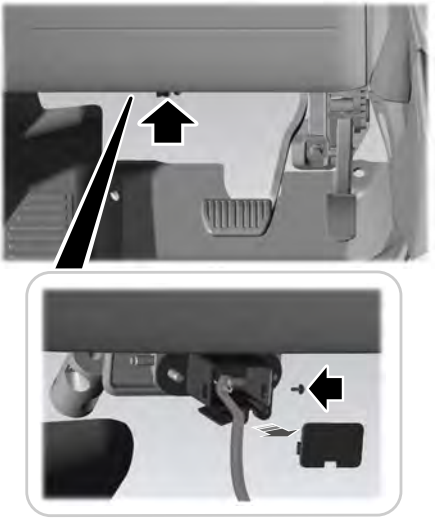
Activating the Manual Park Release Cable

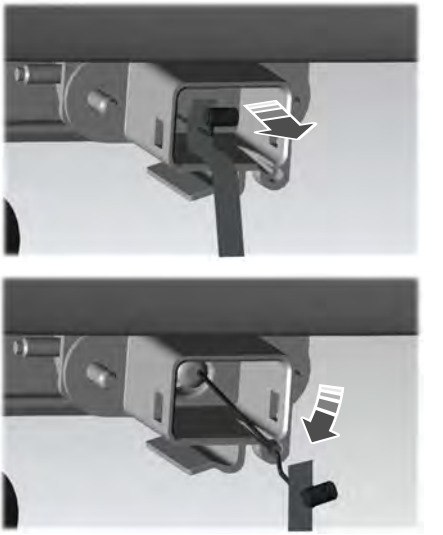
1. Apply the parking brake. See **Electric Parking Brake** (page 190).

Note: *If vehicle battery is dead, for example, use an external power source to apply the parking brake.*

2. Remove the access cover. The cover is located under the dash below the steering wheel. Do not pull the tether.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing





3. Sit in the drivers seat.
4. Switch the ignition on, but do not start your vehicle.
5. Press the brake pedal fully. Do not release.
6. Pull the tether outward toward you. Move the tether to the lower right-hand corner and seat the metal bead in the pocket.

Note: *A message appears in the information display when your vehicle is out of park (P). If you do not receive a message, release the tether and start the procedure again.*

7. Release the parking brake. See **Electric Parking Brake** (page 190).

Note: *Your transmission is out of the park (P) position. To avoid unwanted vehicle movement, press and hold the brake pedal.*

8. Switch off the ignition.
9. Disconnect the negative battery cable from the battery.

Note: *If the vehicle detects wheel movement before the battery is disconnected, the electric parking brake may apply.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Returning Your Vehicle to Normal Mode

Use this procedure to move your transmission into park (P) to resume normal driving.

1. Reconnect the negative battery cable to the battery.
2. Apply the parking brake.

Note: *If the vehicle battery has no charge, use an external power source to apply the parking brake.*

Note: *If the vehicle detects wheel movement, the electric parking brake may apply.*

3. Sit in the drivers seat.
4. Fully press the brake pedal. Do not release.
5. Pull the tether outward toward you. Move tether left and into the stowed position.
6. Start your vehicle. Confirm the instrument cluster displays park (P).

Note: *If the instrument cluster does not display park (P) or if Park Not Available, Transmission Not In Park or Shift System Fault message appears in the information display, contact an authorized dealer for service. Switch the ignition off and apply the parking brake before you leave your vehicle.*

7. Reinstall the access cover.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION AUDIBLE WARNINGS

Transmission Not In Park (P) Audible Warning

Sounds if you open the driver door before shifting into park (P).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

HOW DOES ALL-WHEEL DRIVE WORK

All-wheel drive uses all four wheels to power the vehicle. This increases traction, enabling you to drive over terrain and road conditions that a conventional two-wheel drive vehicle cannot. The AWD system turns on when needed and does not require input from you.

Note: *The AWD feature gives your vehicle some limited off-road capabilities in which driving surfaces are relatively level, obstruction-free and otherwise similar to normal on-road driving conditions. Operating your vehicle in conditions other than those, could subject the vehicle to excess stress which might result in damage which is not covered under your warranty.*

ALL-WHEEL DRIVE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: If you are driving in slippery conditions that require tire chains or cables, then it is critical that you drive cautiously. Keep speeds down, allow for longer stopping distances and avoid aggressive steering to reduce the chances of a loss of vehicle control which can lead to serious injury or death. If the rear end of your vehicle slides while cornering, steer in the direction of the slide until you regain control of your vehicle.

WARNING: Do not become overconfident in the ability of all-wheel drive vehicles. Although an all-wheel drive vehicle may accelerate better than a two-wheel drive vehicle in low traction situations, it won't stop any faster than two-wheel drive vehicles. Always drive at a safe speed.

ALL-WHEEL DRIVE LIMITATIONS

When using a mismatch spare tire on your vehicle the all-wheel drive system can become limited in function. To regain full all-wheel drive capabilities have the standard wheel replaced.

Different tire sizes between the front and rear axles can cause system damage, or disable the all-wheel drive system.

ALL-WHEEL DRIVE DRIVING HINTS

Emergency Maneuvers

In an unavoidable emergency where a sudden sharp turn will be made, remember to avoid over-driving your vehicle, for example, turn the steering wheel only as rapidly and as far as required to avoid the emergency. Apply smooth pressure to the accelerator pedal or brake pedal as needed. Avoid abrupt steering, acceleration and braking changes. Abrupt changes could increase the risk of vehicle roll over, loss of vehicle control and personal injury. Use all available road surfaces to bring your vehicle under control.

In the event of an emergency stop, avoid skidding and do not attempt any sharp steering wheel movements.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Driving In Sand

When driving over sand, try to keep all four wheels on the most solid area of the trail. Shift to a lower gear and drive steadily through the terrain. Apply the accelerator slowly and avoid excessive wheel slip. Do not drive your vehicle in deep sand for an extended period of time. This will cause the system to overheat. A message appears in the information display. See **All-Wheel Drive – Information Messages** (page 186).

Note: *If your vehicle gets stuck in sand, it may be rocked out by shifting between forward and reverse gears, stopping between shifts in a steady pattern. Press lightly on the accelerator in each gear.*

Note: *Do not rock your vehicle if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, as damage to the transmission may occur.*

Note: *Do not rock your vehicle for more than a minute, as damage to the transmission and tires may occur or the engine may overheat.*

Driving Through Mud and Water

Mud

Be cautious of sudden changes in vehicle speed or direction when you are driving in mud. Even all-wheel drive vehicles can lose traction in mud. If your vehicle does slide, steer in the direction of the slide until you regain control of your vehicle.

After driving through mud, clean off residue stuck to rotating driveshafts and tires. Excess mud stuck on tires and rotating driveshafts can cause an imbalance that could damage drive components.

Note: *If your vehicle gets stuck in mud, it may be rocked out by shifting between forward and reverse gears, stopping between shifts in a steady pattern. Press lightly on the accelerator in each gear.*

Note: *Do not rock your vehicle if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, as damage to the transmission may occur.*

Note: *Do not rock your vehicle for more than a minute, as damage to the transmission and tires may occur or the engine may overheat.*

Water

If you must drive through deep water, drive slowly. The water could limit traction or brake capability. See **Driving Through Water** (page 263).

When driving through water, determine the depth and avoid water higher than the center of the wheel.

Once through water, always try the brakes. Wet brakes will not stop your vehicle as quickly as dry brakes. Apply light pressure to the brake pedal while slowly moving the vehicle to dry the brakes.

Note: *Driving through deep water could cause damage to the transmission. If the front or rear axle is submerged in water, the axle lubricant and power transfer unit lubricant should be checked and changed if necessary.*

Driving on Hilly or Sloping Terrain

Although natural obstacles could make it necessary to travel diagonally up or down a hill or steep incline, you should try to drive straight up or straight down.

Note: *Avoid turning on steep slopes or hills. A danger lies in losing traction, slipping sideways and possible vehicle roll over. Whenever driving on a hill, determine beforehand the route you can use. Do not drive over the crest of a hill without seeing what conditions are on the other side. Do not drive in reverse over a hill without the aid of an observer.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Apply just enough power to the wheels to climb the hill. Too much power will cause the tires to slip, spin or lose traction, and you could lose control of your vehicle.

When descending a steep hill, do not descend the hill in neutral. Avoid sudden hard braking to keep the front wheels rolling and to maintain your vehicle's steering.

Note: *If your vehicle has anti-lock brakes, apply the brakes steadily. Do not pump the brakes.*

Note: *If your vehicle gets stuck driving on hilly or sloping terrain, it may be rocked out by shifting between forward and reverse gears, stopping between shifts in a steady pattern. Press lightly on the accelerator in each gear.*

Note: *Do not rock your vehicle if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, as damage to the transmission may occur.*

Note: *Do not rock your vehicle for more than a minute, as damage to the transmission and tires may occur or the engine may overheat.*

Driving on Snow and Ice

WARNING: If you are driving in slippery conditions that require tire chains or cables, then it is critical that you drive cautiously. Keep speeds down, allow for longer stopping distances and avoid aggressive steering to reduce the chances of a loss of vehicle control which can lead to serious injury or death. If the rear end of your vehicle slides while cornering, steer in the direction of the slide until you regain control of your vehicle.

Avoid sudden applications of power and quick changes of direction on snow and ice. Apply the accelerator slowly and steadily when starting from a full stop.

Avoid sudden braking. Although an all-wheel drive vehicle accelerates better than a two-wheel drive vehicle in snow and ice, it cannot stop any faster as braking occurs at all four wheels. Do not become overconfident of the road conditions.

Make sure that you allow sufficient distance between your vehicle and other vehicles for stopping. On ice and snow, you should drive more slowly than usual. In emergency stopping situations, steadily apply the brake. Your vehicle has a four wheel anti-lock brake system, do not pump the brake pedal. See **Anti-Lock Braking System Limitations** (page 187).

Note: *If your vehicle gets stuck driving on snow and ice, it may be rocked out by shifting between forward and reverse gears, stopping between shifts in a steady pattern. Press lightly on the accelerator in each gear.*

Note: *Do not rock your vehicle if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, as damage to the transmission may occur.*

Note: *Do not rock your vehicle for more than a minute, as damage to the transmission and tires may occur or the engine may overheat.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

ALL-WHEEL DRIVE – TROUBLESHOOTING

All-Wheel Drive – Information Messages

Message	Action
AWD Temporarily Disabled	The all-wheel drive system temporarily turns off to protect itself from overheating.
AWD Restored	The all-wheel drive system will resume normal function and clear this message after driving a short distance with the road tire re-installed or after the system cools.
AWD OFF	The all-wheel drive system temporarily turns off to protect itself from overheating or if you are using the temporary spare tire.
AWD Malfunction Service Required	The all-wheel drive system is not operating properly. If the warning stays on or continues to come on, contact an authorized dealer.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving your vehicle with the warning lamp on is dangerous. A significant decrease in braking performance may occur. It may take you longer to stop your vehicle. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. Driving extended distances with the parking brake engaged can cause brake failure and the risk of personal injury.

Wet brakes result in reduced braking efficiency. Gently press the brake pedal a few times when driving from a car wash or standing water to dry the brakes.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM

Anti-Lock Braking System Limitations

The anti-lock braking system does not eliminate the risk of crash when:

- You drive too closely to the vehicle in front of you.
- Your vehicle is hydroplaning.
- You take corners too fast.
- The road surface is poor.

Note: *If the system activates, the brake pedal could pulse and could travel further. Maintain pressure on the brake pedal.*

BRAKE OVER ACCELERATOR

In the event the accelerator pedal becomes stuck or entrapped, apply steady and firm pressure to the brake pedal to slow the vehicle and reduce engine power. If you experience this condition, apply the brakes and bring your vehicle to a safe stop. Move the transmission to park (P), switch the engine off and apply the parking brake. Inspect the accelerator pedal for any interference. If none are found and the condition persists, have your vehicle towed to the nearest authorized dealer.

LOCATING THE BRAKE FLUID RESERVOIR

See **Under Hood Overview** (page 291).

CHECKING THE BRAKE FLUID

WARNING: Do not use any fluid other than the recommended brake fluid as this will reduce brake efficiency. Use of incorrect fluid could result in the loss of vehicle control, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Only use brake fluid from a sealed container. Contamination with dirt, water, petroleum products or other materials may result in brake system damage or failure. Failure to adhere to this warning could result in the loss of vehicle control, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not allow the fluid to touch your skin or eyes. If this happens, rinse the affected areas immediately with plenty of water and contact your physician.

WARNING: The brake system could be affected if the brake fluid level is below the ***MIN*** mark or above the ***MAX*** mark on the brake fluid reservoir.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

1. Park your vehicle on a level surface.
2. Look at the brake fluid reservoir to see where the brake fluid level is relative to the **MIN** and the **MAX** marks on the reservoir.

Note: *To avoid fluid contamination, the reservoir cap must remain in place and fully tight, unless you are adding fluid.*

Only use fluid that meets our specifications. See **Capacities and Specifications** (page 358).

BRAKE FLUID SPECIFICATION

See **Brake Fluid Specification** (page 358).

BRAKES – TROUBLESHOOTING

Brakes – Warning Lamps

If the ABS indicator illuminates when you are driving, this indicates a malfunction. Your vehicle continues to have normal braking without the anti-lock braking system function. See an authorized dealer.

It also momentarily illuminates when you switch the ignition on to confirm the lamp is functional. If it does not illuminate when you switch the ignition on, or begins to flash at any time, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

The brake indicator momentarily illuminates when you switch the ignition on to confirm the lamp is functional. It may also illuminate when you apply the parking brake and the ignition is on. If it illuminates when your vehicle is moving, make sure the parking brake is disengaged. If the parking brake is disengaged, this indicates low brake fluid level or a brake system fault. See an authorized dealer.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Brakes — Information Messages

Brake Fluid Level Low	The brake fluid level is low and the brake system should be inspected immediately. See **Checking the Brake Fluid** (page 187).
Check Brake System	The brake system needs servicing. Stop the vehicle in a safe place. Contact an authorized dealer.

Brakes — Frequently Asked Questions

Is brake dust on the wheels normal?

Brake dust could accumulate on the wheels, even under normal driving conditions. Some dust is inevitable as the brakes wear and does not contribute to brake noise. See **Cleaning Wheels** (page 308).

Will wet driving conditions effect my braking abilities?

Wet brakes result in reduced braking efficiency. Gently press the brake pedal a few times when driving from a car wash or standing water to dry the brakes.

Is brake noise considered normal?

Occasional brake noise is normal. If a metal-to-metal, continuous grinding or continuous squeal sound is present, the brake linings may be worn-out and an authorized dealer should check them. If the vehicle has continuous vibration or shudder in the steering wheel while braking, an authorized dealer should check your vehicle.

When should you replace the brake fluid?

Brake fluid absorbs water over time which degrades the effectiveness of the brake fluid. Change the brake fluid at the specified intervals to prevent degraded braking performance. See **Normal Scheduled Maintenance** (page 394).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

Electric Parking Brake

The electric parking brake is used to hold your vehicle on slopes and flat roads.

APPLYING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

WARNING: Always fully apply the parking brake and make sure you shift into park (P). Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: If you drive extended distances with the parking brake applied, you could cause damage to the brake system.

WARNING: The electric parking brake does not operate if the vehicle battery has run out of charge.

The electronic parking brake switch is on the center console.

1. Pull the switch up.

The red warning lamp flashes during operation and illuminates when the parking brake is applied.

Note: *You can apply the electric parking brake when the power is off.*

Note: *The electric parking brake could apply when you shift into park (P). See* ***Park (P)*** *(page 177).*

APPLYING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IN AN EMERGENCY

You can use the electric parking brake to slow or stop your vehicle in an emergency.

1. Pull the switch up and hold it.

The electric parking brake continues to slow your vehicle down unless you release the switch.

The red warning lamp illuminates, a tone sounds and the stoplamps turn on when you use the electric parking brake in an emergency.

Note: *Do not apply the electric parking brake when your vehicle is moving, except in an emergency.*

MANUALLY RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

1. Switch the ignition on.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Push the switch down.

The red warning lamp turns off.

Pulling Away on a Hill When Towing a Trailer

1. Press and hold the brake pedal.
2. Pull the switch upward and hold it.
3. Shift into gear.
4. Press the accelerator pedal until engine has developed sufficient torque to prevent your vehicle from rolling down the hill.
5. Release the switch and pull away in a normal manner.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

AUTOMATICALLY RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

1. Close the driver door.
2. Shift into gear.
3. Press the accelerator pedal and pull away in a normal manner.

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE AUDIBLE WARNING

Sounds when the parking brake is on and your vehicle is moving. If the warning tone continues after you have released the parking brake, this indicates a malfunction. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IF THE VEHICLE BATTERY HAS RUN OUT OF CHARGE

WARNING: The electric parking brake does not operate if the vehicle battery has run out of charge.

Connect a booster battery to the vehicle battery to release the electric parking brake if the vehicle battery has run out of charge. See **Jump Starting the Vehicle** (page 267).

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE – TROUBLESHOOTING

Electric Parking Brake – Warning Lamps

Brake System

It illuminates red when you apply the parking brake and your vehicle is on. If the lamp flashes when the parking brake has been released, this indicates the parking brake system requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Note: *Lamps may vary depending on region.*

Electric Parking Brake

When the lamp illuminates yellow, it indicates a malfunction in the electric parking brake. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Electric Parking Brake – Information Messages

Park Brake

Message	Action
Park Brake Engaged	The parking brake is set, the engine is running and you drive your vehicle more than 3 mph (5 km/h). If the warning stays on after the parking brake is released, contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
To Release: Press Brake and Switch	The electric parking brake is set and a manual release is attempted without the brake pedal being pressed.
Park Brake Use Switch to Release	The electric parking brake is set and an automatic release is attempted but cannot be performed. Perform a manual release.
Release Park Brake	The electric parking brake is set and your vehicle speed exceeds 3 mph (5 km/h). Release park brake before continued driving.
Park Brake Not Applied	The electric parking brake is not fully applied.
Park Brake Not Released	The electric parking brake is not fully released.
Park Brake Maintenance Mode	The electric parking brake system has been put into a special mode that is used to allow service of the rear brakes. Contact an authorized dealer.
Park Brake Limited Function Service Required	The electric park brake system has detected a condition that requires service. Some functionality may still be available. Contact your authorized dealer.
Park Brake Malfunction Service Now	The electric parking brake system has detected a condition that requires service. Contact your authorized dealer.
Park Brake System Overheated	Numerous park brake applies have overheated the system. Wait 2 minutes before attempting to apply again.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS HILL START ASSIST

Hill Start Assist makes it easier for you to pull away when your vehicle is on a slope without using the parking brake.

HOW DOES HILL START ASSIST WORK

When the system activates, your vehicle remains stationary for a few seconds after you release the brake pedal. This gives you time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. The brakes release when the engine has developed sufficient torque to prevent your vehicle from rolling down the slope.

HILL START ASSIST PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The system does not replace the parking brake. When you leave your vehicle, always apply the parking brake.

WARNING: You must remain in your vehicle when the system turns on. At all times, you are responsible for controlling your vehicle, supervising the system and intervening, if required. Failure to take care may result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system turns off if there is a malfunction or if you excessively rev the engine.

HILL START ASSIST – TROUBLESHOOTING

Hill Start Assist – Information Messages

Message	Action
Hill Start Assist Not Available	Displays when system is not available. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

HOW DOES TRACTION CONTROL WORK

If your vehicle begins to slide, the system applies the brakes to individual wheels and, when needed, reduces power at the same time. If the wheels spin when accelerating on slippery or loose surfaces, the system reduces power in order to increase traction.

SWITCHING TRACTION CONTROL ON AND OFF

WARNING: The stability and traction control light illuminates steadily if the system detects a failure. Make sure you did not manually disable the traction control system using the information display controls or the switch. If the stability control and traction control light is still illuminating steadily, have the system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately. Operating your vehicle with the traction control disabled could lead to an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

When you switch the system off or on, a message appears in the information display showing system status.

You can switch the system off with the traction control switch.

Using a Switch

Use the traction control switch on the instrument panel to switch the system off or on.

TRACTION CONTROL INDICATOR

TRACTION CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

Traction Control – Warning Lamps

System Messages

The traction control light temporarily illuminates on start-up and flashes:

- When a driving condition activates

The traction control off light temporarily illuminates on start-up and stays on:

- When you switch the traction control system off.
- When you select an alternative stability control mode.
- If a problem occurs in the system.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

HOW DOES STABILITY CONTROL WORK

WARNING: Vehicle modifications involving braking system, aftermarket roof racks, suspension, steering system, tire construction and wheel and tire size may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle and may adversely affect the performance of the electronic stability control system. In addition, installing any stereo loudspeakers may interfere with and adversely affect the electronic stability control system. Install any aftermarket stereo loudspeaker as far as possible from the front center console, the tunnel, and the front seats in order to minimize the risk of interfering with the electronic stability control sensors. Reducing the effectiveness of the electronic stability control system could lead to an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

WARNING: Remember that even advanced technology cannot defy the laws of physics. It's always possible to lose control of a vehicle due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Aggressive driving on any road condition can cause you to lose control of your vehicle increasing the risk of personal injury or property damage. Activation of the electronic stability control system is an indication that at least some of the tires have exceeded their ability to grip the road; this could reduce the operator's ability to control the vehicle potentially resulting in a loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death. If your electronic stability control system activates, SLOW DOWN.

If a driving condition activates either the stability control or the traction control system you may experience the following conditions:

- The stability and traction control light flashes.
- Your vehicle slows down.
- Reduced engine power.

The stability control system has several features built into it to help you maintain control of your vehicle:

Electronic Stability Control

Electronic stability control enhances your vehicle's ability to prevent skids or lateral slides by applying brakes to one or more of the wheels individually and, if necessary, reducing engine power.

Roll Stability Control

Roll stability control enhances your vehicle's ability to prevent rollovers by detecting your vehicle's roll motion and the rate at which it changes by applying the brakes to one or more wheels individually.

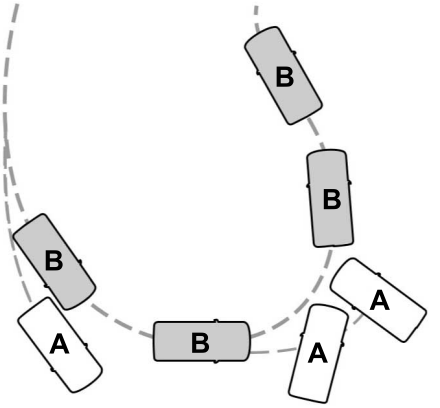
Curve Control

Curve control enhances your vehicle's ability to follow the road when cornering severely or avoiding objects in the roadway. Curve control operates by reducing engine power and, if necessary, applying brakes to one or more of the wheels individually.

Traction Control

Traction control enhances your vehicle's ability to maintain traction of the wheels by detecting and controlling wheel spin. See **How Does Traction Control Work** (page 194).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing



A Vehicle without stability control skidding off its intended route.

B Vehicle with stability control maintaining control on a slippery surface.

SWITCHING STABILITY CONTROL ON AND OFF

The system turns on each time you switch the ignition on.

You can switch the electronic stability control system off by pressing and holding the ESC off button for over 15 seconds, or you can press the button again to switch the system on.

Shifting the transmission into reverse (R) disables the system.

You can switch the traction control system off or on independently. See **Switching Traction Control On and Off** (page 194).

STABILITY CONTROL INDICATOR

If it does not illuminate when you switch the power on, or remains on, this indicates a malfunction. Have your vehicle checked by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

STABILITY CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

Stability Control – Information Messages

Service AdvanceTrac	Displayed when the system has detected a condition that requires service. Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.
AdvanceTrac Off On	The traction control has been disabled or enabled by the driver

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

ELECTRIC POWER STEERING

Electric Power Steering Precautions

WARNING: The electric power steering system has diagnostic checks that continuously monitor the system. If a fault is detected, a message displays in the information display. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Switch the vehicle off. After at least 10 seconds, switch the vehicle on and watch the information display for a steering system warning message. If a steering system warning message returns, have the system checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: If the system detects an error, you may not feel a difference in the steering, however a serious condition may exist. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. Failure to do so may result in loss of steering control.

Adapt your speed and driving behavior according to reduced steering assist.

Extreme continuous steering may increase the effort to steer. This occurs to prevent internal overheating and damage to the steering system. If this occurs, you will not lose the ability to steer your vehicle manually nor will it cause damage to the system. Normal steering and driving allows the system to cool down and steering assist returns to normal.

Note: *There is no fluid reservoir to check or fill.*

STEERING – TROUBLESHOOTING

Steering – Information Messages

Message	Action
Steering Fault Service Now	The power steering system has detected a condition that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Steering Loss Stop Safely	The power steering system is not working. Stop your vehicle in a safe place. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Steering Assist Fault Service Required	The power steering system has detected a condition that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Steering Lock Malfunction Service Now	The steering system has detected a condition that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

PARKING AID PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: To help avoid personal injury, always use caution when in reverse (R) and when using the sensing system.

WARNING: The system may not detect objects with surfaces that absorb reflection. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

WARNING: Traffic control systems, fluorescent lamps, inclement weather, air brakes, external motors and fans may affect the correct operation of the sensing system. This may cause reduced performance or false alerts.

WARNING: The system may not detect small or moving objects, particularly those close to the ground.

WARNING: The parking aid system can only assist you to detect objects when your vehicle is moving at parking speeds. To help avoid personal injury you must take care when using the parking aid system.

WARNING: The system may not function if the sensor is blocked.

WARNING: In cold and severe weather conditions the system may not function. Rain, snow and spray can all limit sensor performance.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Note: *If your vehicle sustains damage leaving the sensors misaligned, this will cause inaccurate measurements or false alerts.*

When you connect a trailer to your vehicle, the rear parking aid detects the trailer and provides an alert. Disable the parking aid when you connect a trailer to prevent the alert.

Note: *Certain add-on devices installed around the bumper or fascia may create false alerts, for example, large trailer hitches, bike or surfboard racks, license plate brackets, bumper covers or any other device that could block the normal detection zone of the parking aid system. Aftermarket spare tires or spare tire covers mounted to the rear tailgate could cause false alerts from the park aid system. Remove the add-on device to prevent false alerts.*

Note: *Keep the sensors free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt. If the sensors are covered, the system's accuracy can be affected.*

Do not clean the sensors with sharp objects.

Note: *When using a programmed MyKey you cannot switch this off. See* ***MyKey™*** *(page 66).*

SWITCHING PARKING AID ON AND OFF

Using the Park Aid Button (If Equipped)

Press the parking aid button and use the menu to turn the system on and off.

Using Park Aid Prompt

The system can be turned off using the pop-up message that appears when you are in reverse (R).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

REAR PARKING AID

What is the Rear Parking Aid

Rear parking sensors detect objects behind your vehicle when in reverse (R).

Rear Parking Aid Limitations

There is a decreased coverage area at the outer corners.

When using a programmed MyKey, you cannot switch the rear parking aid off.

The rear parking aid sensors are active when your vehicle is in reverse (R) and the vehicle speed is less than 3 mph (5 km/h).

The sensor coverage area is up to 71 in (180 cm) from the rear bumper.

The rear parking aid detects large objects when you shift into reverse (R) and any of the following occur:

- Your vehicle is moving backward at a low speed.
- Your vehicle is stationary but an object is approaching the rear of your vehicle at a low speed.
- Your vehicle is moving backward at a low speed and an object is moving towards your vehicle, for example another vehicle at a low speed.

Locating the Rear Parking Aid Sensors

The rear parking aid sensors are in the rear bumper.

Rear Parking Aid Audible Warnings

A warning tone sounds when your vehicle approaches an object. As your vehicle moves closer to an object, the rate of the tone increases. The warning tone continuously sounds when an object is 12 in (30 cm) or less from the rear bumper.

If your vehicle remains stationary for a few seconds, the audible warning turns off. If your vehicle moves backward the tone sounds again.

Note: *When the parking aid system sounds a tone, the audio system could reduce the set volume.*

FRONT PARKING AID

What is the Front Parking Aid

Front parking sensors detect objects in front of your vehicle.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Front Parking Aid Limitations

The front parking aid sensors are active when your vehicle is in any position other than park (P) and the vehicle speed is less than 5 mph (8 km/h).

The sensor coverage area is up to 28 in (70 cm) from the bumper.

If your vehicle is in reverse (R), the front parking aid detects objects when your vehicle is moving at a low speed or an object is moving toward your vehicle and provides an audio warning, for example another vehicle at a low speed. Once your vehicle reaches a stop, the audio warning stops after a few seconds. Visual indication is always active in reverse (R).

If your vehicle is in any forward gear, the front parking aid provides audible warnings and visual indication when your vehicle is moving at a speed of 5 mph (8 km/h) or below and the system detects an object within the detection zone. Once your vehicle reaches a stop, the visual indication and audio warning stops after a few seconds.

If your vehicle is in neutral (N), the front and rear sensors provide visual indication only when your vehicle is moving below a speed of 5 mph (8 km/h) and obstacles are detected inside the detection areas. Once your vehicle stops, the visual indication and audio warning stops after a few seconds.

Locating the Front Parking Aid Sensors

The front parking aid sensors are in the front bumper.

Front Parking Aid Audible Warnings

A warning tone sounds when there is an object within 28 in (70 cm) from the front bumper. As your vehicle moves closer to an object, the rate of the tone increases.

The warning tone continuously sounds when an object is 12 in (30 cm) or less from the front bumper.

Note: *If the detected object is 12 in (30 cm) or less from your vehicle, visual indication remains on.*

SIDE PARKING AID

What is the Side Parking Aid

The front and rear outermost parking aid sensors map objects that are near to the sides of your vehicle.

Side Parking Aid Limitations

The sensor coverage is up to 24 in (60 cm) from the sides of your vehicle.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

The side parking aid may not function if:

- You switch your vehicle on, off and back on within a few seconds.
- Your vehicle remains stationary for over two minutes.
- The anti-lock brake system activates.
- The traction control system activates.
- Your vehicle is in park (P).
- The steering wheel angle information is not available. You must drive at least 492 ft (150 m) above 19 mph (30 km/h) to reset the steering wheel angle information.

Note: *If you switch traction control off, the side sensing system also turns off.*

To reinitialize the system, drive the length of your vehicle.

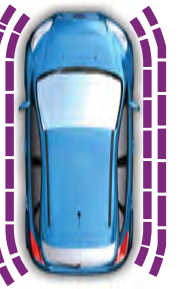
The side parking aid does not detect an object that is moving toward the side of your vehicle, for example another vehicle moving at a low speed, if it does not pass a front or rear parking aid sensor.

If the transmission is in reverse (R), the side sensing system provides audible warnings. When your vehicle is moving slowly, obstacles are detected within 24 in (60 cm) and are inside the driving path of your vehicle. Once your vehicle reaches a standstill condition, the audible warning stops after a few seconds. Visual indication is always present in reverse (R).

If your vehicle is in neutral (N), the side sensing system provides visual indication only when your vehicle is moving slowly and there is a front or rear park aid obstacle detected, and the side obstacle is within 24 in (60 cm) from the side of your vehicle. Once your vehicle reaches a stop, the visual indication stops after a few seconds.

If the transmission is in drive (D) or any other forward gear, the side sensing system provides audible and visual warnings. When your vehicle is moving slowly, obstacles are detected within 24 in (60 cm) and are inside the driving path of your vehicle. Once your vehicle reaches a standstill condition, the audible warning and visual indication stops after a few seconds.

Locating the Side Parking Aid Sensors



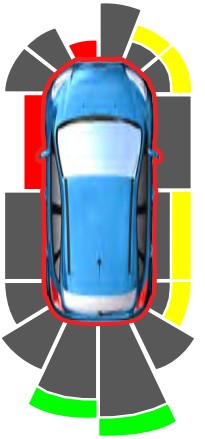
The side parking sensors are in the front and rear bumpers on both sides of the vehicle.

Side Parking Aid Audible Warnings

When the side parking aid detects an object within the coverage area and the driving path of your vehicle, an audible warning sounds. As your vehicle moves closer to the object, the rate of the tone increases.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

PARKING AID INDICATORS



The system provides object distance indication through the information and entertainment display.

- As the distance to the object decreases, the indicator waves and the lines move toward the vehicle icon.
- If there is no object detected, the distance indicator lines are grey.

Visual indication remains on when your vehicle is in reverse (R). In any other gear, when you stop your vehicle, visual indication turns off after four seconds.

If the parking aids are not available, the side distance indicator lines do not display.

PARKING AIDS – TROUBLESHOOTING

Parking Aids – Information Messages

If a fault is present in the parking aids, a warning message appears in the instrument cluster or the information and entertainment display.

Message	Action
Check Front Park Aid	The system detects a condition that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Check Rear Park Aid	The system detects a condition that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Front Park Aid On Off	Displays the park aid status.
Rear Park Aid On Off	Displays the park aid status.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE REAR VIEW CAMERA

The rear view camera provides a video image of the area behind your vehicle when the transmission is in reverse (R).

REAR VIEW CAMERA PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The rear view camera system is a reverse aid supplement device that still requires the driver to use it in conjunction with the interior and exterior mirrors for maximum coverage.

WARNING: Objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper, might not be seen on the screen due to the limited coverage of the camera system.

WARNING: Reverse your vehicle slowly. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Use caution when the rear cargo door is ajar. If the rear cargo door is ajar, the camera will be out of position and the video image could be incorrect. All guide lines disappear when the rear cargo door is ajar. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Use caution when turning camera features on or off when the transmission is not in park (P). Make sure your vehicle is not moving.

Note: *When towing, the camera only sees what you are towing. This might not provide adequate coverage and you might not see some objects. In some vehicles, the guide lines may disappear when you connect the trailer tow connector.*

LOCATING THE REAR VIEW CAMERA

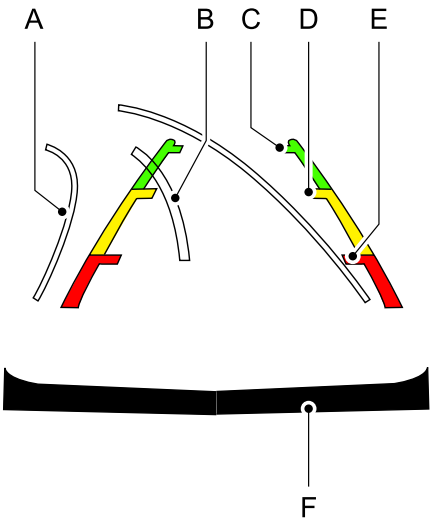
The rear view camera is located on the cargo door. It provides a video image of the area behind your vehicle.

REAR VIEW CAMERA GUIDE LINES

Note: *Active guide lines and fixed guide lines are only available when the transmission is in reverse (R).*

Note: *The centerline is only available if the active or fixed guide lines are on.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing



A. Active guide lines.
B. Centerline.
C. Fixed guide line: Green zone.
D. Fixed guide line: Yellow zone.
E. Fixed guide line: Red zone.
F. Rear bumper.

Active guide lines only show with fixed guide lines. To use active guide lines, turn the steering wheel to point the guide lines toward an intended path. If the steering wheel position changes while reversing, your vehicle might deviate from the intended path.

The fixed and active guide lines fade in and out depending on the steering wheel position. The active guide lines do not display when the steering wheel position is straight.

Use caution while reversing. Objects in the red zone are closest to your vehicle and objects in the green zone are farther away. Objects get closer to your vehicle as they move from the green zone to the yellow or red zones. Use the side view mirrors and rear view mirror to get better coverage on both sides and rear of your vehicle.

REAR VIEW CAMERA OBJECT DISTANCE INDICATORS

The system provides an image of your vehicle and the sensor zones. The zones highlight green, yellow, and red when the parking aid sensors detect an object in the coverage area.

REAR VIEW CAMERA SETTINGS

Zooming the Rear View Camera In and Out

WARNING: When manual zoom is on, the full area behind your vehicle may not show. Be aware of your surroundings when using the manual zoom feature.

Selectable settings for this feature are zoom in (+) and zoom out (-). Press the symbol on the camera screen to change the view. The default setting is zoom off.

This allows you to get a closer view of an object behind your vehicle. The zoomed image keeps the bumper in the image to provide a reference. The zoom is only active while the transmission is in reverse (R).

Note: *Manual zoom is only available when the transmission is in reverse (R).*

Note: *Only the centerline shows when you enable manual zoom.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Switching Rear View Camera Delay On and Off

Access the vehicle drawer on the touchscreen.

1. Press ***SETTINGS***.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Rear View Camera Delay*** on or off.

When shifting the transmission out of reverse (R) and into any gear other than park (P), the camera image remains in the display until:

- Your vehicle speed reaches approximately 5 mph (8 km/h).
- You shift your vehicle into park (P).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE 180 DEGREE CAMERA

The 180 degree camera system consists of front and rear cameras.

HOW DOES THE 180 DEGREE CAMERA WORK

The 180 degree camera system allows you to see what is directly in front or behind your vehicle, provides a cross traffic view in front of your vehicle and provides visibility when parking your vehicle.

180 DEGREE CAMERA PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The rear view camera system is a reverse aid supplement device that still requires the driver to use it in conjunction with the interior and exterior mirrors for maximum coverage.

WARNING: Objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper, might not be seen on the screen due to the limited coverage of the camera system.

WARNING: Use caution when turning camera features on or off when the transmission is not in park (P). Make sure your vehicle is not moving.

180 DEGREE CAMERA LIMITATIONS

Note: *The area displayed on the screen may vary according to your vehicle's orientation or road condition.*

Note: *The front view camera will switch off if your vehicle speed exceeds 6 mph (10 km/h). You will have to switch the system back on by using the camera system button once below the speed threshold.*

Note: *The camera system may not operate correctly if mud, water or debris obstructs the camera's view. You can clean the lens with a soft, lint-free cloth and non-abrasive cleaner or by using your front or rear washer. See* ***Wipers and Washers*** *(page 94).*

LOCATING THE 180 DEGREE CAMERAS

The front view camera is in the grille. The rear view camera is on the liftgate.

180 DEGREE CAMERA INDICATORS

The 180 degree camera provides an image of your vehicle and the sensor zones. The zones will highlight green, yellow, and red when the parking aid sensors detect an object in the coverage area.

180 DEGREE CAMERA SETTINGS

Switching the 180 Degree Camera On and Off

The camera button is located on the audio unit and allows you to toggle through different camera views.

Note: *The camera system may not operate correctly if mud, water or debris obstructs the camera's view. You can clean the lens with a soft, lint-free cloth and non-abrasive cleaner or by using your front or rear washer. See* ***Wipers and Washers*** *(page 94).*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Switching the 180 Degree Camera View

Press the camera button on the audio unit to toggle between the different camera views.

Normal Front View:

Provides an image of what is directly in front of your vehicle when your vehicle is in neutral (N) or drive (D).

Expanded Front View:

Provides an expanded 180 degree image of what is directly in front of your vehicle when your vehicle is in neutral (N) or drive (D).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS ACTIVE PARK ASSIST

Enhanced Active Park Assist

Assists you with parking in and out of parking spaces.

HOW DOES ACTIVE PARK ASSIST WORK

Active park assist uses sensors to detect parking spaces. Active park assist controls steering as required to maneuver into or out of a parking space when activate.

ACTIVE PARK ASSIST PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You must remain in your vehicle when the system turns on. At all times, you are responsible for controlling your vehicle, supervising the system and intervening, if required. Failure to take care may result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: The sensors may not detect objects in heavy rain or other conditions that cause interference.

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use the system with accessories that extend beyond the front or rear of your vehicle, for example a trailer hitch or bike rack. The system is not able to make corrections for the additional length of the accessories.

WARNING: Active park assist does not apply the brakes under any circumstances.

SWITCHING ACTIVE PARK ASSIST ON AND OFF

Press the active park assist button to bring up full screen notifications.

Press the soft keys on the touchscreen to switch between parallel park in, perpendicular park in or parallel park out parking modes.

Cancelling Active Park Assist

To cancel parking assistance at any time:

- Press the active park assist button during operation.
- Grab the steering wheel during operation.
- Drive above 22 mph (35 km/h) for a short period of time when searching for a parking space.
- Drive above 6 mph (9 km/h) during operation.
- Switch traction control off.

ENTERING A PARALLEL PARKING SPACE

1. Press the active park assist button.
2. Select parallel park.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Note: *The system detects other vehicles and curbs to find a parking space.*

3. Use the turn signal lever to search for a parking space on the driver or passenger side of your vehicle.

Note: *The system defaults to searching for a parking spot on the passenger side of your vehicle if you do not use the turn signal lever.*

4. Drive your vehicle approximately 3 ft (1 m) away from and parallel to the other parked vehicles when searching for a parking space.

Note: *A tone sounds and a message appears in the information and entertainment display when active park assist finds a parking space.*

5. Press and hold the brake pedal.
6. Release the steering wheel and shift into reverse (R).
7. Use the accelerator and brake to control your vehicle's speed when parking. You are responsible for stopping your vehicle.
8. Active park assist is a multi-step process and requires you to shift the transmission multiple times. Follow the onscreen instructions until parking is complete.

Note: *You can slow down your vehicle at any time by pressing the brake pedal.*

Note: *When parallel parking between objects, the system will park closer to the object in front of your vehicle to allow easier access to the luggage compartment.*

ENTERING A PERPENDICULAR PARKING SPACE

1. Press the active park assist button.
2. Select perpendicular parking.

Note: *Active park assist does not recognize parking space lines and centers your vehicle between objects.*

Note: *Active park assist backs your vehicle into parking spaces.*

3. Use the turn signal lever to search for a parking space on the driver or passenger side of your vehicle.

Note: *The system defaults to searching for a parking spot on the passenger side of your vehicle if you do not use the turn signal lever.*

4. Drive your vehicle approximately 3 ft (1 m) away from and perpendicular to the other parked vehicles when searching for a parking space.

Note: *A tone sounds and a message appears in the information and entertainment display when active park assist finds a parking space.*

5. Press and hold the brake pedal.
6. Release the steering wheel and shift into reverse (R).
7. Use the accelerator and brake to control your vehicle's speed when parking. You are responsible for stopping your vehicle.
8. Active park assist is a multi-step process and requires you to shift the transmission multiple times. Follow the onscreen instructions until parking is complete.

Note: *Active park assist aligns the front-end of your vehicle with the lane side of the object next to it.*

Note: *When only one object is detected, the system allows enough distance to open the door on either side.*

Note: *You can slow down your vehicle at any time by pressing the brake pedal.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

EXITING A PARKING SPACE

Active park assist only assists leaving parallel parking spaces.

1. Press the active park assist button.
2. Select parallel park exit.
3. Use the turn signal to choose the direction to exit the parking space.
4. Press and hold the brake pedal.
5. Release the steering wheel and shift into the instructed gear.
6. Release the parking brake.
7. Use the accelerator and brake to control your vehicle's speed when exiting the parking space. You are responsible for stopping your vehicle.
8. Active park assist is multi-step process and requires you to shift the transmission multiple times. Follow the onscreen instructions until operation is complete.

Note: *After active park assist drives your vehicle to a position where you can exit the parking space in a forward movement, a message appears instructing you to take full control of your vehicle.*

9. Take control of your vehicle.

Note: *You can slow down your vehicle at any time by pressing the brake pedal.*

ACTIVE PARK ASSIST – TROUBLESHOOTING

Active Park Assist – Information Messages

Message	Action
Active Park Fault	The system requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Active Park Assist – Frequently Asked Questions

Why does active park assist not operate correctly?

The system is unable to detect a vehicle, curb or object to park next to or in between. The system needs boundary objects to operate correctly.

Why does active park assist not search for a parking space?

You have switched traction control off.

Why does active park assist not search for a parking space?

The transmission is in reverse (R). Your vehicle must be moving forward to be able to detect a parking space.

Why does active park assist not offer a parking space?

The sensors could be blocked. For example, snow, ice or large accumulations of dirt. Blocked sensors can affect how the system functions.

Why does active park assist not offer a parking space?

The sensors in the front or rear bumper could be damaged.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Why does active park assist not offer a parking space?

There is not enough room in the parking space for your vehicle to safely park.

Why does active park assist not offer a parking space?

There is not enough space for the parking maneuver on the opposite side of the parking space.

Why does active park assist not offer a parking space?

The parking space is more than 5 ft (1.5 m) or less than 2 ft (0.5 m) away from your vehicle.

Why does active park assist not offer a parking space?

Your vehicle's speed is greater than 22 mph (35 km/h) for parallel parking or greater than 19 mph (30 km/h) for perpendicular parking.

Why does active park assist not offer a parking space?

You recently disconnected or replaced the battery. After you reconnect the battery you must drive your vehicle on a straight road for a short period of time.

Why does active park assist not correctly position the vehicle into a parking space?

An irregular curb along the parking space prevents the system from correctly aligning your vehicle.

Why does active park assist not correctly position the vehicle into a parking space?

Vehicles or objects bordering the space could not be correctly parked.

Why does active park assist not correctly position the vehicle into a parking space?

Your vehicle stopped too far past the parking space.

Why does active park assist not correctly position the vehicle into a parking space?

The tires are not correctly installed or maintained. For example, using a spare tire, not inflated correctly, improper size, or of different sizes.

Why does active park assist not correctly position the vehicle into a parking space?

A repair or alteration changed the detection capabilities.

Why does active park assist not correctly position the vehicle into a parking space?

A parked vehicle has a high attachment. For example, a salt sprayer, snowplow or moving truck bed.

Why does active park assist not correctly position the vehicle into a parking space?

The parking space length, or position of parked objects, changes after your vehicle passes the space.

Why does active park assist not correctly position the vehicle into a parking space?

The temperature around your vehicle quickly changes. For example, driving from a heated garage into a cold outside temperature, or after leaving a car wash.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS CRUISE CONTROL

Cruise control lets you maintain a set speed without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

Requirements

Use cruise control when the vehicle speed is greater than 20 mph (30 km/h).

SWITCHING CRUISE CONTROL ON AND OFF

WARNING: Do not use cruise control on winding roads, in heavy traffic or when the road surface is slippery. This could result in loss of vehicle control, serious injury or death.

The cruise controls are on the steering wheel. See **Steering Wheel** (page 26).

Switching Cruise Control On

ON Press the button.

Switching Cruise Control Off

OFF Press the button when the system is in standby mode.

The system also turns off when you switch the ignition off.

Note: *The set speed erases when you switch the system off.*

SETTING THE CRUISE CONTROL SPEED

WARNING: When you are going downhill, your vehicle speed could increase above the set speed. The system does not apply the brakes.

Drive to the speed you prefer.

SET+ Press either button to set the current speed.

SET-

Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Note: *The indicator changes color in the information display.*

Changing the Set Speed

SET+ Press and release the button to increase the set speed in small increments.

Press and hold the button to accelerate. Release the button when you reach your preferred speed.

SET- Press and release the button to decrease the set speed in small increments.

Press and hold the button to decelerate. Release the button when you reach your preferred speed.

Note: *If you accelerate by pressing the accelerator pedal, the set speed does not change. When you release the accelerator pedal, your vehicle returns to the speed that you previously set.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

CANCELING THE SET SPEED

Press the button, or tap the brake pedal to cancel the set speed.

Note: *The system remembers the set speed.*

Note: *The system cancels if the vehicle speed drops below 10 mph (16 km/h) under the set speed when driving uphill.*

RESUMING THE SET SPEED

Press the button.

CRUISE CONTROL INDICATORS

Illuminates when you switch the system on.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

HOW DOES ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP AND GO WORK

Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop and Go and Lane-Centering Assist

Adaptive cruise control with stop and go uses radar and camera sensors to maintain a set gap between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you while following it to a complete stop. Stop and go can also be set to follow a vehicle directly in front of you and adjust the set speed, while you are at a complete stop.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use adaptive cruise control on winding roads, in heavy traffic or when the road surface is slippery. This could result in loss of vehicle control, serious injury or death.

WARNING: Pay close attention to changing road conditions such as entering or leaving a highway, on roads with intersections or roundabouts, roads without visible lanes of travel, roads that are winding, slippery, unpaved, or steep slopes.

WARNING: The system is not a crash warning or avoidance system.

WARNING: Do not use the system when towing a trailer that has aftermarket electronic trailer brake controls. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended because this can affect the normal operation of the system. Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control, which could result in serious injury.

WARNING: Do not use the system with a snow plow blade installed.

WARNING: Do not use the system in poor visibility, for example fog, heavy rain, spray or snow.

When Following a Vehicle

WARNING: When following a vehicle that is braking, your vehicle does not always decelerate quickly enough to avoid a crash without driver intervention. Apply the brakes when necessary. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Hilly Condition Usage

You should select a lower gear when the system is active in situations such as prolonged downhill driving on steep slopes, for example in mountainous areas.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL LIMITATIONS

Sensor Limitations

WARNING: On rare occasions, detection issues can occur due to the road infrastructures, for example bridges, tunnels and safety barriers. In these cases, the system may brake late or unexpectedly. At all times, you are responsible for controlling your vehicle, supervising the system and intervening, if required.

WARNING: If the system malfunctions, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: Large contrasts in outside lighting can limit sensor performance.

WARNING: The system only warns of vehicles detected by the radar sensor. In some cases there may be no warning or a delayed warning. Apply the brakes when necessary. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system may not detect stationary or slow moving vehicles below 6 mph (10 km/h).

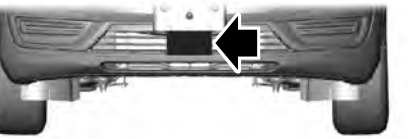
WARNING: The system does not detect pedestrians or objects in the road.

WARNING: The system does not detect oncoming vehicles in the same lane.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly if the sensor is blocked. Keep the windshield free from obstruction.

WARNING: The sensor may incorrectly track lane markings as other structures or objects. This can result in a false or missed warning.

The camera is mounted on the windshield behind the interior mirror.



The radar sensor is in the lower grille.

Note: *You cannot see the sensor. It is behind a fascia panel.*

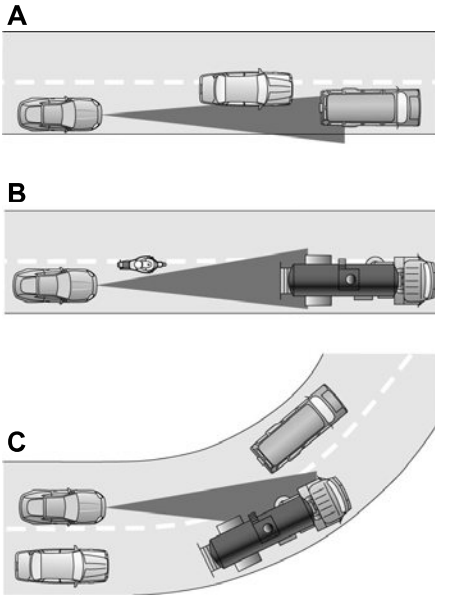
Note: *Keep the front of your vehicle free of dirt, metal badges or objects. Vehicle front protectors, aftermarket lights, additional paint or plastic coatings could also degrade sensor performance.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

A message displays if something obstructs the camera or the sensor. When something blocks the sensor, the system cannot detect a vehicle ahead and does not function. See **Adaptive Cruise Control – Information Messages** (page 222).

The radar sensor has a limited field of view. It may not detect vehicles at all or detect a vehicle later than expected in some situations. The lead vehicle image does not illuminate if the system does not detect a vehicle in front of you.

Detection issues can occur:



A When driving on a different line than the vehicle in front.

B With vehicles that edge into your lane. The system can only detect these vehicles once they move fully into your lane.

C There may be issues with the detection of vehicles in front when driving into and coming out of a bend or curve in the road.

In these cases, the system may brake late or unexpectedly.

If something hits the front end of your vehicle or damage occurs, the radar-sensing zone may change. This could cause missed or false vehicle detection.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Optimal system performance requires a clear view of the road by the windshield-mounted camera.

Optimal performance may not occur if:

- The camera is blocked.
- There is poor visibility or lighting conditions.
- There are bad weather conditions.

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL ON AND OFF

The cruise controls are on the steering wheel. See **Steering Wheel** (page 26).

Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On

Press the button to set the system in standby mode.

The indicator, current gap setting and set speed appear in the information display.

Switching Adaptive Cruise Control Off

Press the button when the system is in standby mode, or switch the ignition off.

Note: *You erase the set speed when you switch the system off.*

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL AUTOMATIC CANCELLATION

The system may cancel if:

- The tires lose traction.
- You apply the parking brake.

The system may cancel and set the parking brake if:

- You unbuckle the seatbelt and open the driver door after you stop your vehicle.
- Your vehicle is at a stop continuously for more than three minutes.

The system may deactivate or prevent activating when requested if:

- The vehicle has a blocked sensor.
- The brake temperature is too high.
- There is a failure in the system or a related system.

SETTING THE ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL SPEED

Drive to the speed you prefer.

Press either button to set the current speed.

Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The indicator, current gap setting and set speed appear in the information display.

A vehicle image illuminates if there is a vehicle detected in front of you.

Note: *When adaptive cruise control is active, the speedometer may vary slightly from the set speed displayed in the information display.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Setting the Adaptive Cruise Speed from a Complete Stop

RES+ / SET-

Press and release either button while keeping the brake pedal fully pressed.

The set speed adjusts to 20 mph (30 km/h).

The indicator, current gap setting and set speed appear in the information display.

Manually Changing the Set Speed

RES+

Press and release to increase the set speed in small increments.

Press and hold to increase the set speed in large increments. Release the button when you reach the speed you prefer.

SET-

Press and release to decrease the set speed in small increments.

Press and hold to decrease the set speed in large increments. Release the button when you reach the speed you prefer.

You can also press the accelerator or brake pedal until you reach the speed you prefer. Press either button to select the current speed as the set speed.

The system may apply the brakes to slow the vehicle to the new set speed. The set speed continuously displays in the information display when the system is active.

SETTING THE ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL GAP

Press the button to cycle through the four gap settings.

The selected gap appears in the instrument cluster display as shown by the bars in the image.

Note: *The gap setting is time dependent and therefore, the distance adjusts with your vehicle speed.*

Note: *It is your responsibility to select a gap appropriate to the driving conditions.*

Adaptive Cruise Control Gap Settings

Graphic Display, Bars Indicated Between Vehicles	Gap Distance	Dynamic Behavior
1	Closest.	Sport.
2	Close.	Normal.
3	Medium.	Normal.
4	Far.	Comfort.

Each time you switch the system on, it selects the last chosen gap setting.

Following a Vehicle

When a vehicle ahead of you enters the same lane or a slower vehicle is ahead in the same lane, the vehicle speed adjusts to maintain the gap setting.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Note: *When you are following a vehicle and you switch on a turn signal lamp, adaptive cruise control may provide a small, temporary acceleration to help you pass.*

Your vehicle maintains a consistent gap from the vehicle ahead until:

- The vehicle in front of you accelerates to a speed above the set speed.
- The vehicle in front of you moves out of the lane you are in.
- You set a new gap distance.

The system applies the brakes to slow down your vehicle to maintain a safe gap distance from the vehicle in front of you. The system only applies limited braking. You can override the system by applying the brakes.

Note: *The brakes may emit noise when applied by the system.*

If the system determines that its maximum braking level is not sufficient, an audible warning sounds, a message appears in the instrument cluster display and an indicator flashes when the system continues to brake. Take immediate action.

CANCELING THE SET SPEED

CNCL Press the button or tap the brake pedal.

The set speed does not erase.

RESUMING THE SET SPEED

RES Press the button.

Your vehicle speed returns to the previously set speed and gap setting. The set speed displays continuously in the information display when the system is active.

Note: *Only use resume if you are aware of the set speed and intend to return to it.*

Resuming the Set Speed from a Complete Stop

If your vehicle follows a vehicle to a complete stop and remains stationary for less than three seconds, your vehicle accelerates from a stationary position to follow the vehicle ahead.

RES If your vehicle follows a vehicle to a complete stop and remains stationary for more than three seconds, press and release the button or press the accelerator pedal to follow the vehicle ahead.

OVERRIDING THE SET SPEED

WARNING: If you override the system by pressing the accelerator pedal, it does not automatically apply the brakes to maintain a gap from any vehicle ahead.

When you press the accelerator pedal, you override the set speed and gap distance.

Use the accelerator pedal to intentionally exceed the set speed limit.

When you override the system, the green indicator illuminates and the vehicle icon does not appear in the instrument cluster display.

The system resumes operation when you release the accelerator pedal. The vehicle speed decreases to the set speed, or a lower speed if following a slower vehicle.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL INDICATORS

Illuminates when you switch adaptive cruise control on. The color of the indicator changes to indicate the system status.

White indicates the system is on but inactive.

Green indicates that you set the speed and the system is active.

SWITCHING FROM ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL TO CRUISE CONTROL

WARNING: Normal cruise control will not brake when your vehicle is approaching slower vehicles. Always be aware of which mode you have selected and apply the brakes when necessary.

You can change from adaptive cruise control to normal cruise control through the information display.

The cruise control indicator light replaces the adaptive cruise control indicator light if you select normal cruise control. The gap setting does not display, and the system does not respond to lead vehicles. Automatic braking remains active to maintain set speed.

LANE CENTERING

How Does Lane Centering Work

Adaptive cruise control with lane centering uses radar and camera sensors to help keep your vehicle in the lane by applying continuous assistance steering torque input toward the lane center on highways.

Note: *The adaptive cruise control gap setting operates normally.*

Lane Centering Precautions

WARNING: Do not use the system when towing a trailer. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use the system if any changes or modifications to the steering wheel have been made. Any changes or modifications to the steering wheel could affect the functionality or performance of the system. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

Adaptive cruise control precautions apply to lane centering unless stated otherwise or contradicted by a lane centering precaution. See **Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions** (page 214).

Lane Centering Requirements

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

The system only activates when all of the following occur:

- You have adaptive cruise control with stop and go on.
- You have your hands on the steering wheel.
- The system detects both lane markings.

Note: *If it does not detect valid lane markings, the system stays inactive until valid markings are available.*

Lane Centering Limitations

Adaptive cruise control limitations apply to lane centering unless stated otherwise or contradicted by a lane centering limitation. See **Adaptive Cruise Control Limitations** (page 215).

Lane Centering may not correctly operate in any of the following conditions:

- Your vehicle is not centered in the lane.
- The lane is too narrow or wide.
- The system does not detect at least one lane marking or when lanes merge or split.
- Limited steering torque input is applied.
- Areas under construction or new infrastructure.
- When modifications to the steering system have been made.
- When using a spare tire.
- In high wind conditions.

Note: *The driving assistance torque is limited and may not be sufficient for all driving situations such as driving through tight curves or driving through curves at high speeds.*

Note: *In exceptional conditions, the system may deviate from the center line.*

Switching Lane Centering On and Off

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

The controls are on the steering wheel.

Press the button.

The indicator appears in the information display. When the system is on, the color of the indicator changes to indicate the system status.

You can override the system at any time by steering your vehicle.

Note: *The correct requirements must be met before you can switch the system on.* *See **Lane Centering Requirements** (page 220).*

Lane Centering Alerts

When the system is active and detects no steering activity for a certain period of time, the system alerts you to put your hands on the steering wheel. If you do not react to the warnings the system cancels and slows your vehicle down to idle speeds while maintaining steering control.

The system also alerts you if your vehicle crosses lane markings without detected steering activity.

Note: *The system may detect a light grip or touch on the steering wheel as hands-off driving.*

Lane Centering Automatic Cancellation

When an external condition cancels the system, for example, no lane markings available, a tone sounds and a message appears in the information display.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

RES If your vehicle starts to slow down, you must provide steering input to the wheel and press and release the button to regain full system performance.

Automatic cancellation can also occur if:

- The lane becomes too wide or too narrow.
- The system cannot detect valid lane markings.
- Lane markings cross over one another.

Note: *The system disables until the next key cycle if your vehicle slows down due to driver inactivity twice within a key cycle.*

Lane Centering Indicators

Illuminates when you switch lane centering on. The color of the indicator changes to indicate the system status.

Gray indicates the system is on but inactive.

Green indicates the system is active and applying steering torque assistance input to keep your vehicle in the center of the lane.

Amber with an audible tone and then gray indicates a system automatic cancellation.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

Adaptive Cruise Control – Information Messages - Vehicles With: Lane Centering

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options and instrument cluster type, not all messages display or are available.*

Note: *The system could abbreviate or shorten certain messages depending upon which cluster type you have.*

Message	Action
Keep Hands on Steering Wheel	Return your hands to the steering wheel and provide steering input.
Lane Centering Assist Not Available	Conditions exist that prevent the system from being available.
For Lane Centering Assist to work Turn On Adaptive Cruise	You need to switch on adaptive cruise control before you can switch on lane centering.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Adaptive Cruise Control – Information Messages - Vehicles With: Stop and Go

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options and instrument cluster type, not all messages display or are available.*

Note: *The system could abbreviate or shorten certain messages depending upon which cluster type you have.*

Message	Action
Adaptive Cruise Malfunction	A malfunction is preventing the adaptive cruise from engaging.
Front Sensor Not Aligned	Contact an authorized dealer to have the radar checked for proper coverage and operation.
Adaptive Cruise Not Available	Conditions exist preventing the system from being available.
Adaptive Cruise Not Available Sensor Blocked See Manual	You have a blocked radar because of poor radar visibility due to inclement weather or ice, mud, or water in front of the radar. You can typically clean the sensor to resolve this. Due to the nature of radar technology, it is possible to get a blockage warning with no actual block. This happens, for example, when driving in sparse rural or desert environments. A false blocked condition either self clears, or clears after you restart your vehicle.
Normal Cruise Active Adaptive Braking Off	You have selected normal cruise control. The system does not brake or react to traffic.
Adaptive Cruise - Driver Resume Control	Displays when the adaptive cruise control is going to cancel and you must take control.
Adaptive Cruise Speed Too Low to Activate	Displays when the vehicle speed is too slow to activate the adaptive cruise control and there is no lead vehicle in range.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE LANE KEEPING SYSTEM

Lane-Keeping System

The lane keeping system alerts you by providing temporary steering assistance or steering wheel vibration when it detects an unintended lane departure.

HOW DOES THE LANE KEEPING SYSTEM WORK

The lane keeping system uses a forward looking camera mounted on the windshield to monitor vehicle movement within the travel lane.

When the camera detects a drift out of the travel lane, the lane keeping system alerts the driver by vibrating the steering wheel, or aids the driver by providing a small steering input to move the vehicle back into the travel lane.

The driver can select one of three modes:

- Alert (If Equipped)
- Aid
- Alert + Aid

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system will not operate if the sensor cannot track the road lane markings.

WARNING: The sensor may incorrectly track lane markings as other structures or objects. This can result in a false or missed warning.

WARNING: In cold and severe weather conditions the system may not function. Rain, snow and spray can all limit sensor performance.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly if the sensor is blocked. Keep the windshield free from obstruction.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: The system may not correctly operate if your vehicle is fitted with a suspension kit not approved by us.

WARNING: Large contrasts in outside lighting can limit sensor performance.

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

The lane keeping system only operates when the vehicle speed is greater than 40 mph (64 km/h).

The system works when the camera can detect at least one lane marking.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

The lane keeping system may not correctly operate in any of the following conditions:

- The lane keeping system does not detect at least one lane marking.
- You switch the turn signal on.
- You apply direct steering, accelerate fast or brake hard.
- The vehicle speed is less than 40 mph (64 km/h).
- The anti-lock brake, stability control or traction control system activates.
- The lane is too narrow.
- Something is obscuring the camera or it is unable to detect the lane markings due to environment, traffic or vehicle conditions.

The lane keeping system may not correct lane positioning in any of the following conditions:

- High winds.
- Uneven road surfaces.
- Heavy or uneven loads.
- Incorrect tire pressure.

SWITCHING THE LANE KEEPING SYSTEM ON AND OFF

To activate the lane keeping system, press the button on the turn signal lever.

Note: *The system stores the on or off setting until manually changed, unless it detects a MyKey™. If the system detects a MyKey™, it defaults to on and the mode is set to alert.*

Note: *If the system detects a MyKey™, pressing the button does not affect the on or off status of the system. You can only change the mode and intensity settings.*

SWITCHING THE LANE KEEPING SYSTEM MODE

The lane keeping system has different settings that you can view or adjust using the information display.

The system stores the last known selection for each of these settings. You do not need to readjust your settings each time you switch on the system.

To change the lane keeping system mode, use the instrument cluster display:

1. Using the instrument cluster display controls on the steering wheel, select ***Driver Assist***.
2. Select ***Lane Keeping Sys***.
3. Select ***Mode***.
4. Select a mode.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle. If the system detects a MyKey™, it defaults to the last setting for that MyKey™.*

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM SETTINGS

To change the steering wheel vibration, use the instrument cluster display:

1. Using the instrument cluster display controls on the steering wheel, select ***Driver Assist***.
2. Select ***Lane Keeping Sys***.
3. Select ***Alert Intensity***.
4. Select a setting.

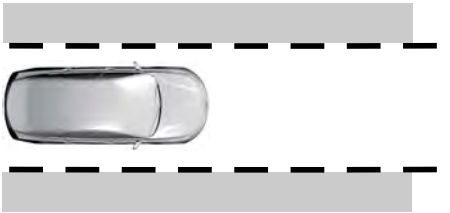
2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

ALERT MODE

What Is Alert Mode

Alert mode vibrates the steering wheel when it detects an unintended lane departure.

How Does Alert Mode Work



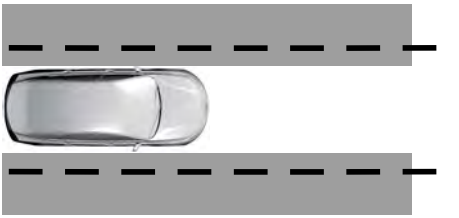
When in alert mode, the lane keeping system alerts you by vibrating the steering wheel. The intensity of the vibration is set through the lane keeping system menu.

AID MODE

What Is Aid Mode

Aid mode provides temporary steering assistance toward the center of the lane.

How Does Aid Mode Work



The lane keeping system aids you when an unintentional lane departure occurs. The system provides a small steering input to move the vehicle towards the center of the lane.

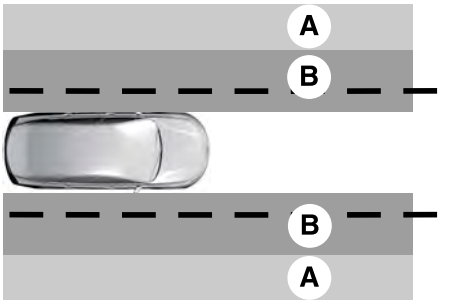
ALERT AND AID MODE

What Is Alert and Aid Mode

Alert and aid mode uses multiple features to keep you in your lane. The system first provides a small steering input to bring your vehicle back towards the center of the lane. If your vehicle moves too far out of the center of the lane the system alerts you with vibration in the steering wheel.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

How Does Alert and Aid Mode Work



A Alert.

B Aid.

The lane keeping system detects a lane departure and provides aid when the vehicles enters **B** and applies the additional alert warning if **A** is entered.

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM INDICATORS

If you switch the lane keeping system on, a graphic with lane markings appears in the information display.

When you switch the system off, the lane marking graphics do not display.

Note: *The overhead vehicle graphic may still display if adaptive cruise control is enabled.*

While the lane keeping system is on, the color of the lane markings change to indicate the system status.

Gray	Green	Yellow	Red
Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable to provide a warning or intervention on the indicated side.	Indicates that the system is available or ready to provide a warning or intervention on the indicated side.	Indicates that the system is providing or has just provided a lane keeping aid intervention.	Indicates that the system is providing or has just provided a lane keeping alert warning.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM – TROUBLESHOOTING

Lane Keeping System – Information Messages

Message	Action
Lane Keeping Sys. Malfunction Service Required	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Front Camera Temporarily Not Available	The system has detected a condition that has caused the system to be temporarily unavailable.
Front Camera Low Visibility Clean Screen	The system has detected a condition that requires you to clean the windshield in order for it to operate properly.
Front Camera Malfunction Service Required	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Keep Hands on Steering Wheel	The system requests that you keep your hands on the steering wheel.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Lane Keeping System – Frequently Asked Questions

Why is the feature not available (lane markings are gray) when I can see the lane markings on the road?
Your vehicle speed is less than 40 mph (65 km/h).
The sun is shining directly into the camera lens.
A quick intentional lane change has occurred.
Your vehicle stays too close to the lane markings for an extended interval of time.
Driving at high speeds in curves.
The last alert warning or aid intervention occurred a short time ago.
Ambiguous lane markings, for example, in construction zones.
Rapid transition from light to dark, or from dark to light.
Sudden offset in lane markings.
ABS or AdvanceTrac™ is active.
There is a camera blockage due to dirt, grime, fog, frost or water on the windshield.
You are driving too close to the vehicle in front of you.
Transitioning between no lane markings to lane markings, or vice versa.
There is standing water on the road.
Faint lane markings, for example, partial yellow lane markings on concrete roads.
Lane width is too narrow or too wide.
You have not calibrated the camera after a windshield replacement.
Driving on tight or on uneven roads.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Why does the vehicle not come back toward the middle of the lane, as expected, in the Aid, or Aid + Alert mode?
High cross winds are present.
There is a large road crown.
Rough roads, grooves or shoulder drop-offs.
Heavy, uneven loading of the vehicle or improper tire inflation pressure.
You changed the tires or modified the suspension.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

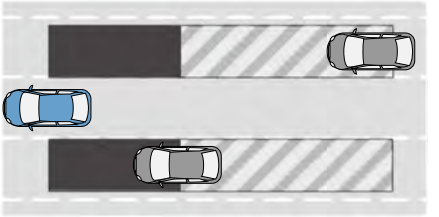
WHAT IS BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM

BLIS with Cross-traffic Alert

Blind spot information system detects vehicles that may have entered the blind spot zone.

HOW DOES BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM WORK

Blind spot information system uses sensors on both sides of your vehicle, detecting rearward from the exterior mirrors to approximately 13 ft (4 m) beyond the rear bumper. The detection area extends to approximately 59 ft (18 m) beyond the rear bumper when the vehicle speed is greater than 30 mph (48 km/h) to alert you of faster approaching vehicles.



BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not use the blind spot information system as a replacement for using the interior and exterior mirrors or looking over your shoulder before changing lanes. The blind spot information system is not a replacement for careful driving.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly during severe weather conditions, for example snow, ice, heavy rain and spray. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

Note: *Blind spot information system does not prevent contact with other vehicles. It does not detect parked vehicles, pedestrians, animals or other infrastructure.*

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

Blind spot information system does not operate in park (P) or reverse (R).

The system may not alert you if a vehicle quickly passes through the detection zone.

Note: *The system may not correctly operate when towing a trailer. For vehicles with a trailer tow module and tow bar approved by us, the system turns off when you attach a trailer. For vehicles with an aftermarket trailer tow module or tow bar, we recommend that you switch the system off when you attach a trailer.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Blind spot information system turns on when all the following occur:

- You start your vehicle.
- You shift into drive (D).
- The vehicle speed is greater than 6 mph (10 km/h).

SWITCHING BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM ON AND OFF

To switch blind spot information system on or off, use the instrument cluster display:

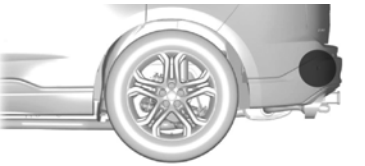
1. Using the instrument cluster display controls on the steering wheel, select ***Driver Assist***.
2. Switch ***Blind Spot*** on or off.

When you switch blind spot information system off, a warning lamp illuminates and a message displays. When you switch the system on or off, the alert indicators flash twice.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

To permanently switch the system off, contact an authorized dealer.

LOCATING THE BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM SENSORS



The sensors are behind the rear bumper on both sides of your vehicle.

Note: *Keep the sensors free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt.*

Note: *Do not cover the sensors with bumper stickers, repair compound or other objects.*

Note: *Blocked sensors may affect system accuracy.*

If the sensors become blocked, a message may appear in the information display. The alert indicators remain illuminated but the system does not alert you.

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM INDICATORS

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

When blind spot information system detects a vehicle, an alert indicator illuminates in the exterior mirror on the side the approaching vehicle is coming from. If you turn the turn signal on for that side of your vehicle, the alert indicator flashes.

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM – TROUBLESHOOTING

Blind Spot Information System – Information Messages

Message	Action
Blind Spot System Fault	A fault with the system has occurred. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Blind Spot Not Available Sensor Blocked See Manual	Something is blocking the sensors. Clean the sensors.
Blind Spot Alert Deactivated Trailer Attached	The system automatically turns off and displays this message when you connect a trailer to the vehicle that does not have a trailer blind spot system or when you switch the trailer blind spot system off through the touchscreen.

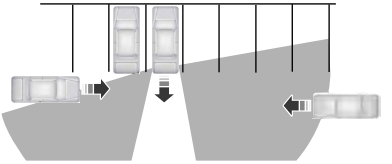
2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT

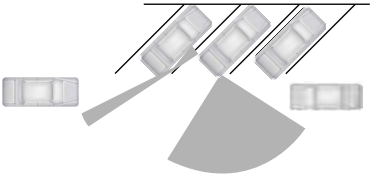
The system alerts you of vehicles approaching from the sides behind your vehicle when you shift into reverse (R).

HOW DOES CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT WORK

Cross Traffic Alert detects vehicles that approach at a speed between 4–37 mph (6–60 km/h). Coverage decreases when the sensors are partially, mostly or fully obstructed.



The sensor on the left-hand side is only partially obstructed and zone coverage on the right-hand side is maximized.



Zone coverage also decreases when parking at narrow angles. The sensor on the left-hand side is mostly obstructed and zone coverage on that side is severely reduced.

Note: *Slowly reversing helps increase the coverage area and effectiveness.*

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not use the cross traffic alert system as a replacement for using the interior and exterior mirrors or looking over your shoulder before reversing out of a parking space. The cross traffic alert system is not a replacement for careful driving.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly during severe weather conditions, for example snow, ice, heavy rain and spray. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT LIMITATIONS

Cross Traffic Alert may not correctly operate when any of the following occur:

- Something is blocking the sensors.
- Adjacently parked vehicles or objects are obstructing the sensors.
- Vehicles approach at speeds less than 4 mph (6 km/h) or greater than 37 mph (60 km/h).
- Your vehicle speed is greater than 7 mph (12 km/h).
- You reverse out of an angled parking space.

SWITCHING CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT ON AND OFF

To switch cross traffic alert on or off use the instrument cluster display:

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

1. Using the instrument cluster display controls on the steering wheel, select ***Driver Assist***.
2. Switch ***Cross Traffic Alert*** on or off.

LOCATING THE CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT SENSORS

The sensors are behind the rear bumper on both sides of your vehicle.

Note: *Keep the sensors free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt.*

Note: *Do not cover the sensors with bumper stickers, repair compound or other objects.*

Note: *Blocked sensors may affect system accuracy.*

If something is blocking the sensors, a message may appear in the information display when you shift into reverse (R).

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT INDICATORS

When the cross traffic alert detects an approaching vehicle, a tone sounds, a warning lamp illuminates in the relevant exterior mirror and arrows appear in the information display to show which side the vehicle is approaching from.

If the system malfunctions, a warning lamp illuminates in the instrument cluster and a message appears in the information display. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Note: *If arrows do not display, a message appears in the information display.*

Note: *In some conditions, the system could alert you, even when there is nothing in the detection zone, for example a vehicle passing further away from your vehicle.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT – TROUBLESHOOTING

Cross Traffic Alert – Information Messages

Message	Action
Cross Traffic Alert	Displays instead of indication arrows when the system detects a vehicle. Check for approaching traffic.
Cross Traffic Not Available Sensor Blocked See Manual	Indicates blocked cross traffic alert system sensors. Clean the sensors. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Cross Traffic System Fault	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Cross Traffic Alert Deactivated Trailer Attached	Displays if you attach a trailer to your vehicle.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS PRE-COLLISION ASSIST

Pre-Collision Assist with Pedestrian Detection

Pre-collision assist detects and warns of approaching hazards in the roadway. If your vehicle is rapidly approaching another stationary vehicle, a vehicle traveling in the same direction as yours, or a pedestrian within your driving path, the system provides multiple levels of assistance to help avoid a collision.

HOW DOES PRE-COLLISION ASSIST WORK

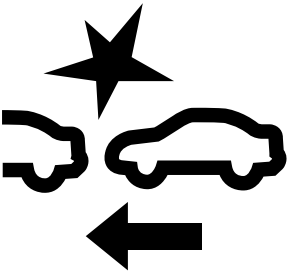
Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking

Forward Sensing System

The system warns the driver of potential hazards by providing three levels of assistance.

If your vehicle is rapidly approaching potential hazards, the system provides the following levels of functionality:

1. Alert.
2. Brake Support.
3. Automatic Emergency Braking.



Alert: When active, a flashing visual warning appears and an audible warning tone sounds.

Brake Support: The system is designed to help reduce the impact speed by preparing the brakes for rapid braking. The system does not automatically apply the brakes. If you press the brake pedal, the system could apply additional braking up to maximum braking force, even if you lightly press the brake pedal.

Automatic Emergency Braking: Automatic emergency braking may activate if the system determines that a collision is imminent.

Note: *If you perceive pre-collision assist alerts as being too frequent or disturbing, then you can reduce the alert sensitivity, though the manufacturer recommends using the highest sensitivity setting where possible. Setting lower sensitivity would lead to fewer and later system warnings.*

Each system has various level of detection capabilities. See **Pre-Collision Assist Limitations** (page 238).

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WARNING: The system does not detect vehicles that are driving in a different direction, cyclists or animals. Apply the brakes when necessary. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system does not operate during hard acceleration or steering. Failure to take care may lead to a crash or personal injury.

WARNING: The system may fail or operate with reduced function during cold and severe weather conditions. Snow, ice, rain, spray and fog can adversely affect the system. Keep the front camera and radar free of snow and ice. Failure to take care may result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Take additional care if your vehicle is heavily loaded or you are towing a trailer. These conditions could result in reduced performance of this system. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system cannot help prevent all crashes. Do not rely on this system to replace driver judgment and the need to maintain a safe distance and speed.

WARNING: In situations where the vehicle camera has limited detection capability, this may reduce system performance. These situations include but are not limited to direct or low sunlight, vehicles at night without tail lights, unconventional vehicle types, pedestrians with complex backgrounds, running pedestrians, partly obscured pedestrians, or pedestrians that the system cannot distinguish from a group. Failure to take care may result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST LIMITATIONS

Pre-collision assist depends on the detection ability of its camera and sensors. Any obstructions or damage to these areas can limit detection or prevent the system from functioning. See **Locating the Pre-Collision Assist Sensors** (page 239).

The system is active at speeds above 3 mph (5 km/h)

Note: *The pre-collision assist system disables when you select four-wheel drive low or manually disable AdvanceTrac™.*

Note: *Brake support and automatic emergency braking are active at speeds up to 75 mph (120 km/h). If the vehicle has a radar sensor included with adaptive cruise control, then brake support and automatic emergency braking are active up to the maximum speed of the vehicle.*

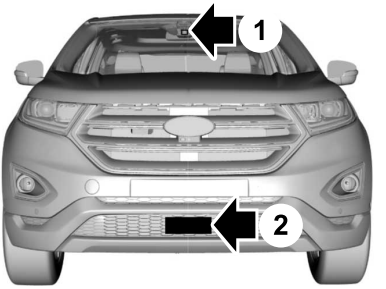
Pedestrian Detection Limitations

Pedestrian detection is active at speeds up to 50 mph (80 km/h).

Pedestrian detection functions optimally when detected hazards are clearly identifiable. System performance may reduce in situations where pedestrians are running, partly obscured, have a complex background, or cannot be distinguished from a group.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

LOCATING THE PRE-COLLISION ASSIST SENSORS



1 Camera.

2 Radar sensor (if equipped).

If a message regarding a blocked sensor or camera appears in the information display, something is obstructing the radar signals or camera images. The radar sensor is behind the fascia cover in the center of the lower grille. With a blocked sensor or camera, the system may not function, or performance may reduce. See **Pre-Collision Assist – Information Messages** (page 242).

Note: *Proper system operation requires a clear view of the road by the camera. Have any windshield damage in the area of the camera's field of view repaired.*

Note: *If something hits the front end of your vehicle or damage occurs and your vehicle has a radar sensor, the radar sensing zone could change. This could cause missed or false vehicle detections. Have your vehicle serviced to have the radar checked for proper coverage and operation.*

Note: *If your vehicle detects excessive heat at the camera or a potential misalignment condition, a message could display in the information display indicating temporary sensor unavailability. When operational conditions are correct, the message deactivates. For example, when the ambient temperature around the sensor decreases or the sensor recalibrates successfully.*

DISTANCE INDICATION (If Equipped)

What Is Distance Indication

Distance indication displays the gap between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you.

Note: *The graphic does not display if you switch on cruise control or adaptive cruise control.*

Vehicle Speed	System Sensitivity	Distance Indicator Color	Distance Gap	Time Gap
62 mph (100 km/h).	Normal.	Gray.	Greater than 82 ft (25 m).	Greater than 0.9 seconds.
		Yellow.	56–82 ft (17–25 m).	0.6-0.9 seconds.
		Red.	Less than 56 ft (17 m).	Less than 0.6 seconds.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Switching Distance Indication On and Off

To switch the system on or off, use the instrument cluster display:

1. Using the instrument cluster display controls on the steering wheel, select ***Driver Assist***.
2. Select ***Pre-Collision***.
3. Switch ***Dist. Indication*** on or off.

Distance Indication Indicator

The indicator displays the time gap between your vehicle and vehicles traveling in the same direction ahead of you.

DISTANCE ALERT (If Equipped)

What Is Distance Alert

The system alerts you with a warning lamp if the distance to the vehicle ahead is small.

Note: *The warning lamp does not illuminate if cruise control or adaptive cruise control is active.*

Adjusting the Sensitivity of Distance Alert

To adjust the sensitivity of the system, use the instrument cluster display:

1. Using the instrument cluster display controls on the steering wheel, select ***Driver Assist***.
2. Select ***Pre-Collision***.
3. Select ***Alert Sensitivity***.
4. Select a setting.

AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY BRAKING

What Is Automatic Emergency Braking

Automatic emergency braking may activate if the system determines that a collision is imminent. The system may help reduce impact damage to avoid the crash completely.

Automatic emergency braking is only available up to certain speeds. See **Pre-Collision Assist Limitations** (page 238).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Switching Automatic Emergency Braking On and Off

To switch the system on or off, use the instrument cluster display:

1. Using the instrument cluster display controls on the steering wheel, select ***Driver Assist***.
2. Select ***Pre-Collision***.
3. Switch ***Active Braking*** on or off.

Note: *Automatic emergency braking switches on every time you switch the ignition on.*

EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST (If Equipped)

What Is Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist

If your vehicle is rapidly approaching a road user, evasive steering assist helps you steer around the road user.

After you turn the steering wheel in an attempt to avoid a crash with the road user, the system applies additional steering torque to help you steer around the road user. After you pass the road user, the system applies steering torque when you turn the steering wheel to steer back into the lane. The system deactivates after you fully pass the road user.

Note: *Road users are defined as obstacles encountered on the road that the system is able to detect. See* ***Pre-Collision Assist Precautions*** *(page 237).*

Evasive Steering Assist Limitations

Evasive steering assist only activates when all the following occur:

- Automatic emergency braking and evasive steering assist are on.
- The system detects a road user ahead and starts to apply the brakes.
- You significantly turn the steering wheel to steer around a road user.

Note: *The system does not automatically steer around a road user. If you do not turn the steering wheel, the system does not activate.*

Note: *The system does not activate if the distance to the road user ahead is too small and the system cannot avoid a crash.*

Switching Evasive Steering Assist On and Off

To switch the system on or off, use the instrument cluster display:

1. Using the instrument cluster display controls on the steering wheel, select ***Driver Assist***.
2. Select ***Pre-Collision***.
3. Switch ***Evasive Steering*** on or off.

Note: *If you switch automatic emergency braking off, evasive steering assist turns off.*

Note: *Evasive steering assist switches on every time you switch the ignition on.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST – TROUBLESHOOTING

Pre-Collision Assist – Information Messages

Message	Action
Pre-Collision Assist Not Available Sensor Blocked	You have a blocked sensor due to bad weather, ice, mud or water in front of the radar sensor. You can typically clean the sensor to resolve.
Pre-Collision Assist Not Available	A fault with the system has occurred. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Pre-Collision Assist — Frequently Asked Questions

Camera Troubleshooting

The windshield in front of the camera is dirty or obstructed.

Clean the outside of the windshield in front of the camera.

The windshield in front of the camera is clean, but the message remains in the instrument cluster display.

Wait a short time. It could take several minutes for the camera to detect that there is no obstruction.

Radar Troubleshooting (If Equipped)

The surface of the radar in the grille is dirty or obstructed.

Clean the grille surface in front of the radar or remove the object causing the obstruction.

The surface of the radar in the grille is clean, but the message remains in the instrument cluster display.

Wait a short time. It could take several minutes for the radar to detect that there is no obstruction.

Heavy rain, spray or fog is interfering with the radar signals.

The pre-collision assist system is temporarily disabled. Pre-collision assist reactivates a short time after the weather conditions improve.

Swirling water or snow or ice on the surface of the road could interfere with the radar signals.

The pre-collision assist system is temporarily disabled. Pre-collision assist reactivates a short time after the weather conditions improve.

Radar is out of alignment due to a front end impact.

Have your vehicle serviced to have the radar checked for proper coverage and operation.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

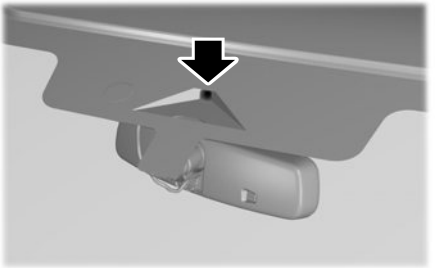
WHAT IS DRIVER ALERT

Driver Alert System

Driver alert alerts you if it determines that you are becoming drowsy or if your driving deteriorates.

HOW DOES DRIVER ALERT WORK

Driver Alert calculates your alertness level based on your driving behavior in relation to the lane markings and other factors through use of the front camera sensor behind the interior mirror.



DRIVER ALERT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Take regular rest breaks if you feel tired. Do not wait for the system to warn you.

WARNING: Certain driving styles may result in the system warning you even if you are not feeling tired.

WARNING: In cold and severe weather conditions the system may not function. Rain, snow and spray can all limit sensor performance.

WARNING: The system will not operate if the sensor cannot track the road lane markings.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: The system may not correctly operate if your vehicle is fitted with a suspension kit not approved by us.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly if the sensor is blocked. Keep the windshield free from obstruction.

Note: *If something is blocking the camera or damaged the windshield, Driver Alert may not function.*

DRIVER ALERT LIMITATIONS

Driver alert may not function correctly if:

- The sensor cannot track the road lane markings.
- Your vehicle's speed is less than approximately 40 mph (65 km/h).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

SWITCHING DRIVER ALERT ON AND OFF

1. Using the instrument cluster display controls on the steering wheel, select ***Driver Assist***.
2. Switch ***Driver Alert*** on or off.

Note: *The system remains on or off depending on how it was last set.*

Resetting Driver Alert

You can reset the system by either:

- Switching the ignition off and on.
- Stopping the vehicle and then opening and closing the driver door.

DRIVER ALERT – TROUBLESHOOTING

Driver Alert – Information Messages

Message	Action
Driver Alert Warning Rest Now	Stop and rest as soon as it is safe to do so.
Driver Alert Warning Rest Suggested	Take a rest soon.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

LOAD CARRYING PRECAUTIONS

Keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability, with or without a trailer. Properly loading your vehicle provides maximum return of vehicle design performance. Before you load your vehicle, become familiar with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight rating, with or without a trailer, from the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information label or Safety Compliance Certification label.

WARNING: The appropriate loading capacity of your vehicle can be limited either by volume capacity (how much space is available) or by payload capacity (how much weight the vehicle should carry). Once you have reached the maximum payload of your vehicle, do not add more cargo, even if there is space available. Overloading or improperly loading your vehicle can contribute to loss of vehicle control and vehicle rollover.

WARNING: Exceeding the Safety Compliance Certification label vehicle weight limits can adversely affect the performance and handling of your vehicle, cause vehicle damage and can result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use replacement tires with lower load carrying capacities than the original tires because they may lower your vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limitations. Replacement tires with a higher limit than the original tires do not increase the GVWR and GAWR limitations.

WARNING: Do not exceed the GVWR or the GAWR specified on the certification label.

WARNING: Exceeding any vehicle weight rating can adversely affect the performance and handling of your vehicle, cause vehicle damage and can result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: When loading the roof racks, we recommend you evenly distribute the load, as well as maintain a low center of gravity. Loaded vehicles, with higher centers of gravity, may

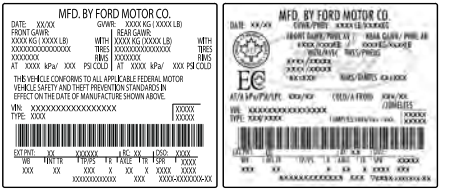
2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

handle differently than unloaded vehicles. Take extra precautions, such as slower speeds and increased stopping distance, when driving a heavily loaded vehicle.

The gross combined weight must never exceed the Gross Combined Weight Rating.

LOCATING THE SAFETY COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATION LABELS

Safety Compliance Certification Label Example:



The Safety Compliance Certification label is located on the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver seating position.

WHAT IS THE GROSS AXLE WEIGHT RATING

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

GAWR is the maximum allowable weight that a single axle (front or rear) can carry. These numbers are on the Safety Compliance Certification label.

WHAT IS THE GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT RATING

GVWR is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle. This includes all options, equipment, passengers and cargo. It appears on the Safety Compliance Certification label.

WHAT IS THE MAXIMUM LOADED TRAILER WEIGHT

Maximum loaded trailer weight is the highest possible weight of a fully loaded trailer the vehicle can tow. Consult an authorized dealer (or the RV and Trailer Towing Guide available at an authorized dealer) for more detailed information.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE GROSS COMBINED WEIGHT RATING

Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR) is the maximum allowable weight of the vehicle and the loaded trailer, including all cargo and passengers, that the vehicle can handle without risking damage. (Important: The towing vehicle's braking system is rated for operation at Gross Vehicle Weight Rating, not at Gross Combined Weight Rating.) Separate functional brakes should be used for safe control of towed vehicles and for trailers where the Gross Combined Weight of the towing vehicle plus the trailer exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating of the towing vehicle.

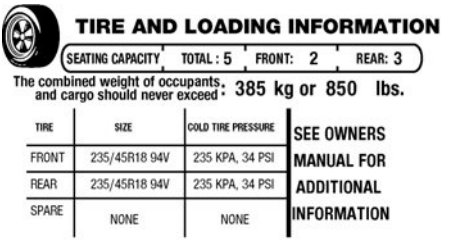
Note: *For trailer towing information refer to the RV and Trailer Towing Guide available at an authorized dealer, or online at the website that follows.*

RV & Trailer Towing Guide Online	
Website	*www.fleet.ford.com/towing-guides*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

CALCULATING PAYLOAD

Tire and Loading Label Information Example:



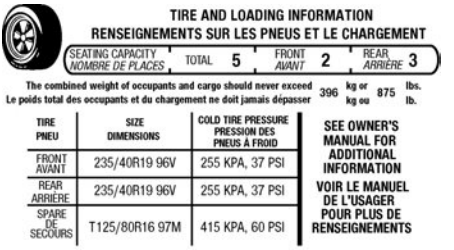
TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION

SEATING CAPACITY TOTAL : 5 FRONT: 2 REAR: 3

The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 385 kg or 850 lbs.

TIRE	SIZE	COLD TIRE PRESSURE
FRONT	235/45R18 94V	235 KPA, 34 PSI
REAR	235/45R18 94V	235 KPA, 34 PSI
SPARE	NONE	NONE

SEE OWNERS MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION



TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION
RENSEIGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT

SEATING CAPACITY / NOMBRE DE PLACES TOTAL 5 FRONT / AVANT 2 REAR / ARRIÈRE 3

The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed / Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser 396 kg or / kg ou 875 lbs. / lb.

TIRE / PNEU	SIZE / DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE / PRESSION DES PNEUS À FROID
FRONT / AVANT	235/40R19 96V	255 KPA, 37 PSI
REAR / ARRIÈRE	235/40R19 96V	255 KPA, 37 PSI
SPARE / DE SECOURS	T125/80R16 97M	415 KPA, 60 PSI

SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS

Payload is the combined weight of cargo and passengers that your vehicle is carrying. The maximum payload for your vehicle appears on the Tire and Loading label. The label is either on the B-pillar or the edge of the driver door. Vehicles exported outside the US and Canada may not have a tire and loading label. Look for “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lb” for maximum payload. The payload listed on the Tire and Loading Information label is the maximum payload for your vehicle as built by the assembly plant. If you install any additional equipment on your vehicle, you must determine the new payload. Subtract the weight of the equipment from the payload listed on the Tire and Loading label. When towing, trailer tongue weight or king pin weight is also part of payload.

CALCULATING THE LOAD LIMIT

Steps for determining the correct load limit:

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lb." on your vehicle’s placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lb.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1,400 lb. and there will be five 150 lb. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lb. (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lb.)

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Helpful examples for calculating the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity

Suppose your vehicle has a 1400-pound (635-kilogram) cargo and luggage capacity. You decide to go golfing. Is there enough load capacity to carry you, four of your friends and all the golf bags? You and four friends average 220 pounds (99 kilograms) each and the golf bags weigh approximately 30 pounds (13.5 kilograms) each. The calculation would be: 1400 - (5 x 220) - (5 x 30) = 1400 - 1100 - 150 = 150 pounds. Yes, you have enough load capacity in your vehicle to transport four friends and your golf bags. In metric units, the calculation would be: 635 kilograms - (5 x 99 kilograms) - (5 x 13.5 kilograms) = 635 - 495 - 67.5 = 72.5 kilograms.

Suppose your vehicle has a 1400-pound (635-kilogram) cargo and luggage capacity. You and one of your friends decide to pick up cement from the local home improvement store to finish that patio you have been planning for the past two years. Measuring the inside of the vehicle with the rear seat folded down, you have room for twelve 100-pound (45-kilogram) bags of cement. Do you have enough load capacity to transport the cement to your home? If you and your friend each weigh 220 pounds (99 kilograms), the calculation would be: 1400 - (2 x 220) - (12 x 100) = 1400 - 440 - 1200 = - 240 pounds. No, you do not have enough cargo capacity to carry that much weight. In metric units, the calculation would be: 635 kilograms - (2 x 99 kilograms) - (12 x 45 kilograms) = 635 - 198 - 540 = -103 kilograms. You will need to reduce the load weight by at least 240 pounds (104 kilograms). If you remove three 100-pound (45-kilogram) cement bags, then the load calculation would be: 1400 - (2 x 220) - (9 x 100) = 1400 - 440 - 900 = 60 pounds. Now you have the load capacity to transport the cement and your friend home. In metric units, the calculation would be: 635 kilograms - (2 x 99 kilograms) - (9 x 45 kilograms) = 635 - 198 - 405 = 32 kilograms.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

The above calculations also assume that the loads are positioned in your vehicle in a manner that does not overload the front or the rear gross axle weight rating specified for your vehicle on the Safety Compliance Certification label.

ROOF RACK (If Equipped)

Roof Rack Precautions

WARNING: Read and follow the manufacturer's instructions when you are fitting a roof rack.

WARNING: When loading the roof racks, we recommend you evenly distribute the load, as well as maintain a low center of gravity. Loaded vehicles, with higher centers of gravity, may handle differently than unloaded vehicles. Take extra precautions, such as slower speeds and increased stopping distance, when driving a heavily loaded vehicle.

Note: *If you use a roof rack, the fuel consumption of your vehicle will be higher and you may experience different driving characteristics.*

You must place loads directly on the crossbars fitted to the roof rack side rails. When using the roof rack system, we recommend that you use genuine Ford Motor Company accessory crossbars specifically designed for your vehicle.

Make sure that you securely fasten the load. Check the tightness of the load before driving and at each fuel stop.

Roof Rack Load Capacities

Do not install crossbars if your vehicle has a moonroof. Do not place any load on your vehicle if it has a moonroof. Using crossbars or loading the vehicle roof may void your vehicle's warranty.

Description	Maximum Recommended Load
Vehicles with a moonroof	0 lb (0 kg)
Vehicles without a moonroof	100 lb (45 kg)

Note: *The maximum roof load is based on the load being evenly distributed on the crossbars.*

Note: *When using a roof rack system, you must subtract the weight of the roof rack system from the maximum recommended load to determine your actual maximum cargo load. See the roof rack system manufacturer for more information.*

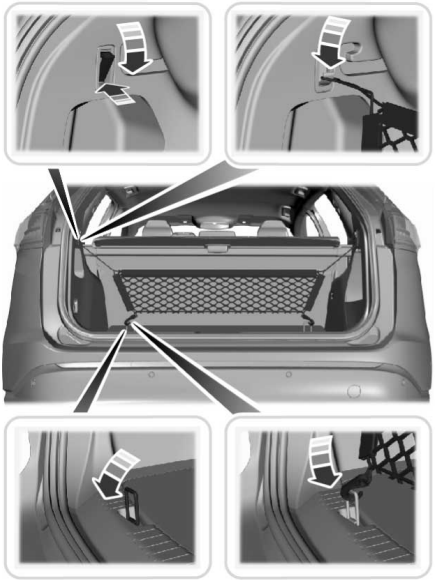
2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

INSTALLING AND REMOVING THE LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT CARGO NET

(IF EQUIPPED)

WARNING: This net is not designed to restrain objects during a collision or heavy braking.

Attach the net to the anchors. Repeat the attachment on both sides of the vehicle.



INSTALLING AND REMOVING THE LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT COVER

WARNING: Make sure that you properly secure the luggage cover. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

WARNING: Do not place objects on the luggage cover. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

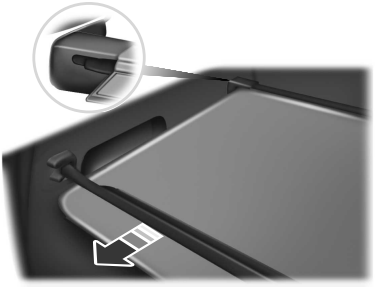
Use the luggage cover to enclose items in the luggage compartment.

Installing the Luggage Cover

The luggage cover cassette attaches to the rear quarter trim panel.

1. Load the cassette into the rear quarter trim from the top down.
2. Push the cassette down, the click indicates the luggage cover is properly installed.

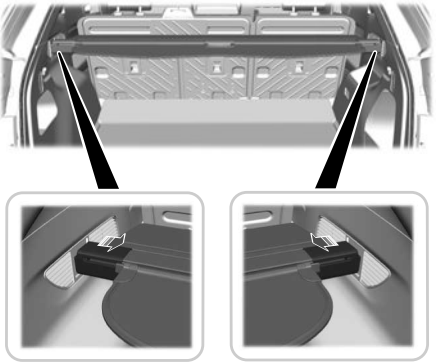
2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing



3. Pull the cargo shade rearward. Secure the cover into the slots on the rear quarter trim panels.

Removing the Luggage Cover

1. Remove the cover from the slots on the rear quarter trim panel and allow the cover to retract.



2. To release the cassette from the rear quarter trim panel, slide the caps inward.
3. Lift the cassette up.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

CONNECTING A TRAILER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not adjust the spring bars so that your vehicle's rear bumper is higher than before attaching the trailer. Doing so will defeat the function of the weight-distributing hitch, which may cause unpredictable handling, and could result in serious personal injury.

Do not tow a trailer until you drive your vehicle at least 1,000 mi (1,600 km).

Do not use a hitch that either clamps onto the bumper or attaches to the axle. You must distribute the load in your trailer so that 10-15% of the total weight of the trailer is on the trailer coupler.

Consult your local motor vehicle laws for towing a trailer.

See the instructions included with towing accessories for the proper installation and adjustment specifications.

Service your vehicle more frequently if you tow a trailer. See **Normal Scheduled Maintenance** (page 394).

If you use a rental trailer, follow the instructions the rental agency gives you.

When attaching the trailer wiring connector to your vehicle, only use a proper fitting connector that works with the vehicle and trailer functions.

Account for the trailer coupler weight as part of your vehicle load when calculating the total vehicle weight.

Do not exceed the load limits. See **Calculating the Load Limit** (page 249).

CONNECTING A TRAILER

Trailer Towing Connector (If Equipped)

When attaching the trailer wiring connector to your vehicle, only use a proper fitting connector that works with the vehicle and trailer functions.

Note: *Install the waterproof protection cap back onto the trailer towing connector whenever it is not in use. This helps to prevent water damage and trailer towing connector malfunction.*

Note: *You cannot use a seven-pin trailer wiring connector for your vehicle and the trailer lighting equipment.*

Trailer Lamps

WARNING: Never connect any trailer lamp wiring to the vehicle's tail lamp wiring; this may damage the electrical system resulting in fire. Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible for assistance in proper trailer tow wiring installation. Additional electrical equipment may be required.

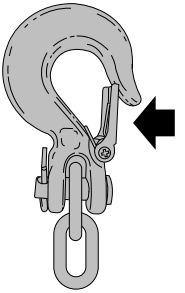
Trailer lamps are required on most towed vehicles. Make sure all running lights, brake lights, turn signals and hazard lights are working.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Safety Chains

Note: *Do not attach safety chains to the bumper. Always connect the safety chains to the frame or hook retainers of your trailer hitch.*

Install trailer safety chains to the trailer hitch as recommended by the manufacturer. Cross the chains under the trailer coupler and allow enough slack for turning tight corners. Do not allow the chains to drag on the ground.



If the trailer safety chain hook has a latch, make sure the latch is fully closed.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

TOWING A TRAILER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not exceed the GVWR or the GAWR specified on the certification label.

WARNING: Towing trailers beyond the maximum recommended gross trailer weight exceeds the limit of your vehicle and could result in engine damage, transmission damage, structural damage, loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover and personal injury.

WARNING: Do not exceed the lowest rating capacity for your vehicle or trailer hitch. Overloading your vehicle or trailer hitch can impair your vehicle stability and handling. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not cut, drill, weld or modify the trailer hitch. Modifying the trailer hitch could reduce the hitch rating.

WARNING: The anti-lock brake system does not control the trailer brakes.

TRAILER BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not connect a trailer's hydraulic brake system directly to your vehicle's brake system. Your vehicle may not have enough braking power and your chances of having a collision greatly increase.

WARNING: Do not tow a trailer fitted with electric trailer brakes unless your vehicle is fitted with a compatible aftermarket electronic trailer brake controller. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

Electric brakes and manual, automatic or surge-type trailer brakes are safe if you install them properly and adjust them to the manufacturer's specifications. The trailer brakes must meet local and federal regulations.

The rating for the tow vehicle's braking system operation is at the gross vehicle weight rating, not the gross combined weight rating.

Certain states require functioning trailer brakes for trailers over a specified weight. Be sure to check state regulations for this specified weight.

Ford Motor Company recommends separate functioning brake systems for trailers weighing more than 1,500 lb (680 kg) when loaded.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

TOWING A TRAILER LIMITATIONS

The vehicle's load capacity designation is by weight, not by volume, so you cannot necessarily use all available space when loading a vehicle or trailer.

Note: *Your vehicle could have reduced performance when operating at high altitudes and when heavily loaded or towing a trailer. When driving at elevation, to match driving performance as perceived at sea level, reduce gross vehicle weight and gross combination weight by 2% per 1,000 ft (300 m) elevation.*

LOADING YOUR TRAILER

To help minimize how trailer movement affects your vehicle when driving:

- Load the heaviest items closest to the trailer floor.
- Load the heaviest items centered between the left and right side trailer tires.
- Load the heaviest items above the trailer axles or just slightly forward toward the trailer tongue. Do not allow the final trailer tongue weight to go above or below 10-15% of the loaded trailer weight. The trailer tongue weight should never exceed 10% of the maximum towing capacity.
- Select a ball mount with the correct rise or drop. When both the loaded vehicle and trailer are connected, the trailer frame should be level, or slightly angled down toward your vehicle, when viewed from the side.

TRAILER TOWING HINTS

Towing a trailer places an extra load on your vehicle's engine, transmission, axle, brakes, tires and suspension. Periodically inspect these components during and after any towing operation.

When driving with a trailer or payload, a slight takeoff vibration or shudder may be present due to the increased payload weight.

Your vehicle may have a temporary or conventional spare tire. A temporary spare tire is different in diameter or width, tread-type, or is from a different manufacturer than the road tires on your vehicle. Consult information on the tire label or Safety Compliance label for limitations when using.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

When towing a trailer:

- Obey country specific regulations for towing a trailer.
- Do not drive faster than 70 mph (113 km/h) during the first 500 mi (800 km).
- Do not make full-throttle starts.
- Check your hitch, electrical connections and trailer wheel lug nuts thoroughly after you have traveled 50 mi (80 km).
- When stopped in congested or heavy traffic during hot weather, place the transmission in park (P) to aid engine and transmission cooling and to help A/C performance.
- Turn off the speed control with heavy loads or in hilly terrain. The speed control may turn off when you are towing on long, steep slopes.
- Shift to a lower gear when driving down a long or steep hill. Do not continuously apply the brakes, as they may overheat and become less effective.
- If your transmission has Grade Assist or Tow/Haul, use this feature when towing. This provides engine braking and helps eliminate excessive transmission shifting for optimum fuel economy and transmission cooling.
- If your vehicle has AdvanceTrac with roll stability control, this system may turn on during typical cornering maneuvers with a heavily loaded trailer. This is normal. Turning the corner at a slower speed when towing may reduce this tendency.
- Allow more distance for stopping with a trailer attached. Anticipate stops and gradually brake.
- Avoid parking on a slope. However, if you must park on a slope, turn the steering wheel to point your vehicle tires away from traffic flow, set the parking brake, place the transmission in park (P) and place wheel chocks in front and back of the trailer wheels.

Note: *Chocks are not included with your vehicle.*

LAUNCHING OR RETRIEVING A BOAT OR PERSONAL WATERCRAFT

When backing down a ramp during boat launching or retrieval:

- Do not allow the static water level to rise above the bottom edge of the rear bumper.
- Do not allow waves to break higher than 6 in (15 cm) above the bottom edge of the rear bumper.

Exceeding 6 in (15 cm) could allow water to enter vehicle components, causing internal damage to the components and affecting driveability, emissions and reliability.

Note: *Replace the rear axle lubricant anytime the rear axle has been submerged in water.*

Note: *Disconnect the trailer wiring connector before backing the trailer into the water.*

Note: *Reconnect the trailer wiring connector after removing the trailer from the water.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

TOWING WEIGHTS AND DIMENSIONS

Recommended Towing Weights - 2.0L EcoBoost™

Drivetrain	Maximum Trailer Weight	Maximum Trailer Frontal Area
FWD	1,500 lb (680 kg) [1]	20 ft² (1.86 m²)
AWD	1,500 lb (680 kg) [1]	20 ft² (1.86 m²)
AWD	3,500 lb (1,587 kg) [2]	30 ft² (2.79 m²)

[1] Vehicle without towing package.

[2] Vehicle with towing package.

Note: *All values calculated with SAE J2807 method.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Recommended Towing Weights - 2.7L EcoBoost™

Drivetrain	Maximum Trailer Weight	Maximum Trailer Frontal Area
AWD	3,500 lb (1,587 kg)	30 ft^2 (2.79 m^2)

Note: *All values calculated with SAE J2807 method.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

What Is the Maximum Loaded Trailer Weight

The maximum loaded trailer weight is the highest possible weight of a fully loaded trailer the vehicle can tow.

For additional information, visit *www.fleet.ford.com/towing-guides*.

Calculating the Maximum Loaded Trailer Weight for Your Vehicle

1. Start with the gross combined weight rating for your vehicle model and axle ratio.
2. Subtract all of the following that apply to your vehicle:

- Vehicle curb weight.
- Hitch hardware weight, for example a draw bar, ball, locks or weight distributing hardware.
- Driver weight.
- Passenger weight.
- Payload, cargo and luggage weight.
- Aftermarket equipment weight.

This equals the maximum loaded trailer weight for this combination.

Note: *The trailer tongue load is considered part of the payload for your vehicle. Reduce the total payload by the final trailer tongue weight.*

Note: *Consult an authorized dealer to determine the maximum trailer weight allowed for your vehicle if you are not sure.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

HOW DOES TRAILER SWAY CONTROL WORK

The system applies the brakes to the individual wheels and reduces engine torque to aid vehicle stability.

If the trailer begins to sway, the stability control lamp flashes and the message ***Trailer Sway Reduce Speed*** appears in the information display.

Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Check the vertical weight on the tow ball and trailer load distribution.

TRAILER SWAY CONTROL PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Turning off trailer sway control increases the risk of loss of vehicle control, serious injury or death. Ford does not recommend disabling this feature except in situations where speed reduction may be detrimental (such as hill climbing), the driver has significant trailer towing experience, and can control trailer sway and maintain safe operation.

Note: *This feature only activates when significant trailer sway occurs.*

Note: *This feature does not prevent trailer sway, but reduces it once it begins.*

Note: *This feature cannot stop all trailers from swaying.*

Note: *In some cases, if vehicle speed is too high, the system may activate multiple times, gradually reducing vehicle speed.*

SWITCHING TRAILER SWAY CONTROL ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Towing***.
3. Switch ***Trailer Sway Control*** on or off.

The system turns on each time you start your vehicle.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

COLD WEATHER PRECAUTIONS

The functional operation of some components and systems can be affected at temperatures below approximately -13ºF (-25ºC).

BREAKING-IN

Tires

You need to break in new tires for approximately 300 mi (480 km). During this time, your vehicle may exhibit some unusual driving characteristics.

Brakes and Clutch

Avoid heavy use of the brakes and clutch if possible for the first 100 mi (160 km) in town and for the first 1,000 mi (1,600 km) on freeways.

DRIVING THROUGH WATER

WARNING: Do not drive through flowing or deep water as you may lose control of your vehicle.

Note: *Driving through standing water can cause vehicle damage.*

Note: *Engine damage can occur if water enters the air filter.*

Before driving through standing water, check the depth. Never drive through water that is higher than the bottom of the front rocker area of your vehicle.

When driving through standing water, drive very slowly and do not stop your vehicle. Your brake performance and traction may be limited. After driving through water and as soon as it is safe to do so:

- Lightly press the brake pedal to dry the brakes and to check that they work.
- Check that the horn works.
- Check that the exterior lights work.
- Turn the steering wheel to check that the steering power assist works.

DRIVING ECONOMICALLY

The following helps to improve fuel consumption:

- Drive smoothly, accelerate gently and anticipate the road ahead to avoid heavy braking.
- Regularly check your tire pressures and make sure that they are inflated to the correct pressure.
- Follow the recommended maintenance schedule and carry out the recommended checks.
- Plan your journey and check the traffic before you set off. It is more efficient to combine errands into a single trip whenever possible.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

- Avoid idling the engine in cold weather or for extended periods. Start the engine only when you are ready to set off.
- Do not carry unnecessary weight in your vehicle as extra weight wastes fuel.
- Do not add unnecessary accessories to the exterior of your vehicle, for example running boards. If you use a roof rack, remember to fold it down or remove it when not in use.
- Do not shift into neutral when you are braking or when your vehicle is slowing down.
- Shut all windows when driving at high speeds.
- Switch off all electric systems when not in use, for example air conditioning. Make sure that you unplug any accessories from the auxiliary power points when not in use.

FLOOR MATS

WARNING: Use a floor mat designed to fit the footwell of your vehicle that does not obstruct the pedal area. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk of serious personal injury.

WARNING: Secure the floor mat to both retention devices so that it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the pedals. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not place additional floor mats or any other covering on top of the original floor mats. This could result in the floor mat interfering with the operation of the pedals. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver foot well while your vehicle is moving. Objects that are loose can become trapped under the pedals causing a loss of vehicle control.

To install the floor mats, position the floor mat eyelet over the retention post and press down to lock in position.

To remove the floor mat, reverse the installation procedure.

Note: *Regularly check the floor mats to make sure they are secure.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE

Vehicles Sold in the United States: Getting Roadside Assistance

To fully assist you should you have a vehicle concern, Ford Motor Company offers a complimentary roadside assistance program. This program is separate from the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

The service is available:

- 24 hours a day, seven days a week.
- For the coverage period supplied with your vehicle.

Roadside Assistance covers:

- A flat tire change with a good spare (except vehicles supplied with a tire inflation kit).
- Battery jump start.
- Lock-out assistance (key replacement cost is the customer's responsibility).
- Fuel delivery — independent service contractors, if not prohibited by state, local or municipal law, shall deliver up to 2 gal (8 L) of gasoline or 5 gal (20 L) of diesel fuel to a disabled vehicle. Roadside assistance limits fuel delivery service to two no-charge occurrences within a 12-month period.
- Winch out — available within 100 ft (30 m) of a paved or county maintained road, no recoveries.
- Towing — independent service contractors, if not prohibited by state, local or municipal law, shall tow Ford eligible vehicles to an authorized dealer within 35 mi (56 km) of the disablement location or to the nearest authorized dealer. If a member requests a tow to an authorized dealer that is more than 35 mi (56 km) from the disablement location, the member shall be responsible for any mileage costs in excess of 35 mi (56 km).
- Roadside Assistance includes up to $200 for a towed trailer if the disabled eligible vehicle requires service at the nearest authorized dealer. If the towing vehicle is operational but the trailer is not, then the trailer does not qualify for any roadside services.

Vehicles Sold in the United States: Using Roadside Assistance

Complete the roadside assistance identification card and place it in your wallet for quick reference. This card is in the Owner's Manual kit.

United States vehicle customers who require Roadside Assistance, call 1-800-241-3673.

If you need to arrange roadside assistance for yourself, Ford Motor Company reimburses a reasonable amount for towing to the nearest dealership within 35 mi (56 km). To obtain reimbursement information, United States vehicle customers call 1-800-241-3673. Customers need to submit their original receipts.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Vehicles Sold in Canada: Getting Roadside Assistance

To fully assist you should you have a vehicle concern, Ford Motor Company of Canada, Limited offers a complimentary roadside assistance program. This program is eligible within Canada or the continental United States.

The service is available 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

This program is separate from the New Vehicle Limited Warranty, but the coverage is concurrent with the powertrain coverage period of your vehicle. Canadian roadside coverage and benefits may differ from the U.S. coverage.

If you require more information, please call us in Canada at 1-800-665-2006, or visit our website at *www.ford.ca*.

SWITCHING THE HAZARD FLASHERS ON AND OFF

The hazard flasher button is on the instrument panel. Press the button to switch the hazard flashers on if your vehicle is creating a safety hazard for other road users.

When you switch the hazard flashers on, all front and rear direction indicators flash.

Note: *The hazard flashers operate when the ignition is in any position, or if the key is not in the ignition. The battery loses charge and could have insufficient power to restart your vehicle.*

Press the button again to switch them off.

JUMP STARTING THE VEHICLE

Jump Starting Precautions

WARNING: Batteries normally produce explosive gases which can cause personal injury. Therefore, do not allow flames, sparks or lighted substances to come near the battery. When working near the battery, always shield your face and protect your eyes. Always provide correct ventilation.

WARNING: Keep batteries out of reach of children. Batteries contain sulfuric acid. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Shield your eyes when working near the battery to protect against possible splashing of acid solution. In case of acid contact with skin or eyes, flush immediately with water for a minimum of 15 minutes and get prompt medical attention. If acid is swallowed, call a physician immediately.

WARNING: Use only adequately sized cables with insulated clamps.

WARNING: Make sure that the cables are clear of any moving parts and fuel delivery system parts.

WARNING: Connect batteries with only the same nominal voltage.

WARNING: If the engine is running while the hood is open, stay clear of moving engine components. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

Do not attempt to push-start an automatic transmission vehicle. This could cause transmission damage.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Do not disconnect the battery of the disabled vehicle. This could damage your vehicle's electrical system.

Preparing the Vehicle

Use only a 12 volt supply to start your vehicle.

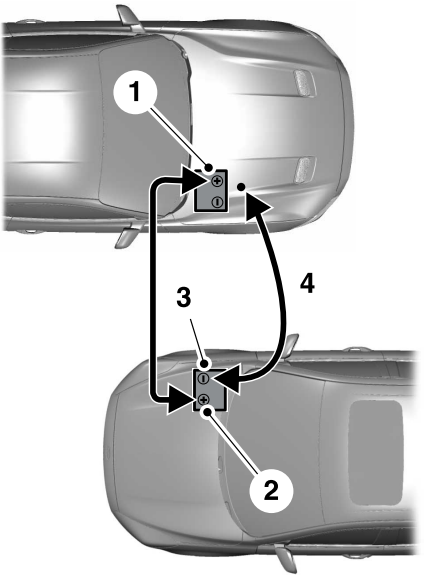
Park the booster vehicle close to the hood of the disabled vehicle, making sure the two vehicles do not touch.

Jump Starting the Vehicle

Connecting the Jumper Cables

WARNING: Do not connect the negative jumper cable to any other part of your vehicle. Use the ground point.

Note: *If you are using a jump pack or booster box, follow the manufacturer's instructions.*



1. Pull the red rubber boot backward. Connect the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery.
2. Connect the other end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the booster vehicle battery.
3. Connect the negative (-) jumper cable to the negative (-) terminal of the booster vehicle battery.
4. Make the final connection of the negative (-) jumper cable to an exposed metal part of the disabled vehicle's engine, as shown in the following illustration, away from the battery and fuel injection system, or connect the negative (-) jumper cable to a ground connection point if available.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Starting the Engine

1. Start the engine of the booster vehicle and moderately rev the engine, or gently press the accelerator to keep the engine speed between 2000 and 3000 RPM, as shown in your tachometer.
2. Start the engine of the disabled vehicle.
3. Once you start the disabled vehicle, run both vehicle engines for an additional three minutes before disconnecting the jumper cables.

Removing the Jumper Cables

Remove the jumper cables in the reverse order that they were connected.

Note: *Do not switch the headlamps on when disconnecting the cables. The peak voltage could blow the bulbs.*

POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM

What Is the Post-Crash Alert System

The system helps draw attention to your vehicle in the event of a serious impact.

How Does the Post-Crash Alert System Work

The system is designed to turn the hazard flashers on and to intermittently sound the horn in the event of a serious impact that deploys an airbag or the seatbelt pretensioners.

Post-Crash Alert System Limitations

Depending on applicable laws in the country your vehicle was built for, the horn does not sound in the event of a serious impact.

Switching the Post-Crash Alert System Off

Press the hazard flasher switch or the unlock button on the remote control to switch the system off.

Note: *The alert turns off when the vehicle battery runs out of charge.*

AUTOMATIC CRASH SHUTOFF

What Is Automatic Crash Shutoff

The automatic crash shutoff is designed to stop the fuel going to the engine in the event of a moderate or severe crash.

Note: *Not every impact causes a shutoff.*

Automatic Crash Shutoff Precautions

WARNING: If your vehicle has been involved in a crash, have the fuel system checked. Failure to follow this instruction could result in fire, personal injury or death.

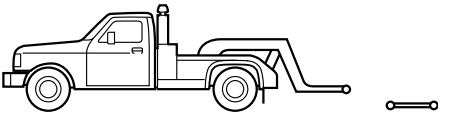
2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

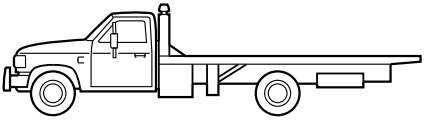
Re-Enabling Your Vehicle

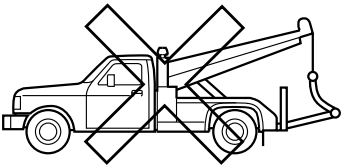
1. Switch the ignition off.
2. Attempt to start your vehicle.
3. Switch the ignition off.
4. Attempt to start your vehicle.

Note: *If your vehicle does not start after the third attempt, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE







If you need to tow your vehicle, contact a professional towing service or your roadside assistance service provider.

Your manufacturer produces a towing manual for all authorized tow truck operators. Have your tow truck operator refer to this manual for proper hook-up and towing procedures.

We recommend the use of a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment to tow your vehicle. Vehicle damage could occur if towed incorrectly, or by any other means.

Front-wheel and rear-wheel drive vehicles must have their designated drive wheels off the ground regardless of towing direction. Use tow dollies to prevent damage to the transmission.

All-wheel or four-wheel drive vehicles require that all wheels be off the ground using a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment. This prevents damage to the transmission and drive system.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

TOWING YOUR VEHICLE PRECAUTIONS

Use the following guidelines when towing your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Note: *Make sure you properly secure your vehicle to the tow vehicle.*

Note: *If you are unsure of the vehicle's configuration, contact an authorized dealer.*

RECREATIONALLY TOWING YOUR VEHICLE - 2.0L ECOBOOST™, AWD

You cannot recreational tow your vehicle with all wheels on the ground because vehicle or transmission damage could occur. You must recreational tow your vehicle with all four wheels off the ground, such as when using a car-hauling trailer. Otherwise, you cannot recreational tow your vehicle.

RECREATIONALLY TOWING YOUR VEHICLE - 2.0L ECOBOOST™, FWD

You cannot recreational tow your vehicle with all wheels on the ground because vehicle or transmission damage could occur. Place the front wheels on a two-wheel tow dolly. If you are using a tow dolly, follow the instructions specified by the equipment provider.

Note: *Release the parking brake before towing your vehicle. See* ***Manually Releasing the Electric Parking Brake*** *(page 190).*

RECREATIONALLY TOWING YOUR VEHICLE - 2.7L ECOBOOST™

Note: *Put your climate control system in recirculated air mode to prevent exhaust fumes from entering the vehicle. See* ***Climate Control*** *(page 128).*

Follow these guidelines if you have a need for recreational towing. An example of recreational towing would be towing your vehicle behind a motorhome. We designed these guidelines to prevent damage to your transmission.

You can recreational tow your vehicle with all four wheels on the ground using the Manual Park Release procedure, or with all four wheels off the ground using a vehicle transport trailer. If you are using a vehicle transport trailer, follow the instructions specified by the equipment provider.

If you recreational tow your vehicle with all four wheels on the ground:

- Only tow your vehicle in the forward direction.
- Use the manual park release procedure. See **Using Manual Park Release** (page 180). Failure to do so may result in damage to the transmission.
- Do not exceed 65 mph (105 km/h).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

EMERGENCY TOWING

If your vehicle becomes inoperable without access to wheel dollies or a vehicle transport trailer, it can be flat-towed with all wheels on the ground, regardless of the powertrain and transmission configuration, under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle is facing forward for towing in a forward direction.
- Use the manual park release procedure. See **Using Manual Park Release** (page 180). Failure to do so may result in damage to the transmission.
- Maximum speed is 35 mph (56 km/h).
- Maximum distance is 50 mi (80 km).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

GETTING THE SERVICES YOU NEED

Warranty repairs to your vehicle must be performed by an authorized dealer. While any authorized dealer handling your vehicle line will provide warranty service, we recommend you return to your selling authorized dealer who wants to ensure your continued satisfaction.

Please note that certain warranty repairs require special training and equipment, so not all authorized dealers are authorized to perform all warranty repairs. This means that, depending on the warranty repair needed, you may have to take your vehicle to another authorized dealer.

A reasonable time must be allowed to perform a repair after taking your vehicle to the authorized dealer. Repairs will be made using Ford or Motorcraft® parts, or remanufactured or other parts that are authorized by Ford.

Away From Home

If you are away from home when your vehicle needs service, contact the Ford Customer Relationship Center or use the online resources listed below to find the nearest authorized dealer.

In the United States:

Mailing address

Ford Motor Company
Customer Relationship Center
P.O. Box 6248
Dearborn, MI 48126

Telephone

1-800-392-3673 (FORD)
(TDD for the hearing impaired:
1-800-232-5952)
If your vehicle is configured as a motorhome please call 1-800-444-3311 for support.

Additional information and resources are available online:

Website
www.owner.ford.com

These are some of the items that can be found online:

- U.S. dealer locator by Dealer Name, City/State or Zip Code.
- Owner Manuals.
- Maintenance Schedules.
- Recalls.
- Ford Extended Service Plans.
- Ford Genuine Accessories.
- Service specials and promotions.

In Canada:

Mailing address

Customer Relationship Centre
Ford Motor Company of Canada, Limited
P.O. Box 2000
Oakville, Ontario L6K 0C8

Telephone

1-800-565-3673 (FORD)
(TDD for the hearing impaired:
1-888-658-6805)

Website
www.ford.ca

Facebook

FordServiceCA (English)
FordServiceQC (Français)

Twitter

@FordServiceCA

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Additional Assistance

If you have questions or concerns, or are unsatisfied with the service you are receiving, follow these steps:

1. Contact your Sales Representative or Service Advisor at your selling or servicing authorized dealer.
2. If your inquiry or concern remains unresolved, contact the Sales Manager, Service Manager or Customer Relations Manager.
3. If you require assistance or clarification on Ford Motor Company policies, please contact the Ford Customer Relationship Center.

In order to help us serve you better, please have the following information available when contacting a Customer Relationship Center:

- Vehicle Identification Number.
- Your telephone number (home and business).
- The name of the authorized dealer and city where located.
- The vehicle's current odometer reading.

In some states within the United States, you must directly notify Ford in writing before pursuing remedies under your state's warranty laws, and Ford is also allowed a final repair attempt.

Additionally, in some states within the United States, a consumer has the option of submitting a warranty dispute to the BBB Auto Line before taking action under the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, or to the extent allowed by state law, before pursuing replacement or repurchase remedies provided by certain state laws. This dispute handling procedure is not required prior to enforcing state created rights or other rights which are independent of the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act or state replacement or repurchase laws.

IN CALIFORNIA (U.S. ONLY)

California Civil Code Section 1793.2(d) requires that, if a manufacturer or its representative is unable to repair a motor vehicle to conform to the vehicle's applicable express warranty after a reasonable number of attempts, the manufacturer shall be required to either replace the vehicle with one substantially identical or repurchase the vehicle and reimburse the buyer in an amount equal to the actual price paid or payable by the consumer (less a reasonable allowance for consumer use). The consumer has the right to choose whether to receive a refund or replacement vehicle.

California Civil Code Section 1793.22(b) presumes that the manufacturer has had a reasonable number of attempts to conform the vehicle to its applicable express warranties if, within the first 18 months of ownership of a new vehicle or the first 18,000 mi (29,000 km), whichever occurs first:

1. Two or more repair attempts are made on the same non-conformity likely to cause death or serious bodily injury OR
2. Four or more repair attempts are made on the same nonconformity (a defect or condition that substantially impairs the use, value or safety of the vehicle) OR
3. The vehicle is out of service for repair of nonconformities for a total of more than 30 calendar days (not necessarily all at one time).

In the case of 1 or 2 above, the consumer must also notify the manufacturer of the need for the repair of the nonconformity at the following address:

Ford Motor Company
16800 Executive Plaza Drive
Mail Drop 3NE-B
Dearborn, MI 48126

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

You are required to submit your warranty dispute to BBB AUTO LINE before asserting in court any rights or remedies conferred by California Civil Code Section 1793.22(b). You are also required to use BBB AUTO LINE before exercising rights or seeking remedies created by the Federal Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, 15 U.S.C. sec. 2301 et seq. If you choose to seek redress by pursuing rights and remedies not created by California Civil Code Section 1793.22(b) or the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, resort to BBB AUTO LINE is not required by those statutes.

THE BETTER BUSINESS BUREAU (BBB) AUTO LINE PROGRAM (U.S. ONLY)

Your satisfaction is important to Ford Motor Company and to your dealer. If a warranty concern has not been resolved using the three-step procedure outlined earlier in this chapter in the Getting the Services you need section, you may be eligible to participate in the BBB AUTO LINE program.

The BBB AUTO LINE program consists of two parts – mediation and arbitration. During mediation, a representative of the BBB will contact both you and Ford Motor Company to explore options for settlement of the claim. If an agreement is not reached during mediation or you do not want to participate in mediation, and if your claim is eligible, you may participate in the arbitration process. An arbitration hearing will be scheduled so that you can present your case in an informal setting before an impartial person. The arbitrator will consider the testimony provided and make a decision after the hearing.

Disputes submitted to the BBB AUTO LINE program are usually decided within forty days after you file your claim with the BBB. You are not bound by the decision, and may reject the decision and proceed to court where all findings of the BBB Auto Line dispute, and decision, are admissible in the court action. Should you choose to accept the BBB AUTO LINE decision, Ford is then bound by the decision, and must comply with the decision within 30 days of receipt of your acceptance letter.

BBB AUTO LINE Application: Using the information provided below, please call or write to request a program application. You will be asked for your name and address, general information about your new vehicle, information about your warranty concerns, and any steps you have already taken to try to resolve them. A Customer Claim Form will be mailed that will need to be completed, signed and returned to the BBB along with proof of ownership. Upon receipt, the BBB will review the claim for eligibility under the Program Summary Guidelines.

You can get more information by calling BBB AUTO LINE at 1-800-955-5100, or writing to:

BBB AUTO LINE
3033 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 600
Arlington, Virginia 22201

BBB AUTO LINE applications can also be requested by calling the Ford Motor Company Customer Relationship Center at 1-800-392-3673.

For additional information refer to the Better Business Bureau website.

Note: *Ford Motor Company reserves the right to change eligibility limitations, modify procedures, or to discontinue this process at any time without notice and without obligation.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

UTILIZING THE MEDIATION/ARBITRATION PROGRAM (CANADA ONLY)

For vehicles delivered to authorized Canadian dealers. In those cases where you continue to feel that the efforts by Ford of Canada and the authorized dealer to resolve a factory-related vehicle service concern have been unsatisfactory, Ford of Canada participates in an impartial third party mediation/arbitration program administered by the Canadian Motor Vehicle Arbitration Plan (CAMVAP).

The CAMVAP program is a straight forward and relatively speedy alternative to resolve a disagreement when all other efforts to produce a settlement have failed. This procedure is without cost to you and is designed to eliminate the need for lengthy and expensive legal proceedings.

In the CAMVAP program, impartial third-party arbitrators conduct hearings at mutually convenient times and places in an informal environment. These impartial arbitrators review the positions of the parties, make decisions and, when appropriate, render awards to resolve disputes. CAMVAP decisions are fast, fair, and final as the arbitrator's award is binding on both you and Ford of Canada.

CAMVAP services are available in all Canadian territories and provinces. For more information, without charge or obligation, call your CAMVAP Provincial Administrator directly at 1-800-207-0685 or visit www.camvap.ca.

GETTING ASSISTANCE OUTSIDE THE U.S. AND CANADA

Before exporting your vehicle to a foreign country, contact the appropriate foreign embassy or consulate. These officials can inform you of local vehicle registration regulations and where to find unleaded fuel or petrol/gas engines or the proper sulfur fuel for diesel engines.

If you cannot find the proper fuel recommended for your vehicle, contact our Customer Relationship Center.

The use of improper fuels in your vehicle without proper conversion may damage the effectiveness of your emission control system and may cause engine knocking or serious engine damage. Ford Motor Company or Ford of Canada is not responsible for any damage caused by use of improper fuel. Using improper fuels may also result in difficulty importing your vehicle back into the United States.

If your vehicle must be serviced while you are traveling or living in Asia-Pacific Region, Sub-Saharan Africa, U.S. Virgin Islands and/or Puerto Rico, Central America, the Caribbean, and Israel and the Middle East, contact the nearest authorized dealer. If the authorized dealer cannot help you, contact the corresponding Ford Customer Assistance Center:

FORD MOTOR COMPANY

Customer Relationship Centers in:

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Customer Relationship Center	Phone	Fax	E-mail
Asia Pacific	N/A	N/A	apemcrc@ford.com
Caribbean and Central America	+1-800-841-3673	N/A	atnclien@ford.com
Middle East	Ford 80004443673	971 4 3327 266	menacac@ford.com
	Lincoln 80004441067		
	UAE 80004441066		
	Saudi Arabia 8008443673		
	Mobily and Zain cell phone users in Saudi 800850078		
	Kuwait 22280384		
North Africa	N/A	N/A	nafcrc@ford.com
Puerto Rico and U.S. Virgin Islands	+1-800-841-3673	N/A	atnclien@ford.com
Sub-Saharan Africa	N/A	N/A	ssacrc@ford.com
South Korea	+82-02-1600-6003	N/A	infokr1@ford.com or infokr@lincoln.com

If you buy your vehicle in North America and then relocate to any of the above locations, register your vehicle identification number (VIN) and new address with Ford Global Trade Services by emailing, expcso@ford.com.

If you are in another foreign country, contact the nearest authorized dealer. In the event your inquiry is unresolved, communicate your concern with the dealership's Sales Manager, Service Manager or Customer Relations Manager. If you require additional assistance or clarification, please contact the respective Customer Relationship Center as previously listed.

Customers in the U.S. should call 1-800-392-3673.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

ORDERING ADDITIONAL OWNER'S LITERATURE

To order the publications in this portfolio, contact Helm, LLC at:

HELM, LLC
47911 Halyard Drive, Suite 200
Plymouth, Michigan 48170
Attention: Customer Service

Or to order a free publication catalog, call toll free: 1-800-782-4356

Monday-Friday 8:00 a.m. - 6:00 p.m. EST

Helm, LLC can also be reached by their website:

www.helminc.com

(Items in this catalog may be purchased by credit card, check or money order.)

Obtaining a French Owner's Manual

French Owner's Manual can be obtained from your authorized dealer or by contacting Helm, LLC using the contact information listed previously in this section.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS (U.S. ONLY)

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Ford Motor Company.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Ford Motor Company.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to *www.safercar.gov*; or write to:

Administrator

1200 New Jersey Avenue, Southeast

Washington, D.C. 20590

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from *www.safercar.gov*.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS (CANADA ONLY)

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada and Ford of Canada.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Transport Canada Contact Information	
Website	http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/motorvehiclesafety/reporting-defects-motor-vehicles.html (English)
Website	http://www.tc.gc.ca/fra/securiteautomobile/signaler-defauts-vehicules-automobiles.html (French)
Phone	1-800-333-0510

Ford of Canada Contact Information	
Website	www.ford.ca
Phone	1-800-565-3673

FUSE PRECAUTIONS

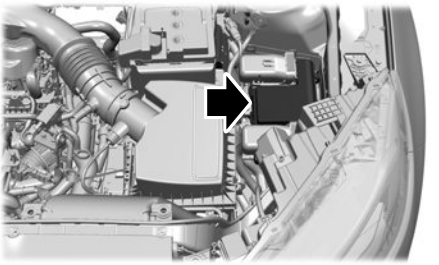
WARNING: Always disconnect the battery before servicing high current fuses.

WARNING: To reduce risk of electrical shock, always replace the cover to the power distribution box before reconnecting the battery or refilling fluid reservoirs.

WARNING: Always replace a fuse with one that has the specified amperage rating. Using a fuse with a higher amperage rating can cause severe wire damage and could start a fire.

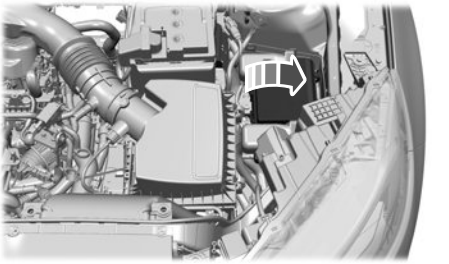
UNDER HOOD FUSE BOX

Locating the Under Hood Fuse Box

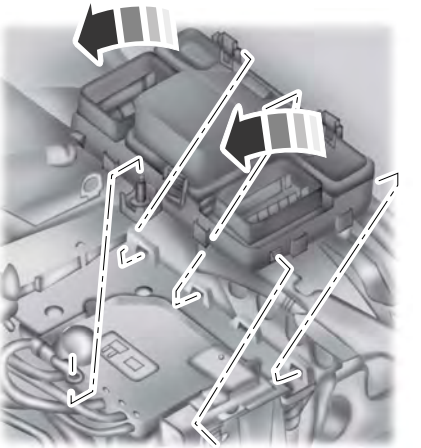


Accessing the Under Hood Fuse Box

Accessing the Under Hood Fuse Box - Top



Accessing the Under Hood Fuse Box - Bottom



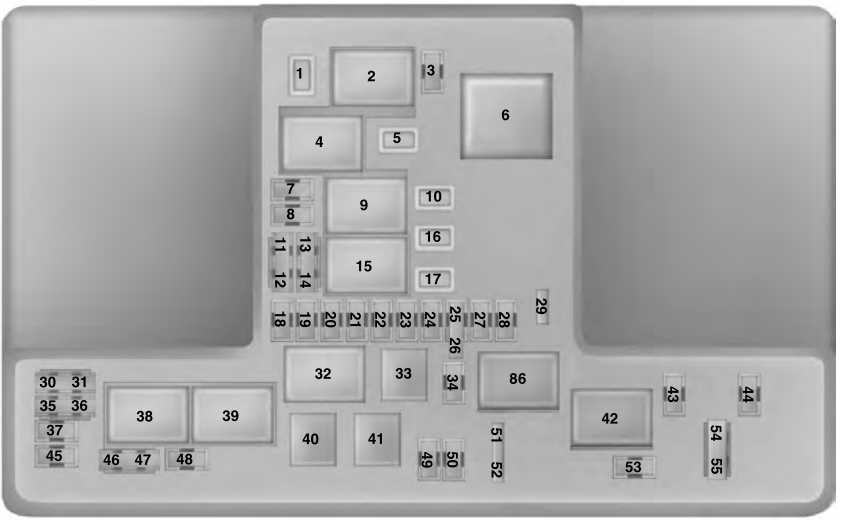
1. Release the latches on both sides of the fuse box.
2. Raise the inboard side of the fuse box from the cradle.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

3. Move the fuse box toward the center of the engine compartment.
4. Pivot the outboard side of the fuse box to access the bottom side.

Identifying the Fuses in the Under Hood Fuse Box

Under Hood Fuse Box - Top



Fuse or Relay Number	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
1	—	Not used.
2	—	Starter relay.
3	15 A	Rear wiper. Rain sensor. Rear washer pump relay coil.
4	—	Blower motor relay.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Fuse or Relay Number	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
5	20 A	Power point 3 - back of console.
6	—	Not used.
7	20 A	Powertrain control module - vehicle power 1.
8	20 A	Powertrain control module - vehicle power 2. Canister vent. Vapor blocking valve. Heated oxygen post.
9	—	Powertrain control module relay.
10	20 A	Power point 1 - driver front.
11	15 A	Powertrain control module - vehicle power 4.
12	15 A	Powertrain control module - vehicle power 3. All-wheel drive module relay coil. Active grille shutters. Active transmission warm up. Auxiliary cooling pump. Electric compressor bypass. Vacuum on demand valve. A/C compressor.
13	—	Not used.
14	—	Not used.
15	—	Run-start relay.
16	20 A	Power point 2 - console bin.
17	20 A	Power point 4 - luggage compartment.
18	—	Not used.
19	10 A	Run-start electronic power assist steering.
20	10 A	Headlamp leveling.
21	—	Not used.
22	10 A	Air conditioner clutch solenoid.
23	15 A	Blind spot information system. Rear view camera. Forward looking radar.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

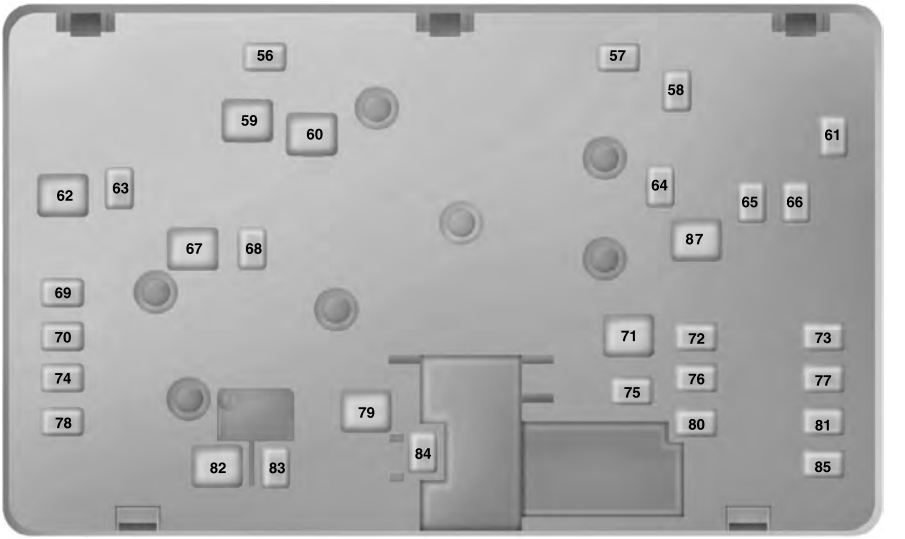
Fuse or Relay Number	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
		Voltage quality module (start/stop). Front split view camera. Front split view camera module.
24	—	Not used.
25	10 A	Run-start anti-lock brake system.
26	10 A	Run-start powertrain control module.
27	—	Not used.
28	10 A	Rear window washer pump.
29	—	Not used.
30	—	Not used.
31	—	Not used.
32	—	Electronic fan 1 relay.
33	—	A/C clutch relay.
34	—	Not used.
35	—	Not used.
36	—	Not used.
37	—	Not used.
38	—	Electronic fan 2 relay.
39	—	Electronic fan 3 relay.
40	—	Horn relay.
41	—	Steering column lock relay.
42	—	Fuel pump relay.
43	10 A	2nd row easy fold seat release.
44	—	Not used.
45	—	Not used.
46	—	Not used.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Fuse or Relay Number	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
47	—	Not used.
48	15 A	Steering column lock relay power.
49	—	Not used.
50	20 A	Horn.
51	—	Not used.
52	—	Not used.
53	—	Not used.
54	10 A	Brake on-off switch.
55	10 A	Alternator sensor.
86	–	Not used.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Under Hood Fuse Box - Bottom



Fuse or Relay Number	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
56	—	Not used.
57	—	Not used.
58	30 A	Fuel pump feed.
59	40 A	Electronic fan 3.
60	40 A	Electronic fan 1.
61	—	Not used.
62	50 A	Body control module 1.
63	25 A	Electronic fan 2.

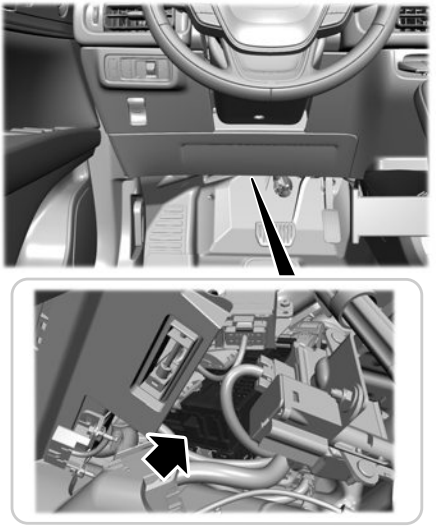
2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Fuse or Relay Number	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
64	—	Not used.
65	20 A	Front heated seat.
66	15 A	Not used (spare).
67	50 A	Body control module 2.
68	40 A	Heated rear window.
69	30 A	Anti-lock brake system valves.
70	30 A	Passenger seat.
71	—	Not used.
72	—	Not used.
73	20 A	Rear heated seats.
74	30 A	Driver seat module. Driver seat power.
75	25 A	Wiper motor 1.
76	30 A	Power liftgate module.
77	30 A	Climate control seat module.
78	40 A	Trailer lighting module.
79	40 A	Blower motor.
80	25 A	Wiper motor 2.
81	40 A	110 V inverter.
82	–	Not used.
83	—	Not used.
84	30 A	Starter motor solenoid.
85	—	Not used.
87	60 A	Anti-lock brake system pump.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

BODY CONTROL MODULE FUSE BOX

Locating the Body Control Module Fuse Box

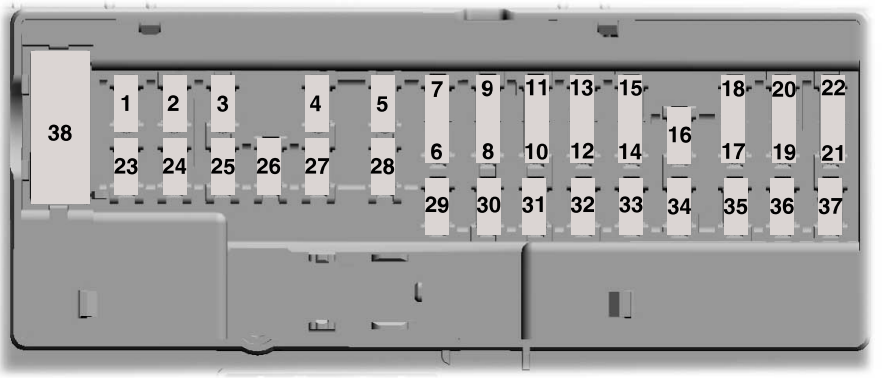


Accessing the Body Control Module Fuse Box

To access the fuses in the body control module fuse box, contact an authorized dealer.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Identifying the Fuses in the Body Control Module Fuse Box



Fuse or Relay Number	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
1	–	Not used.
2	10 A	Delayed accessory - power inverter logic, moonroof logic and driver window switch power.
3	7.5 A	Memory seats. Lumbar. Wireless accessory charging.
4	20 A	Subwoofer amplifier.
5	–	Not used.
6	10 A	Not used (spare).
7	10 A	Gearshift module.
8	5 A	Power liftgate module. Hands free liftgate module. Embedded modem.
9	5 A	Keypad.

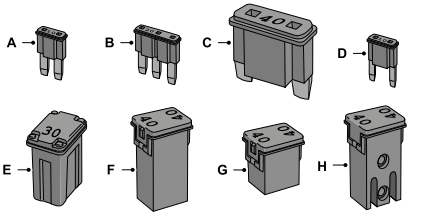
2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Fuse or Relay Number	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
10	–	Not used.
11	–	Not used.
12	7.5 A	Climate control module. Enhanced central gateway module.
13	7.5 A	Instrument cluster. Steering column control module.
14	15 A	Not used (spare).
15	15 A	SYNC module.
16	–	Not used.
17	7.5 A	Headlamp control module.
18	7.5 A	Not used (spare).
19	5 A	Not used (spare).
20	5 A	Push button ignition switch.
21	5 A	In-vehicle temperature and humidity sensor.
22	5 A	Not used (spare).
23	30 A	Driver door window and mirror. Driver door module. Driver door lock indicator. Driver lock switch illumination.
24	30 A	Moonroof.
25	20 A	Amplifier.
26	30 A	Front passenger door window and mirror. Front passenger door module. Front passenger lock indicator. Front passenger switch illumination.
27	30 A	Not used (spare).
28	30 A	Not used (spare).
29	15 A	Enhanced central gateway power - OBD connector.
30	5 A	Not used (spare).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Fuse or Relay Number	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
31	10 A	Radio transceiver module. Multi-function display. Integrated control panel.
32	20 A	Radio.
33	–	Not used.
34	30 A	Run-start bus (fuse 17, 18, 21, 22, 35, 36, 37, circuit breaker 38).
35	5 A	Passenger airbag deactivation indicator.
36	15 A	Rear heated seat module.
37	20 A	Heated steering wheel. Auto-dimming interior mirror. Automatic high beam and lane departure mirror module.
38	30 A	Circuit breaker. Right-hand rear window power. Left-hand rear window power.

IDENTIFYING FUSE TYPES



A Micro 2.

B Micro 3.

C Maxi.

D Mini.

E M Case.

F J Case.

G J Case Low Profile.

H Slotted M Case.

FUSES – TROUBLESHOOTING

Fuses – Frequently Asked Questions

When do I need to check a fuse?

If electrical components in the vehicle are not working.

When do I need to replace a fuse?

If a fuse has blown.

How do I identify a blown fuse?

You can identify a blown fuse by a broken wire within the fuse.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

Service your vehicle regularly to help maintain its roadworthiness and resale value. There is a large network of authorized dealers that are there to help you with their professional servicing expertise. We believe that their specially trained technicians are best qualified to service your vehicle properly and expertly. They are supported by a wide range of highly specialized tools developed specifically for servicing your vehicle.

If your vehicle requires professional service, an authorized dealer can provide the necessary parts and service. Check your warranty information to find out which parts and services are covered.

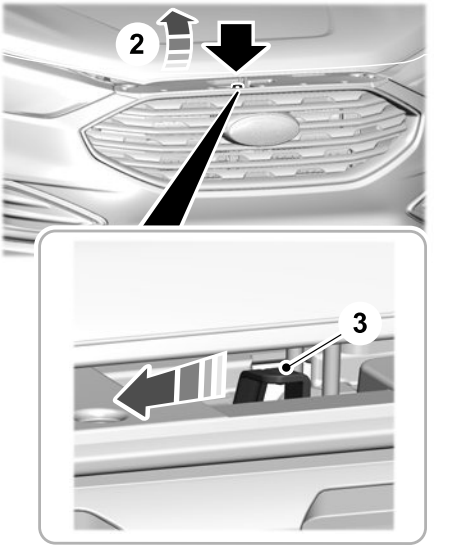
Use only recommended fuels, lubricants, fluids and service parts conforming to specifications. See **Capacities and Specifications** (page 348).

- Do not work on a hot engine.
- Make sure that nothing gets caught in moving parts.
- Do not work on a vehicle with the engine running in an enclosed space, unless you are sure you have enough ventilation.
- Keep all open flames and other burning material, such as cigarettes, away from the battery and all fuel related parts.
- Set the parking brake, shift the transmission to park (P) and block the wheels.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE HOOD

Opening the Hood

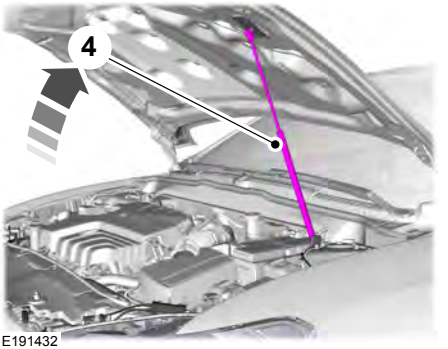
1. Inside the vehicle, pull the hood release handle located under the left-hand side of the instrument panel.



E277804

2. Slightly lift the hood.

3. Release the hood latch by pushing the secondary release lever to your left-hand side.



E191432

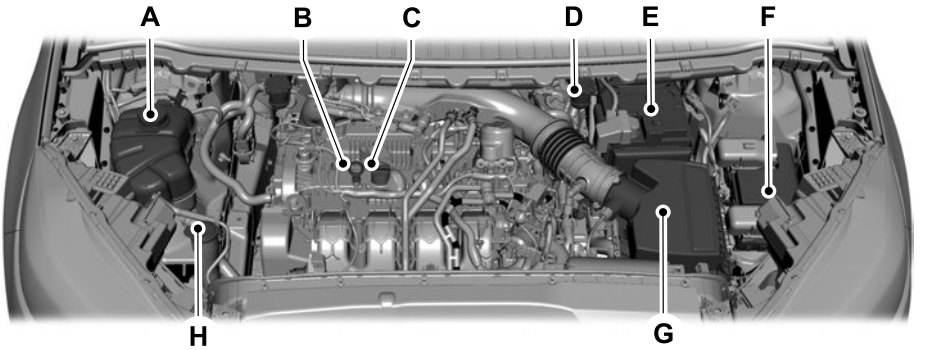
4. Open the hood. The hood strut automatically supports the hood.

Closing the Hood

1. Lower the hood and allow it to drop under its own weight for the last 8–12 in (20–30 cm).

Note: *Make sure that the hood is correctly closed.*

UNDER HOOD OVERVIEW - 2.0L ECOBOOST™



A Engine coolant reservoir. See **Checking the Coolant** (page 294).

B Engine oil dipstick. See **Engine Oil Dipstick Overview** (page 293).

C Engine oil filler cap. See **Adding Engine Oil** (page 293).

D Brake fluid reservoir. See **Checking the Brake Fluid** (page 187).

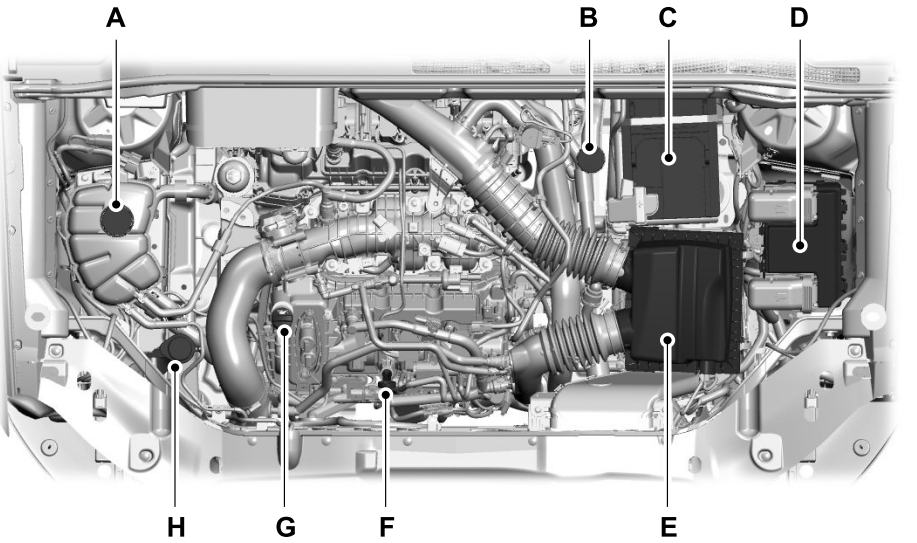
E Battery. See **Changing the 12V Battery** (page 299).

F Power distribution box. See **Accessing the Under Hood Fuse Box** (page 279).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

G Air filter. See **Changing the Engine Air Filter** (page 298).
H Windshield washer fluid reservoir. See **Adding Washer Fluid** (page 97).

UNDER HOOD OVERVIEW - 2.7L ECOBOOST™

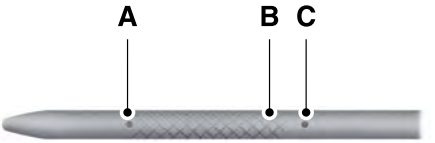


A Engine coolant reservoir. See **Checking the Coolant** (page 294).
B Brake fluid reservoir. See **Checking the Brake Fluid** (page 187).
C Battery. See **Changing the 12V Battery** (page 299).
D Power distribution box. See **Accessing the Under Hood Fuse Box** (page 279).
E Air filter assembly. See **Changing the Engine Air Filter** (page 298).
F Engine oil dipstick. See **Engine Oil Dipstick Overview** (page 293).
G Engine oil filler cap. See **Checking the Engine Oil Level** (page 293).
H Windshield washer fluid reservoir. See **Washer Precautions** (page 96).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

ENGINE OIL

Engine Oil Dipstick Overview - 2.0L EcoBoost™

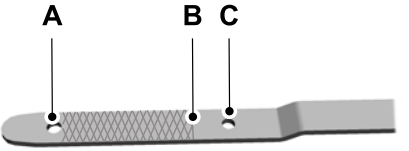


A Minimum.

B Nominal.

C Maximum.

Engine Oil Dipstick Overview - 2.7L EcoBoost™



A Minimum.

B Nominal.

C Maximum.

Checking the Engine Oil Level

1. Make sure that your vehicle is on level ground.
2. Check the oil level before starting the engine, or switch the engine off after warming up and wait 10 minutes for the oil to drain into the oil pan.
3. Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean, lint-free cloth.
4. Reinstall the dipstick and make sure it is fully seated.
5. Remove the dipstick again to check the oil level.

Note: *If the oil level is between the maximum and minimum marks, the oil level is acceptable. Do not add oil.*

6. If the oil level is at the minimum mark, immediately add oil.
7. Reinstall the dipstick. Make sure it is fully seated.

Note: *The oil consumption of new engines reaches its normal level after approximately 3,000 mi (5,000 km).*

Adding Engine Oil

WARNING: Do not remove the filler cap when the engine is running.

WARNING: Do not add engine oil when the engine is hot. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Do not use supplemental engine oil additives because they are unnecessary and could lead to engine damage that the vehicle warranty may not cover.

1. Clean the area surrounding the engine oil filler cap before you remove it.
2. Remove the engine oil filler cap.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

3. Add engine oil that meets our specifications. See **Capacities and Specifications** (page 347).
4. Reinstall the engine oil filler cap. Turn it clockwise until you feel a strong resistance.

Note: *Do not add oil further than the maximum mark. Oil levels above the maximum mark may cause engine damage.*

Note: *Immediately soak up any oil spillage with an absorbent cloth.*

Resetting the Engine Oil Change Reminder

Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor - Reset with 4.2" LCD Screen

Use the information display controls on the steering wheel to reset the oil change indicator.

From the main menu scroll to:

Message	Action and description
Settings	Press the right arrow button, then from this menu scroll to the following message.
Vehicle	Press the right arrow button, then from this menu scroll to the following message.
Oil Life	Press the right arrow button, then from this menu scroll to the following message.
Hold OK to Reset	Press and hold the ***OK*** button until the instrument cluster displays the following message. Reset Successful
	When the oil change indicator resets the instrument cluster displays 100%.
	Remaining Life {00}%
	If the instrument cluster displays one of the following messages, repeat the process. Not Reset Reset Cancelled

Engine Oil Capacity and Specification

For filling information, please refer to the Capacities and Specifications section of your owner's manual. See **Engine Oil Capacity and Specification** (page 351).

CHECKING THE COOLANT

When the engine is cold, check the concentration and level of the coolant at the intervals listed in the scheduled maintenance information. See **Scheduled Maintenance** (page 391).

Note: *Make sure that the coolant level is between the minimum and maximum marks on the coolant reservoir.*

Note: *Coolant expands when it is hot. The level may extend beyond the **MAX** mark.*

If the coolant level is at or below the minimum mark, add prediluted coolant immediately.

Maintain coolant concentration within 48% to 50%, which equates to a freeze point between -29ºF (-34ºC) and -35ºF (-37ºC). Coolant concentration should be checked using a refractometer. We do not recommend the use of hydrometers or coolant test strips for measuring coolant concentration.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Adding Coolant

WARNING: Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap when the engine is on or the cooling system is hot. Wait 10 minutes for the cooling system to cool down. Cover the coolant reservoir cap with a thick cloth to prevent the possibility of scalding and slowly remove the cap. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not add engine coolant when the engine is on or the cooling system is hot. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not add coolant further than the ***MAX*** mark.

WARNING: Do not put coolant in the windshield washer reservoir. If sprayed on the windshield, coolant could make it difficult to see through the windshield.

Note: *Do not use stop leak pellets, cooling system sealants, or non-specified additives as they can cause damage to the engine cooling or heating systems. Resulting component damage may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Note: *Automotive fluids are not interchangeable.*

It is very important to use prediluted coolant approved to the correct specification in order to avoid plugging the small passageways in the engine cooling system. See **Capacities and Specifications** (page 354). Do not mix different colors or types of coolant in your vehicle. Mixing of engine coolants or using an incorrect coolant may harm the engine or cooling system components and could void the vehicle Warranty.

Note: *If prediluted coolant is not available, use the approved concentrated coolant diluting it to 50/50 with distilled water. See **Capacities and Specifications** (page 354). Using water that has not been deionized may contribute to deposit formation, corrosion and plugging of the small cooling system passageways.*

To top up the coolant level do the following:

1. Unscrew the cap slowly. Any pressure escapes as you unscrew the cap.
2. Add enough prediluted coolant to reach the correct level.

Note: *We do not recommend the use of recycled coolant.*

3. Replace the coolant reservoir cap. Turn the cap clockwise until it contacts the hard stop.
4. Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir the next few times you drive your vehicle. If necessary, repeat step 2.

If you have to add more than 1.1 qt (1 L) of engine coolant per month, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. Operating an engine with a low level of coolant can result in engine overheating and possible engine damage.

In case of emergency, you can add a large amount of water without engine coolant in order to reach a vehicle service location. Service your vehicle as soon as possible.

Water alone, without engine coolant, can cause engine damage from corrosion, overheating or freezing.

Do not use the following as a coolant substitute, as they can cause engine damage from overheating or freezing:

- Alcohol.
- Methanol.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

- Brine.
- Any coolant mixed with alcohol or methanol antifreeze.

Do not add extra inhibitors or additives to the coolant. These can be harmful and compromise the corrosion protection of the coolant.

Severe Climates

If you drive in extremely cold climates, you may need to increase the coolant concentration above 50%.

Note: *A coolant concentration of 60% provides improved freeze point protection. Coolant concentrations above 60% decrease the overheat protection characteristics of the coolant and could cause engine damage.*

If you drive in extremely hot climates, you may need to decrease the coolant concentration to 40%.

Note: *Coolant concentrations below 40% decrease the freeze and corrosion protection characteristics of the coolant and could cause engine damage.*

Coolant Change

Change the coolant at specific mileage intervals. Refer to the scheduled maintenance information. See **Normal Scheduled Maintenance** (page 394).

Note: *Dispose of used coolant in the appropriate manner.*

Follow your community's regulations and standards for recycling and disposing of automotive fluids.

Fail-Safe Cooling

Fail-safe cooling allows you to temporarily drive your vehicle before any incremental component damage occurs. The fail-safe distance depends on ambient temperature, vehicle load and terrain.

How Fail-Safe Cooling Works

If the engine begins to overheat, the coolant temperature gauge moves toward the red zone:

A warning lamp illuminates and a message may appear in the information display.

If the engine reaches a preset over-temperature condition, the engine automatically switches to alternating cylinder operation. Each disabled cylinder acts as an air pump and cools the engine.

When this occurs, your vehicle still operates, however:

- Engine power is limited.
- The air conditioning system turns off.

Continued operation increases the engine temperature, causing the engine to completely shut down. Your steering and braking effort increases in this situation.

When the engine temperature cools, you can re-start the engine. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible to minimize engine damage.

When Fail-Safe Mode Is Activated

WARNING: Fail-safe mode is for use during emergencies only. Operate your vehicle in fail-safe mode only as long as necessary to bring your vehicle to rest in a safe location and seek immediate repairs. When in fail-safe mode, your vehicle will have limited power, will not be able to maintain high-speed operation, and may completely shut down without warning, potentially losing engine power, power steering assist, and power brake assist, which may increase the possibility of a crash resulting in serious injury.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WARNING: Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap when the engine is on or the cooling system is hot. Wait 10 minutes for the cooling system to cool down. Cover the coolant reservoir cap with a thick cloth to prevent the possibility of scalding and slowly remove the cap. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Your vehicle has limited engine power when in the fail-safe mode, drive your vehicle with caution. Your vehicle does not maintain high-speed operation and the engine could operate poorly.

Remember that the engine is capable of automatically shutting down to prevent engine damage. In this situation:

1. Pull off the road as soon as safely possible and switch the engine off.
2. If you are a member of a roadside assistance program, we recommend that you contact your roadside assistance service provider.
3. If this is not possible, wait for a short period of time for the engine to cool.
4. Check the coolant level. If the coolant level is at or below the minimum mark, add prediluted coolant immediately.
5. When the engine temperature cools, you can re-start the engine. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible to minimize engine damage.

Note: *Driving your vehicle without repair increases the chance of engine damage.*

Engine Coolant Temperature Management (If Equipped)

WARNING: To reduce the risk of crash and injury, be prepared that the vehicle speed may reduce and the vehicle may not be able to accelerate with full power until the coolant temperature reduces.

If you tow a trailer with your vehicle, the engine may temporarily reach a higher temperature during severe operating conditions, for example ascending a long or steep grade in high ambient temperatures.

At this time, you may notice the coolant temperature gauge moves toward the red zone and a message may appear in the information display.

You may notice a reduction in vehicle speed caused by reduced engine power in order to manage the engine coolant temperature. Your vehicle may enter this mode if certain high-temperature and high-load conditions take place. The amount of speed reduction depends on vehicle loading, grade and ambient temperature. If this occurs, there is no need to stop your vehicle. You can continue to drive.

The air conditioning may automatically turn on and off during severe operating conditions to protect the engine from overheating. When the coolant temperature decreases to the normal operating temperature, the air conditioning turns on.

If the coolant temperature gauge moves fully into the red zone, or if the coolant temperature warning or service engine soon messages appear in your information display, do the following:

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

1. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Fully apply the parking brake, shift into park (P) or neutral (N).
2. Leave the engine running until the coolant temperature gauge needle returns to the normal position. If the temperature does not drop after several minutes, follow the remaining steps.
3. Switch the engine off and wait for it to cool. Check the coolant level.
4. If the coolant level is at or below the minimum mark, add prediluted coolant immediately.
5. If the coolant level is normal, restart the engine and continue.

CHANGING THE ENGINE AIR FILTER

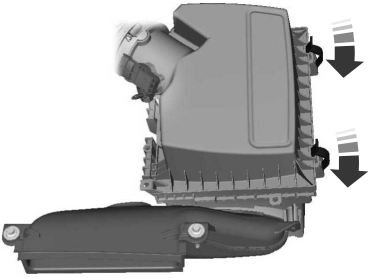
WARNING: To reduce the risk of vehicle damage and personal burn injuries, do not start your engine with the air cleaner removed and do not remove it while the engine is running.

When changing the air filter element, use only the air filter element listed. See **Capacities and Specifications** (page 349).

For turbocharged equipped vehicles: When servicing the air cleaner, it is important that no foreign material enter the air induction system. The engine and turbocharger are susceptible to damage from even small particles.

Change the air filter element at the proper interval. See **Scheduled Maintenance** (page 391).

Note: *Failure to use the correct air filter element may result in severe engine damage. The customer warranty may be void for any damage to the engine if the correct air filter element is not used.*



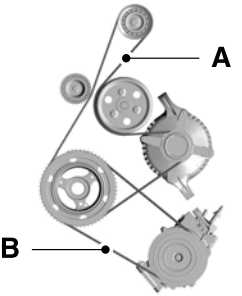
1. Release the clamps that secure the air filter housing cover.
2. Carefully lift the air filter housing cover.
3. Remove the air filter element from the air filter housing.
4. Wipe any dirt or debris from the air filter housing and cover to make sure no dirt gets in the engine and to make sure you have a good seal.
5. Install a new air filter element. Be careful not to crimp the filter element edges between the air filter housing and cover. This could cause filter damage and allow unfiltered air to enter the engine if not properly seated.
6. Install the air filter housing cover.
7. Engage the clamps to secure the air filter housing cover to the air filter housing.

CHANGING THE FUEL FILTER

Your vehicle has a lifetime fuel filter that integrates with the fuel tank. It does not need regular maintenance or replacement.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

DRIVE BELT ROUTING OVERVIEW - 2.0L ECOBOOST™



A. The long drive belt is on the first pulley groove closest to the engine.
B. The short drive belt is on the second pulley groove farthest from the engine.

DRIVE BELT ROUTING OVERVIEW - 2.7L ECOBOOST™

CHANGING THE 12V BATTERY

WARNING: Batteries normally produce explosive gases which can cause personal injury. Therefore, do not allow flames, sparks or lighted substances to come near the battery. When working near the battery, always shield your face and protect your eyes. Always provide correct ventilation.

WARNING: When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the end walls could cause acid to flow through the vent caps, resulting in personal injury and damage to the vehicle or battery. Lift the battery with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.

WARNING: Keep batteries out of reach of children. Batteries contain sulfuric acid. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Shield your eyes when working near the battery to protect against possible splashing of acid solution. In case of acid contact with skin or eyes, flush immediately with water for a minimum of 15 minutes and get prompt medical attention. If acid is swallowed, call a physician immediately.

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. **Wash your hands after handling**.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WARNING: This vehicle may have more than one battery. Removing the battery cables from only one battery does not disconnect your vehicle electrical system. Make sure you disconnect the battery cables from all batteries when disconnecting power. Failure to do so may cause serious personal injury or property damage.

The battery is in the engine compartment. See **Under Hood Overview** (page 292).

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free battery. It does not require additional water during service.

For longer, trouble-free operation, keep the top of the battery clean and dry and the battery cables tightly fastened to the battery terminals. If any corrosion is present on the battery or terminals, remove the cables from the terminals and clean with a wire brush. You can neutralize the acid with a solution of baking soda and water.

We recommend that you disconnect the negative battery cable terminal from the battery if you plan to store your vehicle for an extended period.

Note: *If you only disconnect the negative battery cable terminal, make sure it is isolated or placed away from the battery terminal to avoid unintended connection or arcing.*

To maintain correct operation of the battery management system, if you add any electrical devices to your vehicle, do not connect the ground connection directly to the negative battery terminal. A connection at the negative battery terminal can cause inaccurate measurements of the battery condition and potential incorrect system operation.

Note: *If you add electrical accessories or components to your vehicle this may adversely affect battery performance, durability and the performance of other electrical systems on your vehicle.*

If you replace the battery make sure it matches the electrical requirements of your vehicle.

If you disconnect or replace the battery and your vehicle has an automatic transmission, it must relearn its adaptive strategy. Because of this, the transmission may shift firmly when first driven. This is normal operation while the transmission fully updates its operation to optimum shift feel.

Remove and Reinstall the Battery

To disconnect or remove the battery, do the following:

1. Apply the parking brake and switch the ignition off.
2. Switch all electrical equipment off, for example lights and radio.
3. Wait a minimum of two minutes before disconnecting the battery.

Note: *The engine management system has a power hold function and remains powered for a period of time after you switch the ignition off. This is to allow diagnostic and adaptive tables to be stored. Disconnecting the battery without waiting can cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

4. Disconnect the negative battery cable terminal.
5. Disconnect the positive battery cable terminal.
6. Remove the battery securing clamp.
7. Remove the battery.
8. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Note: *Before reconnecting the battery, make sure the ignition remains switched off.*

Note: *Make sure the battery cable terminals are fully tightened.*

Note: *After cleaning or replacing the battery, make sure you reinstall the battery cover or shield.*

If you disconnect or replace the vehicle battery, you must reset the following features:

- Window bounce-back. See **Windows** (page 108).
- Clock Settings.
- Pre-set radio stations.
- Steering Angle Sensor.

Note: *To calibrate the steering angle sensor, drive the vehicle above 30 mph (50 km/h) for a minimum of 1.2 mi (2 km). Make sure to drive straight ahead for a minimum of 30 seconds. Several vehicle functions are disabled and a warning light could appear until the sensor is calibrated.*

Battery Management System

The battery management system monitors battery conditions and takes actions to extend battery life. If excessive battery drain is detected, the system temporarily disables some of the following features:

- Heated rear window.
- Heated seats.
- Climate control.
- Heated steering wheel.
- Audio unit.
- Navigation system.

A message may appear in the information display to alert you that battery protection actions are active.

After battery replacement, or in some cases after charging the battery with an external charger, the battery management system requires eight hours of vehicle sleep time to relearn the battery state of charge. During this time your vehicle must remain fully locked with the ignition off.

Note: *If you add electrical accessories or components to the vehicle, it may adversely affect battery performance and durability. This may also affect the performance of other electrical systems in the vehicle.*

Battery Disposal

Make sure that you dispose of old batteries in an environmentally friendly way. Seek advice from your local authority about recycling old batteries.

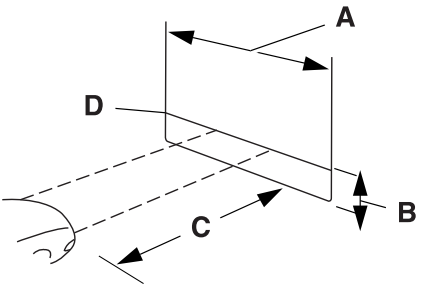
ADJUSTING THE HEADLAMPS

Vertical Aim Adjustment

The headlamps on your vehicle are properly aimed at the assembly plant. If your vehicle has been involved in a crash, have the aim of the headlamp beam checked by an authorized dealer.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Headlamp Aiming Target



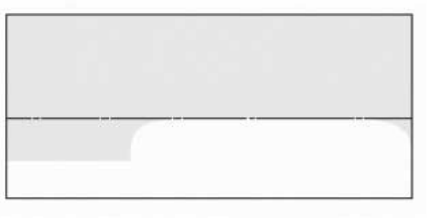
A	8 ft (2.4 m).
B	Center height of lamp to ground.
C	25 ft (7.6 m).
D	Horizontal reference line.

Vertical Aim Adjustment Procedure

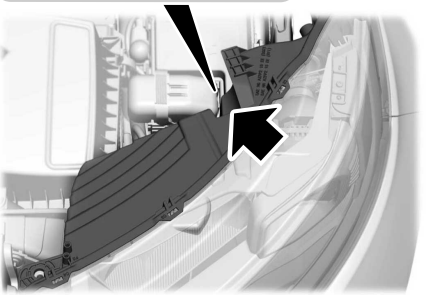
1. Park the vehicle directly in front of a wall or screen on a level surface, approximately 25 ft (7.6 m) away.
2. Measure the height of the headlamp bulb center from the ground and mark an 8 ft (2.4 m) horizontal reference line on the vertical wall or screen at this height.

Note: *To see a clearer light pattern for adjusting, you may want to block the light from one headlamp while adjusting the other.*

3. Turn on the low beam headlamps to illuminate the wall or screen and open the hood.



4. On the wall or screen you will observe a flat zone of high intensity light at the top of the right hand portion of the beam pattern. If the top edge of the high intensity light zone is not at the horizontal reference line, the headlamp needs to be adjusted.



5. Locate the vertical adjuster on each headlamp. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, turn the adjuster either clockwise or counterclockwise in order to adjust the vertical aim of the headlamp. The horizontal edge of the brighter light should touch the horizontal reference line.
6. Close the hood and turn off the lamps.

EXTERIOR BULBS

Exterior Bulb Specification Chart

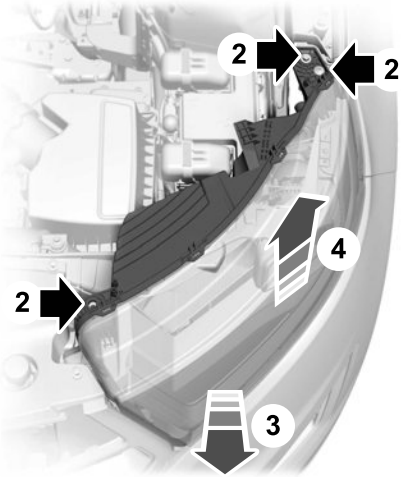
Lamp	Specification	Power (Watt)
Brake and rear lamp.	LED	LED
Central high mounted brake lamp.	LED	LED
Daytime running lamps.	H15/LED	PWM/LED
Front turn signal lamp.	WY21W	21
Front side marker lamp.	LED	LED
Front fog lamp (if equipped).	LED	LED
Front signature lamp.	LED	LED
Headlamp high beam.	9005LL	55
Headlamp low beam.	H11LL	55
High-intensity discharge headlamps.	D3S	HID
License plate lamp.	W5W	5
Rear turn signal lamp.	LED	LED
Rear side marker lamp.	LED	LED
Reversing lamps.	LED	LED
Side direction indicator.	LED	LED

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*

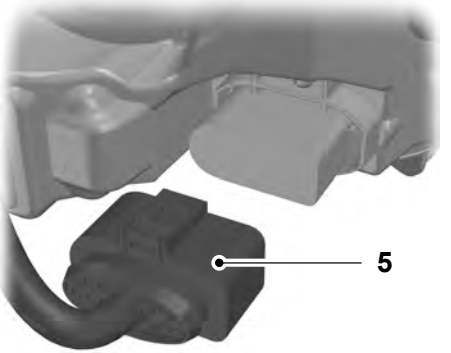
2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Removing a Headlamp Assembly

1. Open the hood. See **Opening and Closing the Hood** (page 290).



2. Remove the screws.
3. Pull the headlamp toward the front of the vehicle to disengage it from the lower fixing point.
4. Lift the headlamp up and remove it.

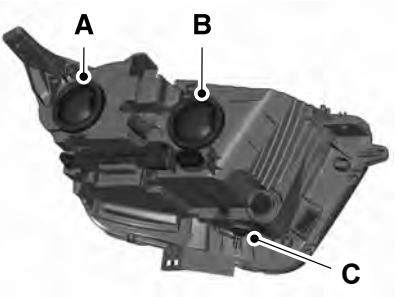


5. Disconnect the electrical connector.

Changing a Headlamp Bulb

WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

WARNING: Bulbs can become hot. Let the bulb cool down before removing it. Failure to do so could result in personal injury.



A	Headlamp low beam.
	Headlamp low and high beam - vehicles with high-intensity discharge headlamps.
B	Headlamp high beam.
	Daytime running lamp.
C	Front turn signal lamp.

Headlamp Low Beam

1. Remove the cover.
2. Turn the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
3. Disconnect the electrical connector.

Note: *Do not touch the bulb glass.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Note: *You cannot separate the bulb from the bulb holder.*

Headlamp High Beam

1. Remove the cover.
2. Turn the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
3. Disconnect the electrical connector.

Note: *Do not touch the bulb glass.*

Note: *You cannot separate the bulb from the bulb holder.*

High-Intensity Discharge Headlamps

These lamps operate at a high voltage. See an authorized dealer if they fail.

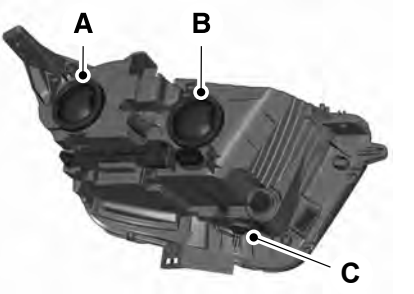
Daytime Running Lamp

1. Remove the cover.
2. Turn the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
3. Disconnect the electrical connector.

Note: *Do not touch the bulb glass.*

Note: *You cannot separate the bulb from the bulb holder.*

Changing a Front Turn Signal Lamp Bulb

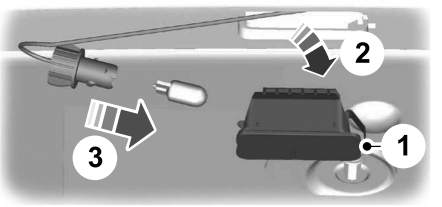


A	Headlamp low beam. Headlamp low and high beam - vehicles with high-intensity discharge headlamps.
B	Headlamp high beam. Daytime running lamp.
C	Front turn signal lamp.

1. Remove the headlamp assembly. See **Removing a Headlamp Assembly** (page 304).
2. Turn the bulb holder counterclockwise and remove it.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Changing a License Plate Lamp Bulb



1. Use a suitable tool, for example a screwdriver, to carefully remove the lamp.
2. Remove the lamp.
3. Turn the bulb holder counterclockwise and remove it.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

INTERIOR BULBS

Interior Bulb Specification Chart

Lamp	Specification	Power (Watt)
Interior lamp.	LED	LED
Luggage compartment lamp.	LED	LED

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

CLEANING PRODUCTS

Materials

For best results, use the following products or products of equivalent quality:

For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

Name	Specification
Motorcraft® Bug and Tar Remover, ZC-42 (U.S. & Canada)	
Motorcraft® Custom Bright Metal Cleaner, ZC-15 (U.S. & Canada)	ESR-M5B194-B
Motorcraft® Detail Wash, ZC-3-A (U.S. & Canada)	ESR-M14P4-A
Motorcraft® Engine Shampoo and Degreaser, ZC-20 (U.S.)	ESR-M14P3-A
Motorcraft® Engine Shampoo, CXC-66-A (Canada)	
Motorcraft® Premium Leather and Vinyl Cleaner, ZC-56 (U.S. & Canada)	
Motorcraft® Multi-Purpose Cleaner, CXC-101 (Canada)	
Motorcraft® Premium Windshield Wash Concentrate with Bitterant, ZC-32-B2 (U.S.)	WSS-M14P19-A
Motorcraft® Premium Quality Windshield Washer Fluid, CXC-37-A/B/D/F (Canada)	WSS-M14P19-A
Motorcraft® Professional Strength Carpet & Upholstery Cleaner, ZC-54 (U.S. & Canada)	
Motorcraft® Premium Glass Cleaner, CXC-100 (Canada)	ESR-M14P5-A
Motorcraft® Spot and Stain Remover, ZC-14 (U.S.)	
Motorcraft® Ultra-Clear Spray Glass Cleaner, ZC-23 (U.S.)	ESR-M14P5-A
Motorcraft® Wheel and Tire Cleaner, ZC-37-A (U.S. & Canada)	

CLEANING THE EXTERIOR

Cleaning the Exterior Precautions

Immediately remove fuel spillages, AdBlue residuals, bird droppings, insect deposits and road tar. These may cause damage to your vehicle's paintwork or trim over time.

Remove any exterior accessories, for example antennas, before entering a car wash.

Cleaning Headlamps and Rear Lamps

We recommend that you only use cold or lukewarm water containing car shampoo to clean the headlamps and the rear lamps.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Do not scrape the lamps.

Do not wipe lamps when they are dry.

Cleaning Windows and Wiper Blades

To clean the windshield and wiper blades:

- Clean the windshield with a non-abrasive glass cleaner.

Note: *When cleaning the interior of the windshield, avoid getting any glass cleaner on the instrument panel or door panels. Wipe any glass cleaner off these surfaces immediately.*

- Clean the wiper blades with washer fluid or water applied with a soft sponge or cloth.

Note: *Do not use razor blades or other sharp objects to clean or remove decals from the inside of the heated rear window. This can cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Cleaning Chrome, Aluminium or Stainless Steel

We recommend that you only use a car shampoo, a soft cloth and water on bumpers and other chrome, aluminium or stainless steel parts.

Note: *For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.*

Note: *Rinse the area well after cleaning.*

Note: *Do not use abrasive materials, for example steel wool or plastic pads, as they can scratch these surfaces.*

Note: *Do not use chrome cleaner, metal cleaner or polish on wheels or wheel covers.*

Cleaning Wheels

Only use a recommended wheel and tire cleaner to clean the wheels weekly. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

1. Use a sponge to remove heavy deposits of dirt and brake dust.
2. Rinse well after cleaning.

Note: *Do not apply a cleaning chemical to warm or hot wheel rims and covers.*

If you intend on parking your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with a wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle for a few minutes before parking your vehicle. This reduces the risk of corrosion of the brake discs, brake pads and linings.

Do not clean the wheels when they are hot.

Note: *Some car washes could damage wheel rims and covers.*

Note: *Using non-recommended cleaners, harsh cleaning products, chrome wheel cleaners or abrasive materials could damage wheel rims and covers.*

Cleaning the Engine Compartment

Use a vacuum cleaner to remove debris from the screen area below windshield.

Note: *If you are not familiar with the parts around the engine do not wash the engine compartment. Avoid frequent engine washes.*

When washing the engine compartment:

- Never wash or rinse the engine while it is hot or running.
- Never wash or rinse any ignition coil, spark plug wire or spark plug well.
- Cover the battery, power distribution box, and air filter assembly to prevent water damage.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Note: *If your vehicle has an engine cover remove the cover before application of shampoo and degreaser.*

- Spray an approved engine shampoo and degreaser on all parts that require cleaning and rinse with water.

Cleaning Stripes or Graphics

It is recommended to wash your vehicle by hand however, pressure washing may be used under the following conditions:

- Use a spray with a 40º wide spray angle pattern.
- Keep the nozzle at a 12 in (305 mm) distance and 90º angle to your vehicle's surface.
- Do not use water pressure higher than 2,000 psi (14,000 kPa).
- Do not use water hotter than 179ºF (82ºC).

Note: *Holding the pressure washer nozzle at an angle to the vehicle's surface may damage graphics and cause the edges to peel away from the vehicle's surface.*

Cleaning Camera Lenses and Sensors

We recommend that you only use lukewarm or cold water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens and sensors.

Note: *Do not pressure wash camera lens and sensors.*

Cleaning the Underbody

Flush the complete underside of your vehicle frequently. Keep body and door drain holes free from packed dirt.

Rear suspension components may require regular cleaning with a power washer or a thorough rinse with a strong stream of water if the vehicle is operated in dusty or muddy environments. Rear leaf springs or other suspension components may emit squeaking or popping noises while operating the vehicle if particles, such as dirt, rocks, or other debris, are present in the components.

CLEANING THE INTERIOR

Cleaning the Instrument Panel

WARNING: Do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents when cleaning the steering wheel or instrument panel to avoid contamination of the airbag system.

We recommend that you only clean the instrument panel and cluster lens with a damp soft cloth. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.

For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

Note: *Avoid cleaners or polishes that increase the gloss of the upper portion of the instrument panel. The dull finish in this area helps protect you from undesirable windshield reflection.*

Cleaning Plastic

We recommend that you only use a mild soap and water solution on a soft cloth. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Cleaning Displays and Screens

We recommend that you only use a microfiber cloth in a circular motion to clean off the fingerprint or dust.

If dirt or fingerprints are still on the screen, apply a small amount of alcohol to the cloth and try to clean it again.

Note: *Do not pour or spray alcohol onto the touchscreen.*

Note: *Do not use detergent or any type of solvent to clean the touchscreen.*

Cleaning Leather and Vinyl

We recommend that you only clean the leather and vinyl surfaces in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.
3. Make sure the leather is dry, then apply a small amount of conditioner to a clean, dry cloth.
4. Rub the conditioner into the leather until it disappears. Allow the conditioner to dry, then repeat the process for the entire interior. If a film appears, wipe it off with a dry, clean cloth.
5. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

Cleaning Fabric Seats and Headliners

WARNING: On vehicles equipped with seat-mounted airbags, do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents. Such products could contaminate the side airbag system and affect performance of the side airbag in a crash.

We recommend that you only clean the fabric seats and headliners in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.
3. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

For heavy stains, spot clean the area. If a ring forms on the fabric, clean the entire area immediately, but do not oversaturate or the ring could set.

Cleaning Carpets and Floor Mats

We recommend that you only clean your carpets in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.
3. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

For heavy stains, spot clean the area. If a ring forms on the fabric, clean the entire area immediately, but do not oversaturate or the ring could set.

We recommend that you only clean your floor mats in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wash rubber floor mats using mild soap and lukewarm or cold water.
3. Completely dry the floor mat before placing them back in your vehicle.

Cleaning Seatbelts

WARNING: Do not use cleaning solvents, bleach or dye on the vehicle's seatbelts, as these actions may weaken the belt webbing.

1. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.

Cleaning Storage Compartments

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.

Cleaning Moonroof Tracks

1. Remove debris from the tracks with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the bulb seal and mating painted roof metal surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution.

REPAIRING MINOR PAINT DAMAGE

Authorized dealers have touch-up paint to match your vehicle’s color. Your vehicle color code is printed on a sticker on the front, left-hand side door jamb. Take your color code to your authorized dealer to make sure you get the correct color.

Before repairing minor paint damage, use a cleaner to remove particles such as bird droppings, tree sap, insect deposits, tar spots, road salt and industrial fallout.

Read the instructions before using cleaning products.

WAXING YOUR VEHICLE

Wax the high-gloss painted surface of your prewashed vehicle once or twice a year.

We recommend that you only use an approved quality wax that does not contain abrasives. Follow the manufacturer's instructions to apply and remove the wax. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

When washing and waxing, park your vehicle in a shaded area out of direct sunlight.

Note: *Avoid waxing unpainted or low-gloss black colored parts, they discolor over time.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

BODY STYLING KIT PRECAUTIONS

The distance between the underside of your vehicle and the ground is less than that of other models. Drive with extreme care to avoid damage to your vehicle.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

PREPARING YOUR VEHICLE FOR STORAGE

If you plan on storing your vehicle for 30 days or more, the following maintenance recommendations ensures your vehicle stays in good operating condition.

Under various conditions, long-term storage may lead to degraded engine performance or failure unless you use specific precautions to preserve your vehicle.

General

- Store all vehicles in a dry, ventilated place.
- If vehicles are stored outside, they require regular maintenance to protect against rust and weather damage.
- Make sure all linkages, cables, levers and pins under your vehicle are covered with grease to prevent rust.
- Move vehicles at least 25 ft (7.5 m) every 15 days to lubricate working parts and prevent corrosion.
- Fill the fuel tank with high-quality fuel until the first automatic shutoff of the fuel pump nozzle.

Engine

- Change the engine oil and filter prior to storage because used engine oil contains contaminants which may cause engine damage.
- Start the engine every 15 days for a minimum of 15 minutes. Run at fast idle with the climate controls set to defrost until the engine reaches normal operating temperature.
- With your foot on the brake, shift through all the gears while the engine is running.

Body

- Wash your vehicle thoroughly to remove dirt, grease, oil, tar or mud from exterior surfaces, rear-wheel housings and the underside of front fenders.
- Periodically wash your vehicle if it is stored in exposed locations.
- Touch-up exposed or primed metal to prevent rust.
- Cover chrome and stainless steel parts with a thick coat of auto wax to prevent discoloration. Re-wax as necessary when you wash your vehicle.
- Lubricate all hood, door and luggage compartment hinges and latches with a light grade oil.
- Cover interior trim to prevent fading.
- Keep all rubber parts free from oil and solvents.

Hybrid Battery Systems

We recommend the following actions for your vehicle:

- When storing your vehicle for greater than 30 days the state of charge should be approximately 50%. Additionally we recommend disconnecting the 12V battery which will reduce system loads on the HV battery.

12 Volt Battery

- Check and recharge as necessary. Keep connections clean.

Note: *It is necessary to reset memory features if you disconnect the battery cables.*

Brakes

Make sure the brakes and parking brake release fully.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Note: *If you intend on parking your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with a wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle for a few minutes before doing so to reduce the risk of increased corrosion of the brake discs, brake pads and linings.*

Tires

- Maintain recommended air pressure.

Note: *If you intend on parking your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with a wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle for a few minutes before doing so. This reduces the risk of corrosion of the brake discs, brake pads and linings.*

REMOVING YOUR VEHICLE FROM STORAGE

When your vehicle is ready to come out of storage, do the following:

- We recommend that you change the engine oil before you use your vehicle again.
- Wash your vehicle to remove any dirt or grease film build-up on window surfaces.
- Check windshield wipers for any deterioration.
- Check under the hood for any foreign material that may have collected during storage such as mice or squirrel nests.
- Check the exhaust for any foreign material that may have collected during storage.
- Check tire pressures and set tire inflation per the Tire Label.
- Check brake pedal operation. Drive your vehicle 15 ft (4.5 m) back and forth to remove rust build-up.
- Check fluid levels (including coolant, oil and gas) to make sure there are no leaks, and fluids are at recommended levels.
- If you remove the battery, clean the battery cable ends and check for damage.

Contact an authorized dealer if you have any concerns or issues.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

LOCATING THE TIRE LABEL

You will find a Tire Label containing tire inflation pressure by tire size and other important information located on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver's door. See **Locating the Safety Compliance Certification Labels** (page 247).

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

Tire Quality Grades apply to new pneumatic passenger car tires. The Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example: **Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A**.

These Tire Quality Grades are determined by standards that the United States Department of Transportation has set.

Tire Quality Grades apply to new pneumatic passenger car tires. They do not apply to deep tread, winter-type snow tires, space-saver or temporary use spare tires, light truck or LT type tires, tires with nominal rim diameters of 10 to 12 inches or limited production tires as defined in Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations Part 575.104 (c)(2).

U.S. Department of Transportation Tire quality grades: The U.S. Department of Transportation requires us to give you the following information about tire grades exactly as the government has written it.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear 1½ times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Traction AA A B C

WARNING: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning or peak traction characteristics.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest are AA, A, B, and C. The grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature A B C

WARNING: The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

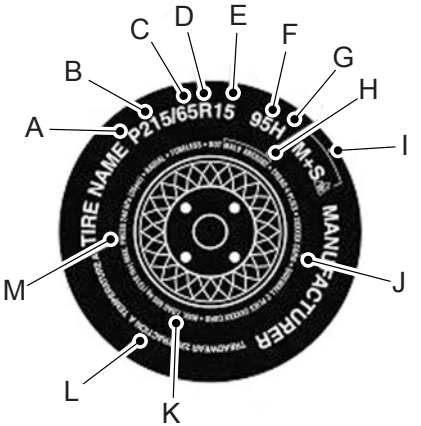
The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 139. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

INFORMATION ON THE TIRE SIDEWALL

Both United States and Canada Federal regulations require tire manufacturers to place standardized information on the sidewall of all tires. This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides a U.S. DOT Tire Identification Number for safety standard certification and in case of a recall.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Information on P Type Tires



P215/65R15 95H is an example of a tire size, load index and speed rating. The definitions of these items are listed below. (Note that the tire size, load index and speed rating for your vehicle may be different from this example.)

A. **P:** Indicates a tire, designated by the Tire and Rim Association, that may be used for service on cars, sport utility vehicles, minivans and light trucks. **Note:** If your tire size does not begin with a letter this may mean it is designated by either the European Tire and Rim Technical Organization or the Japan Tire Manufacturing Association.

B. **215:** Indicates the nominal width of the tire in millimeters from sidewall edge to sidewall edge. In general, the larger the number, the wider the tire.

C. **65:** Indicates the aspect ratio which gives the tire's ratio of height to width.

D. **R:** Indicates a radial type tire.

E. **15:** Indicates the wheel or rim diameter in inches. If you change your wheel size, you will have to purchase new tires to match the new wheel diameter.

F. **95:** Indicates the tire's load index. It is an index that relates to how much weight a tire can carry. You may find this information in your owner’s manual. If not, contact a local tire dealer.

Note: *You may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by federal law.*

G. **H:** Indicates the tire's speed rating. The speed rating denotes the speed at which a tire is designed to be driven for extended periods of time under a standard condition of load and inflation pressure. The tires on your vehicle may operate at different conditions for load and inflation pressure. These speed ratings may need to be adjusted for the difference in conditions. The ratings range from 81 mph (130 km/h) to 186 mph (299 km/h). These ratings are listed in the following chart.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Note: *You may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by federal law.*

Letter rating	Speed rating
M	81 mph (130 km/h)
N	87 mph (140 km/h)
Q	99 mph (159 km/h)
R	106 mph (171 km/h)
S	112 mph (180 km/h)
T	118 mph (190 km/h)
U	124 mph (200 km/h)
H	130 mph (210 km/h)
V	149 mph (240 km/h)
W	168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	186 mph (299 km/h)

Note: *For tires with a maximum speed capability over 149 mph (240 km/h), tire manufacturers sometimes use the letters ZR. For those with a maximum speed capability over 186 mph (299 km/h), tire manufacturers always use the letters ZR.*

H. **U.S. DOT Tire Identification Number (TIN):** This begins with the letters DOT and indicates that the tire meets all federal standards. The next two numbers or letters are the plant code designating where it was manufactured, the next two are the tire size code and the last four numbers represent the week and year the tire was built. For example, the numbers 317 mean the 31st week of 1997. After 2000, the numbers go to four digits. For example, 2501 means the 25th week of 2001. The numbers in between are identification codes used for traceability. This information is used to contact customers if a tire defect requires a recall.

I. **M+S or M/S:** Mud and Snow, or

AT: All Terrain, or

AS: All Season.

J. **Tire Ply Composition and Material Used:** Indicates the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the ply materials in the tire and the sidewall, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others.

K. **Maximum Load:** Indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. See the Safety Compliance Certification Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position), for the correct tire pressure for your vehicle.

L. **Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades:**

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

*__Treadwear__ The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

*__Traction:__ The traction grades, from highest to lowest are AA, A, B, and C. The grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

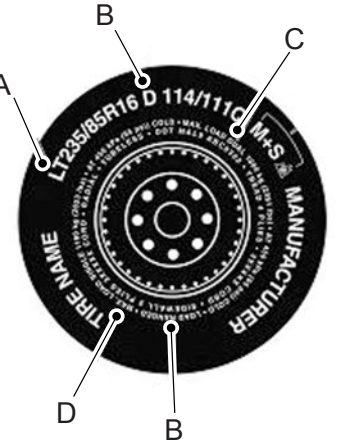
*__Temperature:__ The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

M. __Maximum Inflation Pressure:__ Indicates the tire manufacturers' maximum permissible pressure or the pressure at which the maximum load can be carried by the tire. This pressure is normally higher than the vehicle manufacturer's recommended cold inflation pressure which can be found on the Safety Compliance Certification Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position), or Tire Label which is located on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver's door. The cold inflation pressure should never be set lower than the recommended pressure on the vehicle label.

The tire suppliers may have additional markings, notes or warnings such as standard load or radial tubeless.

Additional Information Contained on the Tire Sidewall for LT Type Tires

Note: *Tire Quality Grades do not apply to this type of tire.*



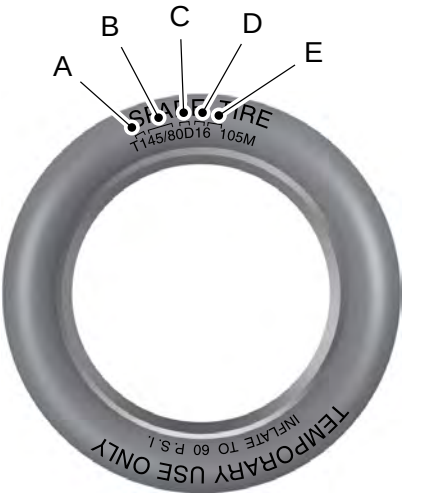
LT type tires have some additional information beyond those of P type tires; these differences are described below.

A. **LT:** Indicates a tire, designated by the Tire and Rim Association, that is intended for service on light trucks.

B. **Load Range and Load Inflation Limits:** Indicates the tire's load-carrying capabilities and its inflation limits.

C. **Maximum Load Dual lb (kg) at psi (kPa) cold:** Indicates the maximum load and tire pressure when the tire is used as a dual, defined as four tires on the rear axle (a total of six or more tires on the vehicle).

D. **Maximum Load Single lb (kg) at psi (kPa) cold:** Indicates the maximum load and tire pressure when the tire is used as a single, defined as two tires (total) on the rear axle.



Information on T Type Tires

T145/80D16 is an example of a tire size.

Note: *The temporary tire size for your vehicle may be different from this example. Tire Quality Grades do not apply to this type of tire.*

T type tires have some additional information beyond those of P type tires; these differences are described below:

A. **T:** Indicates a type of tire, designated by the Tire and Rim Association, that is intended for temporary service on cars, sport utility vehicles, minivans and light trucks.

B. **145:** Indicates the nominal width of the tire in millimeters from sidewall edge to sidewall edge. In general, the larger the number, the wider the tire.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

C. **80:** Indicates the aspect ratio which gives the tire's ratio of height to width. Numbers of 70 or lower indicate a short sidewall.

D. **D:** Indicates a diagonal type tire.

R: Indicates a radial type tire.

E. **16:** Indicates the wheel or rim diameter in inches. If you change your wheel size, you will have to purchase new tires to match the new wheel diameter.

GLOSSARY OF TIRE TERMINOLOGY

*__Tire label:__ A label showing the original equipment tire sizes, recommended inflation pressure and the maximum weight the vehicle can carry.

*__Tire Identification Number (TIN):__ A number on the sidewall of each tire providing information about the tire brand and manufacturing plant, tire size and date of manufacture. Also referred to as DOT code.

*__Inflation pressure:__ A measure of the amount of air in a tire.

*__Standard load:__ A class of P-metric or Metric tires designed to carry a maximum load at set pressure. For example: For P-metric tires 35 psi (2.4 bar) and for Metric tires 36 psi (2.5 bar). Increasing the inflation pressure beyond this pressure will not increase the tire’s load carrying capability.

*__Extra load:__ A class of P-metric or Metric tires designed to carry a heavier maximum load at 42 psi (2.9 bar). Increasing the inflation pressure beyond this pressure will not increase the tire’s load carrying capability.

*__kPa:__ Kilopascal, a metric unit of air pressure.

*__PSI:__ Pounds per square inch, a standard unit of air pressure.

*__Cold tire pressure:__ The tire pressure when the vehicle has been stationary and out of direct sunlight for an hour or more and prior to the vehicle being driven for 1 mi (1.6 km).

*__Recommended inflation pressure:__ The cold inflation pressure found on the Safety Compliance Certification Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position), or Tire Label located on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver door.

* __B-pillar:__ The structural member at the side of the vehicle behind the front door.

*__Bead area of the tire:__ Area of the tire next to the rim.

* __Sidewall of the tire:__ Area between the bead area and the tread.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

***Tread area of the tire:** Area of the perimeter of the tire that contacts the road when mounted on the vehicle.

***Rim:** The metal support (wheel) for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated.

TIRE REPLACEMENT REQUIREMENTS

Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide a safe ride and handling capability.

WARNING: Only use replacement tires and wheels that are the same size, load index, speed rating and type (such as P-metric versus LT-metric or all-season versus all-terrain) as those originally provided by Ford. The recommended tire and wheel size may be found on either the Safety Compliance Certification Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position), or the Tire Label which is located on the B-Pillar or edge of the driver's door. If this information is not found on these labels, then you should contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible. Use of any tire or wheel not recommended by Ford can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

WARNING: To reduce the risk of serious injury, when mounting replacement tires and wheels, you should not exceed the maximum pressure indicated on the sidewall of the tire to set the beads without additional precautions listed below. If the beads do not seat at the maximum pressure indicated, re-lubricate and try again.

WARNING: For a mounting pressure more than 20 psi (1.38 bar) greater than the maximum pressure, a Ford dealer or other tire service professional should do the mounting.

WARNING: Always inflate steel carcass tires with a remote air fill with the person inflating standing at a minimum of 12 ft (3.66 m) away from the wheel and tire assembly.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WARNING: When inflating the tire for mounting pressures up to 20 psi (1.38 bar) greater than the maximum pressure on the tire sidewall, the following precautions must be taken to protect the person mounting the tire:

- Make sure that you have the correct tire and wheel size.
- Lubricate the tire bead and wheel bead seat area again.
- Stand at a minimum of 12 ft (3.66 m) away from the wheel and tire assembly.
- Use both eye and ear protection.

Important: Remember to replace the wheel valve stems when the road tires are replaced on your vehicle.

It is recommended that the two front tires or two rear tires generally be replaced as a pair if the worn tires still have usable depth.

To avoid potential All-Wheel Drive (AWD) malfunction or (AWD) system damage, it is recommended to replace all four tires rather than mixing significantly worn tires with new tires.

The tire pressure sensors mounted in the wheels (originally installed on your vehicle) are not designed to be used in aftermarket wheels.

The use of wheels or tires not recommended may affect the operation of your tire pressure monitoring system.

If the tire pressure monitoring system indicator is flashing, your system is malfunctioning. Your replacement tire might be incompatible with your tire pressure monitoring system, or some component of the system may be damaged.

Age

WARNING: Tires degrade over time depending on many factors such as weather, storage conditions, and conditions of use (load, speed, inflation pressure) the tires experience throughout their lives.
In general, tires should be replaced after six years regardless of tread wear. However, heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process and may require tires to be replaced more frequently.
You should replace your spare tire when you replace the road tires or after six years due to aging even if it has not been used.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

U.S. DOT Tire Identification Number

Both United States and Canada Federal regulations require tire manufacturers to place standardized information on the sidewall of all tires. This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides a U.S. DOT Tire Identification Number for safety standard certification and in case of a recall.

This begins with the letters DOT and indicates that the tire meets all federal standards. The next two numbers or letters are the plant code designating where it was manufactured, the next two are the tire size code and the last four numbers represent the week and year the tire was built. For example, the numbers 317 mean the 31st week of 1997. After 2000, the numbers go to four digits. For example, 2501 means the 25th week of 2001. The numbers in between are identification codes used for traceability. This information is used to contact customers if a tire defect requires a recall.

USING SNOW CHAINS

WARNING: Do not exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use snow chains on snow-free roads.

WARNING: Only fit snow chains to specified tires.

WARNING: If your vehicle is fitted with wheel trims, remove them before fitting snow chains.

WARNING: Wheels and tires must be the same size, load index and speed rating as those originally fitted on the vehicle. Use of any other tire or wheel can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle. Additionally, the use of non-recommended tires and wheels can cause steering, suspension, axle, transfer case or power transfer unit failure. Follow the recommended tire inflation pressures found on the Safety Compliance Certification label, or the Tire Label on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver door. Failure to follow this instruction could result in loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, or personal injury or death.

Only use snow chains on the front wheels. Install snow chains in pairs. Do not use self-tensioning snow chains.

Only use snow chains on the following specified tire size:

- 235/60R18 all season tires.
  - Only use ultra low profile snow chains that are 10 mm or less.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

We recommend you use steel wheels of the same size and specification if snow chains are required because chains may chip aluminum wheels.

Follow these guidelines when using snow tires and traction devices:

- If possible, avoid fully loading your vehicle.
- Purchase snow chains from a manufacturer that clearly labels body to tire dimension restrictions.
- When driving with snow chains do not exceed 30 mph (50 km/h) or the maximum speed recommended by the chain manufacturer, whichever is less.
- Drive cautiously. If you hear the snow chains rub or bang against the vehicle, stop and tighten them. If this does not work, remove the snow chains to prevent vehicle damage.
- Remove the snow chains when they are no longer needed. Do not use snow chains on dry roads.
- If a temporary spare wheel is mounted on your vehicle, do not use snow chains on the axle with the temporary spare wheel.
- Use snow chains that fit against the sidewall of the tire to prevent the chains from touching the wheel rims or suspension.

If you have any questions regarding snow tires or snow chains, please contact your authorized dealer.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

CHECKING THE TIRE PRESSURES

Safe operation of your vehicle requires that your tires are properly inflated. Remember that a tire can lose up to half of its air pressure without appearing flat. Every day before you drive, check your tires. If one looks lower than the others, use a tire gauge to check the pressure of all tires and adjust if required.

At least once a month and before long trips, inspect each tire and check the tire pressure with a tire gauge (including spare, if equipped). Inflate all tires to the inflation pressure recommended by the manufacturer.

INFLATING THE TIRES

WARNING: Under-inflation is the most common cause of tire failures and may result in severe tire cracking, tread separation or blowout, with unexpected loss of vehicle control and increased risk of injury. Under-inflation increases sidewall flexing and rolling resistance, resulting in heat buildup and internal damage to the tire. It also may result in unnecessary tire stress, irregular wear, loss of vehicle control and accidents. A tire can lose up to half of its air pressure and not appear to be flat!

Use the recommended cold inflation pressure for optimum tire performance and wear. Under-inflation or over-inflation may cause uneven treadwear patterns.

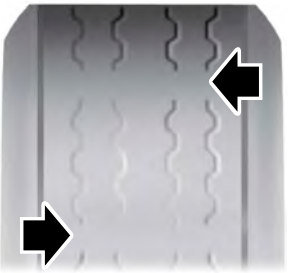
Always inflate your tires to the recommended inflation pressure even if it is less than the maximum inflation pressure information found on the tire. You will find a Tire Label containing the manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure by the tire size and other important information located on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver door.

The recommended tire inflation pressure is also found on the Safety Compliance Certification Label, affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch on the B-pillar, or on the edge of the driver door.

Failure to follow the tire pressure recommendations can cause uneven treadwear patterns and adversely affect the way your vehicle handles.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

INSPECTING THE TIRE FOR WEAR



When the tread is worn down to one sixteenth of an inch (2 mm), tires must be replaced to help prevent your vehicle from skidding and hydroplaning. Built-in treadwear indicators, or wear bars, which look like narrow strips of smooth rubber across the tread will appear on the tire when the tread is worn down to one sixteenth of an inch (2 mm).

When the tire tread wears down to the same height as these wear bars, the tire is worn out and must be replaced.

The tires should also be balanced periodically. An unbalanced tire and wheel assembly may result in irregular tire wear.

Periodically inspect the tire treads for uneven or excessive wear and remove objects such as stones, nails or glass that may be wedged in the tread grooves.

INSPECTING THE TIRE FOR DAMAGE

Inspect the tire sidewalls for cracking, cuts, bruises and other signs of damage or excessive wear. If internal damage to the tire is suspected, have the tire dismounted and inspected in case it needs to be repaired or replaced. For your safety, tires that are damaged or show signs of excessive wear should not be used because they are more likely to blow out or fail.

Periodically inspect the tire treads and sidewalls for damage, such as bulges in the tread or sidewalls, cracks in the tread groove and separation in the tread or sidewall. If damage is observed or suspected, have the tire inspected by a tire professional.

Safety Practices

WARNING: If your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud or sand, do not rapidly spin the tires; spinning the tires can tear the tire and cause an explosion. A tire can explode in as little as three to five seconds.

WARNING: Do not spin the wheels at over 34 mph (55 km/h). The tires may fail and injure a passenger or bystander.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Highway Hazards

No matter how carefully you drive, there is always the possibility that you could eventually have a flat tire on the highway. Drive slowly to the closest safe area out of traffic. This could further damage the flat tire, but your safety is more important.

If you feel a sudden vibration or ride disturbance while driving, or you suspect your tire or vehicle has been damaged, immediately reduce your speed. Drive with caution until you can safely pull off the road. Stop and inspect the tires for damage. If a tire is under-inflated or damaged, deflate it, remove the wheel and replace it with your spare tire and wheel. If you cannot detect a cause, have the vehicle towed to the nearest repair facility or tire dealer to have the vehicle inspected.

Tire and Wheel Alignment

A bad jolt from hitting a curb or pothole can cause the front end of your vehicle to become misaligned or cause damage to your tires. If your vehicle seems to pull to one side when you are driving, the wheels could be out of alignment. Have an authorized dealer check the wheel alignment periodically.

Wheel misalignment in the front or the rear can cause uneven and rapid treadwear of your tires and should be corrected by an authorized dealer.

INSPECTING THE WHEEL VALVE STEMS

Check the valve stems for holes, cracks, or cuts that could permit air leakage.

TIRE ROTATION

WARNING: If the tire label shows different tire pressures for the front and rear tires and the vehicle has a tire pressure monitoring system, then you need to update the settings for the system sensors. Always perform the system reset procedure after tire rotation. If you do not reset the system, it may not provide a low tire pressure warning when necessary.

Rotating your tires at the recommended interval will help your tires wear more evenly, providing better tire performance and longer tire life.

Note: *If your tires show any uneven wear have the alignment checked by an authorized dealer before rotating tires.*

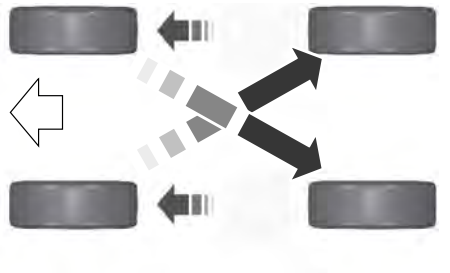
2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Note: *If you have a dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly, it is intended for temporary use only and should not be used in a tire rotation.*

Note: *After having your tires rotated, inflation pressure must be checked and adjusted to the vehicle requirements.*

Tire Rotation Diagram

Follow the diagram indicating the correct tire locations for rotating the tires.



2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE TIRE SEALANT AND INFLATOR KIT

Tire Mobility Kit

The kit consists of an air compressor to re-inflate the tire and a canister of sealing compound that will effectively seal most punctures. This kit will provide a temporary tire repair allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 120 mi (200 km) at a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) to reach a tire service location.

Note: *The temporary mobility kit contains enough sealant compound in the canister for one tire repair only. See an authorized dealer for replacement sealant canisters.*

TIRE SEALANT AND INFLATOR KIT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Failure to follow these guidelines could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, injury or death.

WARNING: Do not run the engine when operating the air compressor unless the vehicle is outdoors or in a well-ventilated area.

Note: *Do not use the kit if a tire has become severely damaged. Only punctures located within the tire tread can be sealed with the kit.*

Do not attempt to repair punctures larger than 0.24 in (6 mm) or damage to the tire's sidewall. The tire may not completely seal.

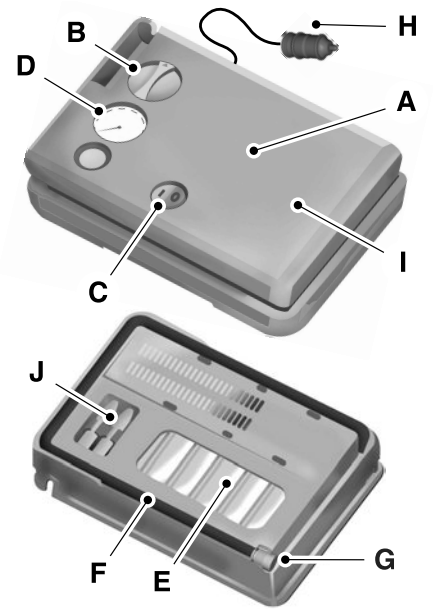
- Drive carefully and avoid abrupt steering maneuvers.
- Periodically monitor tire inflation pressure in the affected tire; if the tire is losing pressure, have the vehicle towed.
- Read the information in the Tips for Use of the Kit section to make sure safe operation of the kit and your vehicle.

LOCATING THE TIRE SEALANT AND INFLATOR KIT

The kit is located under the load floor in the rear of the vehicle.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

TIRE SEALANT AND INFLATOR KIT COMPONENTS



A	Air compressor (inside)
B	Selector switch
C	On and Off button
D	Air pressure gauge
E	Sealant bottle and canister
F	Dual purpose hose: air and repair
G	Tire valve connector
H	Accessory power plug
I	Casing/housing
J	Bike/raft/sports ball adapters

USING THE TIRE SEALANT AND INFLATOR KIT

Tips for use of the kit

To ensure safe operation of the kit:

- Before operating the kit, make sure your vehicle is safely off the road and away from moving traffic.
- Do not remove any foreign objects, such as nails or screws, from the tire.
- Do not allow the compressor to operate continuously for more than 15 minutes. This will help prevent the compressor from overheating.
- Only use the kit when the ambient temperature is between -22ºF (-30ºC) and 158ºF (70ºC).
- Only use the sealing compound before the use-by date. The use-by date is on a label on the sealant canister and can be seen through the rectangular viewing window on the bottom of the compressor. Check the use-by date regularly and replace the canister when the sealant expires.

Note: *Sealant compound contains latex. Use appropriate precautions to avoid any allergic reactions.*

When inflation only is required for a tire or other objects, the selector must be in the Air position.

What to do when a tire is punctured

A tire puncture within the tire's tread area can be repaired in two stages with the kit.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

- In the first stage, the tire will be reinflated with a sealing compound and air. After the tire has been inflated, you will need to drive the vehicle a short distance approximately 4 mi (6 km) to distribute the sealant in the tire.
- In the second stage, you will need to check the tire pressure and adjust, if necessary, to the vehicle's specified tire inflation pressure.

First Stage: Reinflating the Tire with sealing compound and air

WARNING: Do not stand directly over the kit while inflating the tire. If you notice any unusual bulges or deformations in the tire's sidewall during inflation, stop and call roadside assistance.

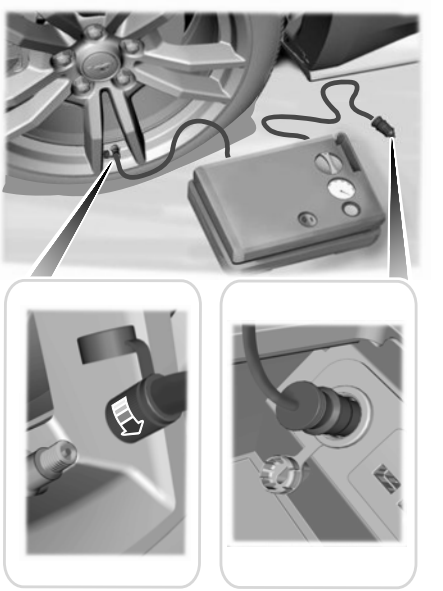
WARNING: If the tire does not inflate to the recommended tire pressure within 15 minutes, stop and call roadside assistance.

Park the vehicle in a safe, level and secure area, away from moving traffic.

Turn the hazard lights on. Apply the parking brake and power off the vehicle. Inspect the flat tire for visible damage.

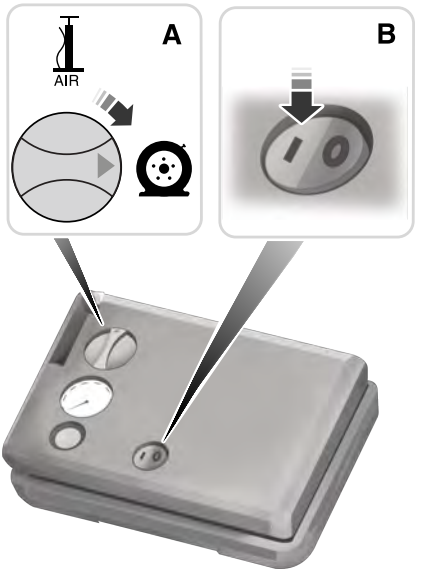
If a puncture is located in the tire sidewall, stop and call roadside assistance.

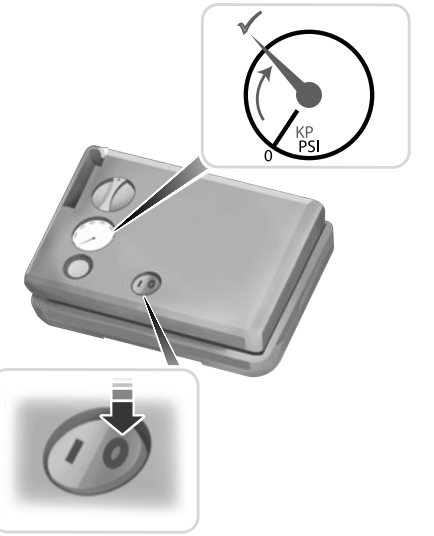
1. Remove the valve cap from the tire valve.
2. Unwrap the dual purpose hose (black tube) from the back of the compressor housing.
3. Fasten the hose to the tire valve by turning the connector clockwise. Tighten the connection securely.



4. Plug the power cable into the 12-volt power point in the vehicle.
5. Remove the warning sticker found on the casing/housing and place it on the top of the instrument panel or the center of the dash.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing





6. Turn dial (A) clockwise to the sealant position. Turn the kit on by pressing the on/off button (B).
7. Inflate the tire to the pressure listed on the tire label located on the driver door or the door jamb area. The final tire pressure should be checked with the compressor turned off in order to get an accurate pressure reading.
8. When the recommended tire pressure is reached, turn off the kit, unplug the power cable, and disconnect the hose from the tire valve. Re-install the valve cap on the tire valve and return the kit to the rear of the vehicle.
9. Drive the vehicle 4 mi (6 km) to distribute the sealant evenly inside the tire.

Note: *If you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise while driving, reduce your speed until you can safely pull off to the side of the road to call for roadside assistance. Do not proceed to the second stage of this operation.*

Second Stage: Checking the tire pressure with the inflator kit

WARNING: If the tire does not inflate to the recommended tire pressure within 15 minutes, stop and call roadside assistance.

WARNING: The power plug may get hot after use and should be handled carefully when unplugging.

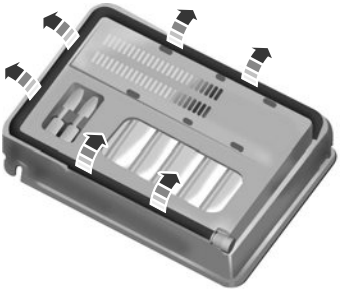
Check the air pressure of your tires as follows:

1. Remove the valve cap from the tire valve.
2. Firmly screw the air compressor hose onto the valve stem by turning clockwise.
3. Push and turn the dial clockwise to the air position.
4. If required, turn on the compressor and adjust the tire to the recommended inflation pressure.
5. Unplug the hoses, re-install the valve cap on the tire and return the kit to the rear of the vehicle.

What to do after the tire has been sealed

After using the kit to seal your tire, you will need to replace the sealant canister. Sealant canisters and spare parts can be obtained at an authorized dealer. Empty sealant canisters may be disposed of at home. However, canisters still containing liquid sealant should be disposed of in accordance with local waste disposal regulation.

Removal of the sealant canister from the kit



1. Unwrap the dual purpose hose (black tube) from the compressor housing.

2. Unwrap the power cord.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

3. Remove the back cover.

4. Rotate the sealant canister up 90 degrees and pull away from casing/housing to remove.

Installation of the sealant canister to the kit

1. With the canister held perpendicular to the housing, insert the canister nozzle into the connector and push until seated.
2. Rotate the canister 90 degrees down into the housing/casing.

3. Snap the back cover back into place.

4. Wrap the dual purpose hose (black tube) around the channel on the bottom of the housing/casing.

5. Wrap the power cord around the housing and stow the accessory power plug.

WHAT IS THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

The tire pressure monitoring system measures the vehicle's tire pressures. A warning lamp illuminates if one or more tires are significantly underinflated or if there is a system malfunction.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM OVERVIEW

WARNING: If the tire pressure monitor sensor becomes damaged it may not function.

WARNING: Under-inflation is the most common cause of tire failures and may result in severe tire cracking, tread separation or blowout, with unexpected loss of vehicle control and increased risk of injury. Under-inflation increases sidewall flexing and rolling resistance, resulting in heat buildup and internal damage to the tire. It also may result in unnecessary tire stress, irregular wear, loss of vehicle control and accidents. A tire can lose up to half of its air pressure and not appear to be flat!

WARNING: Do not use the tire pressure displayed in the information display as a tire pressure gauge. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: To determine the required pressure(s) for your vehicle, see the Safety Compliance Certification Label (on the door hinge pillar, door-latch post or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver seat) or the Tire Label on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver door.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires).

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle’s handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver’s responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

WARNING: Changes or modifications not expressively approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. The term "IC:" before the radio certification number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with License exempt RSS Standards of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The tire pressure monitoring system is not a substitute for manually checking tire pressures. You should periodically check tire pressures using a pressure gauge. Failure to correctly maintain tire pressures could increase the risk of tire failure, loss of control, vehicle rollover and personal injury.

WARNING: Do not use the tire pressure displayed in the information display as a tire pressure gauge. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Note: *The use of tire sealants can damage the tire pressure monitoring system.*

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

When the outside temperature drops significantly, the tire pressure could decrease and activate the low tire pressure warning lamp.

The warning lamp could also illuminate when you use a spare wheel, or tire sealant from the inflator kit.

Note: *Regularly checking the vehicle tire pressures can reduce the possibility for the warning lamp to illuminate due to outside air temperature changes.*

Note: *After you inflate the tires to the recommended pressure it could take up to two minutes of driving over 20 mph (32 km/h) for the warning indicator to turn off.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

VIEWING THE TIRE PRESSURES

To view the current tire pressures, use the information display or touchscreen.

RESETTING TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Changing Tires With a Tire Pressure Monitoring System

Note: *Each road tire is equipped with a tire pressure sensor located inside the wheel and tire assembly cavity. The pressure sensor is attached to the valve stem. The pressure sensor is covered by the tire and is not visible unless the tire is removed. Take care when changing the tire to avoid damaging the sensor.*

You should always have your tires serviced by an authorized dealer.

Check the tire pressure periodically (at least monthly) using an accurate tire gauge. See **When Inflating Your Tires** in this chapter.

When Inflating Your Tires

When putting air into your tires (such as at a gas station or in your garage), the tire pressure monitoring system may not respond immediately to the air added to your tires.

It may take up to two minutes of driving over 20 mph (32 km/h) for the light to turn off after you have filled your tires to the recommended inflation pressure.

When Your Temporary Spare Tire is Installed

When one of your road tires needs to be replaced with the temporary spare, the system will continue to identify an issue to remind you that the damaged road wheel and tire assembly needs to be repaired and put back on your vehicle.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

To restore the full function of the tire pressure monitoring system, have the damaged road wheel and tire assembly repaired and remounted on your vehicle.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM – TROUBLESHOOTING

Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Warning Lamps

The low tire pressure warning lamp has combined functions, as it warns you when your tires need air, and when the system is no longer capable of functioning as intended.

Warning Lamp	Possible Cause	Action Required
Solid warning lamp	One or more tires are significantly under inflated	After inflating your tires to the manufacturer's recommended pressure as shown on the Tire Label, on the edge of driver door or the B-Pillar, drive your vehicle for at least two minutes over 20 mph (32 km/h) before the light turns off.
Solid warning lamp or flashing warning lamp	Temporary spare wheel in use	Repair the damaged road wheel and tire and refit it to your vehicle to restore operation of the system.
	Tire pressure monitoring system malfunction	If the tires are inflated to the recommended tire pressures and the temporary spare wheel is not in use, the system detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Information Messages

Message	Action
Tire Pressure Low	After inflating your tires to the manufacturer's recommended pressure as shown on the Tire Label, on the edge of the driver door or the B-Pillar, drive your vehicle for at least two minutes over 20 mph (32 km/h) before the light turns off.
Tire Pressure Monitor Fault	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Tire Pressure Sensor Fault	The system has detected a fault that requires service or a spare tire is in use. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

CHANGING A FLAT TIRE

WARNING: If the tire pressure monitor sensor becomes damaged it may not function.

Note: *The use of tire sealant may damage your tire pressure monitoring system and should only be used in roadside emergencies. If you must use a sealant, use the Tire Mobility Kit sealant. Replace the tire pressure monitoring system sensor and valve stem on the wheel by an authorized dealer after use of the sealant.*

Note: *The tire pressure monitoring system indicator light will illuminate when the spare tire is in use. To restore the full function of the monitoring system, all road wheels equipped with tire pressure monitoring sensors must be mounted on the vehicle.*

If you get a flat tire while driving, do not apply the brake heavily. Instead, gradually decrease your speed. Hold the steering wheel firmly and slowly move to a safe place on the side of the road.

Have a flat serviced by an authorized dealer in order to prevent damage to the tire pressure monitoring system sensors. See **What Is the Tire Pressure Monitoring System** (page 336). Replace the spare tire with a road tire as soon as possible. During repairing or replacing of the flat tire, have an authorized dealer inspect the tire pressure monitoring system sensor for damage.

Dissimilar Spare Wheel and Tire Assembly Information

WARNING: Failure to follow these guidelines could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, injury or death.

If you have a dissimilar spare wheel and tire, then it is intended for temporary use only. This means that if you need to use it, you should replace it as soon as possible with a road wheel and tire assembly that is the same size and type as the road tires and wheels that were originally provided on your vehicle. If the dissimilar spare tire or wheel is damaged, replace it instead of repairing it.

A dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly is defined as a spare wheel and tire assembly that is different in brand, size or appearance from the road tires and wheels and can be one of three types:

1. **T-type mini-spare:** This spare tire begins with the letter T for tire size and may have Temporary Use Only molded in the sidewall.

2. **Full-size dissimilar spare with label on wheel:** This spare tire has a label on the wheel that states: THIS WHEEL AND TIRE ASSEMBLY FOR TEMPORARY USE ONLY.

When driving with one of the dissimilar spare tires listed above, do not:

- Exceed 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Load the vehicle beyond maximum vehicle load rating listed on the Safety Compliance Label.
- Tow a trailer.
- Use snow chains on the end of the vehicle with the dissimilar spare tire.
- Use more than one dissimilar spare tire at a time.
- Use commercial car washing equipment.
- Try to repair the dissimilar spare tire.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Use of one of the dissimilar spare tires listed above at any one wheel location can lead to impairment of the following:

- Handling, stability and braking performance.
- Comfort and noise.
- Ground clearance and parking at curbs.
- Winter weather driving capability.
- Wet weather driving capability.
- All-wheel driving capability, if applicable.

3. **Full-size dissimilar spare without label on wheel**

When driving with the full-size dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly, do not:

- Exceed 70 mph (113 km/h).
- Use more than one dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly at a time.
- Use commercial car washing equipment.
- Use snow chains on the end of the vehicle with the dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly.

The usage of a full-size dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly can lead to impairment of the following:

- Handling, stability and braking performance.
- Comfort and noise.
- Ground clearance and parking at curbs.
- Winter weather driving capability.
- Wet weather driving capability.
- All-wheel driving capability.

When driving with the full-size dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly additional caution should be given to:

- Towing a trailer.
- Driving vehicles equipped with a camper body.
- Driving vehicles with a load on the cargo rack.

Drive cautiously when using a full-size dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly and seek service as soon as possible.

Tire Change Procedure

WARNING: Do not work on your vehicle when the jack is the only support as your vehicle could slip off the jack. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: To help prevent your vehicle from moving when changing a wheel, shift the transmission into park (P), set the parking brake and use an appropriate block or wheel chock to secure the wheel diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed. For example, when changing the front left wheel, place an appropriate block or wheel chock on the right rear wheel.

WARNING: Never place anything between the vehicle jack and your vehicle.

WARNING: Never place anything between the vehicle jack and the ground.

WARNING: Park your vehicle so that you do not obstruct the flow of traffic or place yourself in any danger and set up a warning triangle.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WARNING: Do not get under a vehicle that is only supported by a vehicle jack.

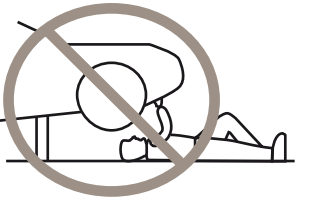
WARNING: Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

WARNING: Use only the specified jacking points. If you use other positions, you may damage the body, steering, suspension, engine, braking system or the fuel lines.

WARNING: Always use the jack provided as original equipment with your vehicle. If using a jack other than the one provided, make sure the jack capacity is adequate for the vehicle weight, including any vehicle cargo or modifications. If you are unsure if the jack capacity is adequate, contact the authorized dealer.

WARNING: The jack supplied with this vehicle is only intended for changing wheels. Do not use the vehicle jack other than when you are changing a wheel in an emergency.

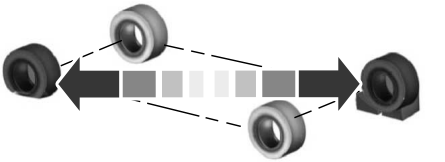
WARNING: Make sure there is no grease or oil on the threads or the surface between the wheel lugs and nuts. This can cause the lug nuts to loosen while driving.



Note: *The jack does not require maintenance or additional lubrication over the service life of your vehicle.*

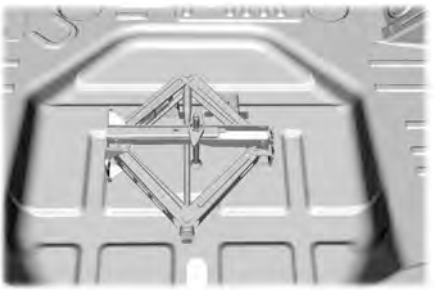
Note: *Passengers should not remain in your vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.*

1. Park on a level surface, set the parking brake and activate the hazard flashers.
2. Place the transmission in park (P) and turn the engine off.

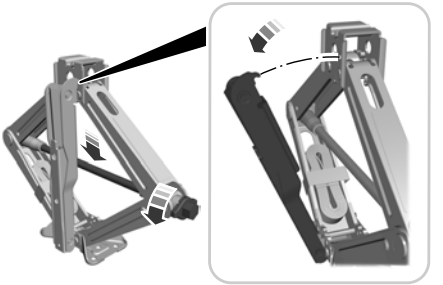


3. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tire. For example, if the left front tire is flat, block the right rear wheel.
4. Lift and remove the carpeted load floor panel to access the minispare and jack kit.
5. Remove the wing nut securing the spare tire by turning it counterclockwise.
6. Remove the spare tire and jack kit from the spare tire compartment.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

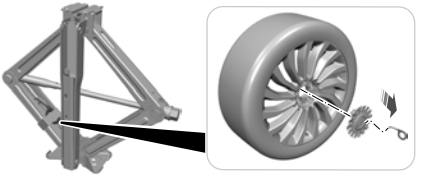


7. Remove plastic wing nut and jack and lug wrench assembly.
8. Detach the lug wrench from the jack by turning the jack hex nut drive screw counterclockwise. This will lower the jack and loosen the mechanical lock.



9. Unfold the wrench for use.

10. If your vehicle has wheel trim covering the lug nuts, use the tool provided with the jack assembly to remove the wheel trim.

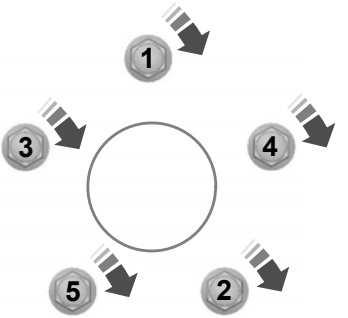


11. Loosen each wheel lug nut one-half turn counterclockwise, but do not remove them until the wheel is raised off the ground.
12. If your vehicle has a warning triangle and you are jacking the vehicle on the roadside shoulder, set the warning triangle upright on the shoulder of the road facing the direction of oncoming traffic.

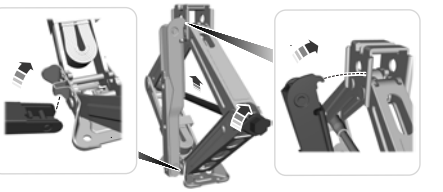
13. Arrows depict vehicle jacking points on the underside of the vehicle at the locations shown above. The warning label on the jack depicts the details.
14. Find the arrows embossed on the vehicle downward flange next to the tire you are changing.
15. Position the jack so that the vehicle downward flange rests in the jack saddle flange between the arrows, as shown above. Raise the vehicle by using the lug wrench to turn the jack nut clockwise. Once the flat tire is off the ground, remove the lug nuts with the lug wrench.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

16. Replace the flat tire with the spare tire, making sure the valve stem is facing outward. Reinstall the lug nuts until the wheel is snug against the hub. Do not fully tighten the lug nuts until the wheel has been lowered.
17. Lower the wheel by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
18. Remove the jack and fully tighten the lug nuts in the order shown. See **Wheel Nuts** (page 346).



19. To store the jack kit, fold the jack wrench handle and engage it to the bracket of the jack base using the lug wrench pin. Swing the wrench upwards, adjust the jack height until the wrench hook engages to the hole on the jack. Turn the hex nut clockwise by hand until secure. Re-position the jack kit assembly into the original vehicle position and secure with the plastic wing nut. Make sure the jack is fastened securely before you drive.



20. Unblock the wheel and retrieve the warning triangle.

Stowing the flat tire

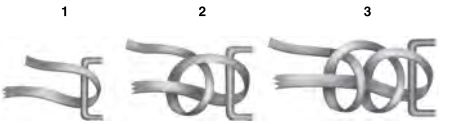
You cannot store the full-sized road wheel in the temporary spare tire well.

1. Find the flat tire retainer strap tucked inside the jack channel. Lower the carpeted load floor.
2. Stow the flat tire in the cargo area on the load floor with the wheel facing up. Secure the flat tire with the retainer strap by following the next steps.

3. Locate the rear left side and right side cargo tie-down rings. Push the loop end of the retainer strap through one cargo tie-down ring. Thread the non-loop end through the loop.
4. Weave the retainer strap through the wheel openings.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

5. Locate the cargo tie-down in the opposite rear corner of the cargo area. Thread the retainer strap though the tie-down and pull tight.
6. Secure the flat tire by tying a 2-half hitch knot.



WHEEL NUTS

WARNING: When you install a wheel, always remove any corrosion, dirt or foreign materials present on the mounting surfaces of the wheel or the surface of the wheel hub, brake drum or brake disc that contacts the wheel. Make sure to secure any fasteners that attach the rotor to the hub so they do not interfere with the mounting surfaces of the wheel. Installing wheels without correct metal-to-metal contact at the wheel mounting surfaces can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel to come off while your vehicle is in motion, resulting in loss of vehicle control, personal injury or death.

Bolt Size	lb.ft (Nm) [1]
M14 x 1.5	162 lb.ft (220 Nm)

[1] Torque specifications are for nut and bolt threads free of dirt and rust. Use only our recommended replacement wheel nuts and or wheel bolts.

Retighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque within 100 mi (160 km) after any wheel disturbance, such as tire rotation, changing a flat tire or wheel removal.

A Hub pilot bore.

Inspect the wheel pilot hole and mounting surface prior to installation. Remove any visible corrosion or loose particles.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS - 2.0L ECOBOOST™

Engine	Specification
Compression ratio.	10.0:1
Displacement.	122 in^3 (2,000 cm^3)
Firing order.	1-3-4-2
Ignition system.	Coil on plug
Required fuel.	Minimum 87 octane
Spark plug gap.	0.028 in (0.7 mm) - 0.031 in (0.8 mm)

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS - 2.7L ECOBOOST™

Engine	Specification
Compression ratio.	10.0:1
Displacement.	165 in^3 (2,700 cm^3)
Firing order.	1-4-2-5-3-6
Ignition system.	Coil on plug
Required fuel.	Minimum 87 octane
Spark plug gap.	0.028 in (0.7 mm) - 0.031 in (0.8 mm)

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

MOTORCRAFT PARTS - 2.0L ECOBOOST™

Component	Motorcraft Part Number
Air filter element.	FA-1912A
Battery.[1]	BAGM-48H6-760
Cabin air filter.	FP-71A
Cabin air filter.	FP-80 (odor)
Engine oil filter.[2]	FL-910-S
Spark plug.	SP-578
Windshield wiper blade.	WW-2755 (driver side) WW-2760 (passenger side) WW-1414 (rear window)

[1] The design of this Motorcraft part is for vehicles with Automatic-Start-Stop.

[2] If a Motorcraft oil filter is not available, use an oil filter that meets industry performance specification SAE/USCAR-36.

We recommend Motorcraft parts that are available at your authorized dealer or at www.fordparts.com. We engineer these parts for your vehicle to meet or exceed our specifications. Use of other parts could impact vehicle performance, emissions and durability. Your warranty could be void for any damage related to use of other parts.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

MOTORCRAFT PARTS - 2.7L ECOBOOST™

Component	Motorcraft Part Number
Air filter element.	FA-1912A
Battery.	BAGM-48H6-760
Cabin air filter.	FP-71A
Cabin air filter.	FP-80 (odor)
Engine oil filter.[1]	FL-2062A
Spark plug.	SP-578
Windshield wiper blade.	WW-2755 (driver side) WW-2760 (passenger side) WW-1414 (rear window)

[1] If a Motorcraft oil filter is not available, use an oil filter that meets industry performance specification SAE/USCAR-36.

We recommend Motorcraft parts that are available at your authorized dealer or at www.fordparts.com. We engineer these parts for your vehicle to meet or exceed our specifications. Use of other parts could impact vehicle performance, emissions and durability. Your warranty could be void for any damage related to use of other parts.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

ENGINE OIL CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 2.0L ECOBOOST™

Use oil that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade.

If you do not use oil that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Longer engine cranking periods.
- Increased emission levels.
- Reduced vehicle performance.
- Reduced fuel economy.

An oil that displays this symbol conforms to current engine, emission system and fuel economy performance standards of ILSAC.

We recommend Motorcraft motor oil for your vehicle. If Motorcraft oil is not available, use motor oils of the recommended viscosity grade that meet API SP requirements and display the API Certification Mark for gasoline engines.

Do not use supplemental engine oil additives because they are unnecessary and could lead to engine damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.

Capacities

Variant	Including the Oil Filter
All.	5.5 qt (5.2 L)

Materials

Name	Specification
Motorcraft® SAE 5W-30 Synthetic Blend Motor Oil(U.S.) Motorcraft® SAE 5W-30 Super Premium Motor Oil / Huile moteur de très haute qualité SAE 5W-30 Motorcraft®(Canada) XO-5W30-Q1SP(U.S.) CXO-5W30-LSP6(Canada)	WSS-M2C961-A1

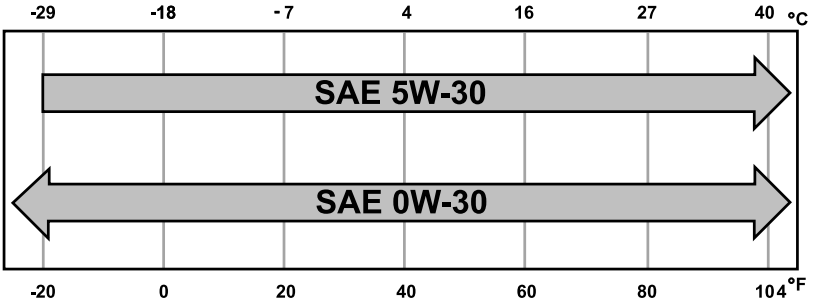
2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Alternative Engine Oil for Extremely Cold Climates

To improve engine cold start performance, use the following engine oil in climates where the ambient temperature reaches -22.0°F (-30°C) or below.

Materials

Name	Specification
Engine Oil - SAE 0W-30 - Synthetic Blend	WSS-M2C963-A1



ENGINE OIL CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 2.7L ECOBOOST™

Use oil that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade.

If you do not use oil that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Longer engine cranking periods.
- Increased emission levels.
- Reduced vehicle performance.
- Reduced fuel economy.

An oil that displays this symbol conforms to current engine, emission system and fuel economy performance standards of ILSAC.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

We recommend Motorcraft motor oil for your vehicle. If Motorcraft oil is not available, use motor oils of the recommended viscosity grade that meet API SP requirements and display the API Certification Mark for gasoline engines.

Do not use supplemental engine oil additives because they are unnecessary and could lead to engine damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.

Capacities

Variant	Including the Oil Filter
All.	6.0 qt (5.7 L)

Materials

Name	Specification
Motorcraft® SAE 5W-30 Synthetic Blend Motor Oil(U.S.) Motorcraft® SAE 5W-30 Super Premium Motor Oil / Huile moteur de très haute qualité SAE 5W-30 Motorcraft®(Canada) XO-5W30-Q1SP(U.S.) CXO-5W30-LSP6(Canada)	WSS-M2C961-A1

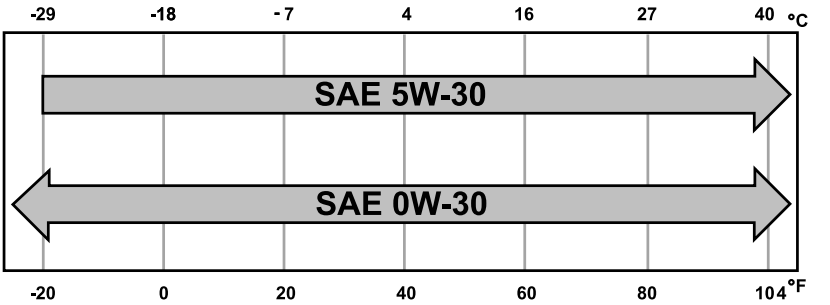
Alternative Engine Oil for Extremely Cold Climates

To improve engine cold start performance, use the following engine oil in climates where the ambient temperature reaches -22.0°F (-30°C) or below.

Materials

Name	Specification
Engine Oil - SAE 0W-30 - Synthetic Blend	WSS-M2C963-A1

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing



COOLING SYSTEM CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 2.0L ECOBOOST™

Use coolant that meets the defined specification.

If you do not use coolant that meets the defined specification, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Reduced vehicle performance.

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	9.7 qt (9.2 L)

Materials

Name	Specification
Motorcraft® Yellow Prediluted Antifreeze/ Coolant(U.S.) Motorcraft® Yellow Prediluted Antifreeze/Coolant / Antigel/liquide de refroidissement prédilué jaune Motorcraft®(Canada) VC-13DL-G(U.S.) CVC-13DL-G(Canada)	WSS-M97B57-A2

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

COOLING SYSTEM CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 2.7L ECOBOOST™

Use coolant that meets the defined specification.

If you do not use coolant that meets the defined specification, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Reduced vehicle performance.

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	12.5 qt (11.8 L)

Materials

Name	Specification
Motorcraft® Yellow Prediluted Antifreeze/ Coolant(U.S.) Motorcraft® Yellow Prediluted Antifreeze/Coolant / Antigel/liquide de refroidissement prédilué jaune Motorcraft®(Canada) VC-13DL-G(U.S.) CVC-13DL-G(Canada)	WSS-M97B57-A2

FUEL TANK CAPACITY

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
Front-wheel drive.	18.4 gal (69.7 L)
All-wheel drive.	18.5 gal (70 L)

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 2.0L ECOBOOST™

WARNING: The air conditioning refrigerant system contains refrigerant under high pressure. Only qualified personnel should service the air conditioning refrigerant system. Opening the air conditioning refrigerant system can cause personal injury.

Use refrigerant and oil that meets the defined specifications.

If you do not use refrigerant and oil that meets the defined specifications, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Reduced vehicle performance.

Capacities

Variant	Refrigerant	Refrigerant Oil
All.	20.8 oz (0.59 kg)	3.2 fl oz (95 ml)

Materials

Name	Specification
R-1234yf Refrigerant(U.S.) R-1234yf Refrigerant / Frigorigène R-1234yf(Canada) YN-33-A(U.S.) HS7Z-19B519-BA(Canada)	WSS-M17B21-A
Motorcraft® R-1234yf Refrigerant PAG Oil(U.S.) Motorcraft® R-1234yf Refrigerant PAG Oil / Huile PAG pour frigorigène R-1234yf Motorcraft®(Canada) YN-35(U.S. & Canada)	WSS-M2C300-A2

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 2.7L ECOBOOST™

WARNING: The air conditioning refrigerant system contains refrigerant under high pressure. Only qualified personnel should service the air conditioning refrigerant system. Opening the air conditioning refrigerant system can cause personal injury.

Use refrigerant and oil that meets the defined specifications.

If you do not use refrigerant and oil that meets the defined specifications, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Reduced vehicle performance.

Capacities

Variant	Refrigerant	Refrigerant Oil
All.	20.8 oz (0.59 kg)	3.2 fl oz (95 ml)

Materials

Name	Specification
R-1234yf Refrigerant(U.S.) R-1234yf Refrigerant / Frigorigène R-1234yf(Canada) YN-33-A(U.S.) HS7Z-19B519-BA(Canada)	WSS-M17B21-A
Motorcraft® R-1234yf Refrigerant PAG Oil(U.S.) Motorcraft® R-1234yf Refrigerant PAG Oil / Huile PAG pour frigorigène R-1234yf Motorcraft®(Canada) YN-35(U.S. & Canada)	WSS-M2C300-A2

WASHER FLUID SPECIFICATION

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	Fill as required.

Materials

Name	Specification
Motorcraft® Premium Windshield Wash Concentrate with Bitterant(U.S.) Motorcraft® Premium Quality Windshield Washer Fluid / Liquide lave-glace de haute qualité Motorcraft®(Canada) ZC-32-B2(U.S.) CXC-37-A/B/D/F(Canada)	WSS-M14P19-A

BRAKE FLUID SPECIFICATION

Use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade.

If you do not use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Reduced brake performance.

Note: *We recommend you use DOT 4 Low Viscosity (LV) High Performance Brake Fluid or equivalent meeting WSS-M6C65-A2. If you use any fluid other than the recommended fluid, it could cause reduced brake performance and not meet our performance standards. Keep brake fluid clean and dry. Contamination with dirt, water, petroleum products or other materials could result in brake system damage and possible failure.*

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	Fill as required.

Materials

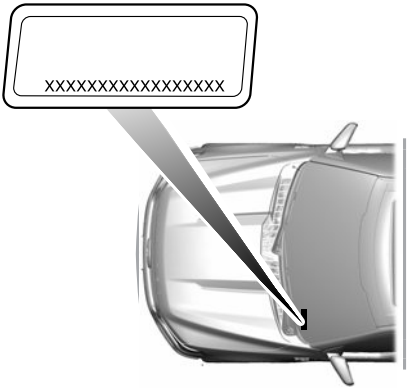
Name	Specification
Motorcraft® DOT 4 LV High Performance Motor Vehicle Brake Fluid(U.S.) Motorcraft® DOT 4 LV High Performance Motor Vehicle Brake Fluid / Liquide de frein automobile haute performance DOT 4 LV Motorcraft®(Canada) PM-20(U.S. & Canada)	WSS-M6C65-A2

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

Locating the Vehicle Identification Number

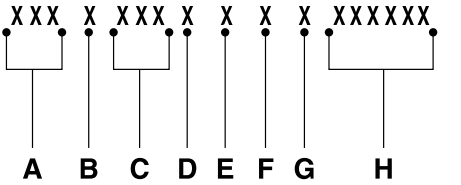
The vehicle identification number is located on the left-hand side of the instrument panel.



In the graphic, XXXX is representative of your vehicle identification number.

Vehicle Identification Number Overview

The vehicle identification number contains the following information:



A	World manufacturer identifier.
B	Brake system, gross vehicle weight rating, restraint devices and their locations.
C	Make, vehicle line, series, body type.
D	Engine or motor type.
E	Check digit.
F	Model year.
G	Assembly plant.
H	Production sequence number.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS A CONNECTED VEHICLE

Vehicle Health Alerts powered by FordPass

A connected vehicle has technology that allows your vehicle to connect to a mobile network and for you to access a range of features. When used in conjunction with the FordPass app, it could allow you to monitor and control your vehicle further, for example checking the tire pressures, the fuel level and the vehicle location. For additional information, refer to the local Ford website.

CONNECTED VEHICLE REQUIREMENTS

Connected service and related feature functionality requires a compatible vehicle network.

Some remote features require additional service activation. Log in to your Ford account for details. Some restrictions, third party terms and message or data rates may apply.

CONNECTED VEHICLE LIMITATIONS

Evolving technology, cellular networks, or regulations could affect functionality and availability, or continued provision of some features. These changes could even stop some features from functioning.

CONNECTING THE VEHICLE TO A MOBILE NETWORK

What Is the Modem

The modem allows access to a range of features built into your vehicle.

Enabling and Disabling the Modem

Tap the vehicle drawer on the top left of the screen.

1. Press ***Settings***.
2. Press ***Connectivity***.
3. Press ***Connected Vehicle Features***.
4. Switch vehicle connectivity on or off.

Connecting FordPass to the Modem

1. Make sure that the modem is enabled using the vehicle settings menu.
2. Open the FordPass app on your device and log in.
3. Add your vehicle or select your vehicle if already added.
4. Select the option for vehicle details.
5. Select the option to activate your vehicle.
6. Make sure that the name on the screen matches the name shown in your FordPass account.
7. Confirm that FordPass account is connected to the modem.

CONNECTING THE VEHICLE TO A WI-FI NETWORK

Access the application drawer on the touchscreen.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

1. Press ***Settings***.
2. Press ***Connectivity***.
3. Press ***Manage Wi-Fi Networks***.
4. Switch ***System Wi-Fi*** on.
5. Press ***View Available Networks***.
6. Select an available Wi-Fi network.

Note: *Enter the network password to connect to a secure network.*

CONNECTED VEHICLE – TROUBLESHOOTING

Connected Vehicle – Frequently Asked Questions - Vehicles With: Modem

Symptom	Possible Cause and Resolution
I cannot confirm the connection of my FordPass account to the modem.	– Modem is not enabled. • Switch vehicle connectivity on. – Weak network signal. • Move your vehicle closer to a place where the network signal is not obstructed.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Connected Vehicle – Frequently Asked Questions - Vehicles With: SYNC 4

Symptom	Possible Cause and Resolution
I cannot connect to a Wi-Fi network.	– Password error. • Enter the correct network password. – Weak network signal. • Move your vehicle closer to the Wi-Fi router or to a place where the network signal is not obstructed. – Multiple access points in range with the same network name. • Use a unique name for your network name. Do not use the default name unless it contains a unique identifier, for example as part of the MAC address.
The Wi-Fi connection disconnects after successful connection.	– Weak network signal. • Move your vehicle closer to the Wi-Fi router or to a place where the network signal is not obstructed.
I am close to a Wi-Fi router but the network signal strength is weak.	– Obstructed network signal. • If your vehicle has a heated windshield, position your vehicle so that the windshield is not facing the Wi-Fi router. • If your vehicle has metallic tinting on the windows but not on the windshield, position your vehicle so that the windshield is facing the Wi-Fi router or open the windows that are facing the router. • If your vehicle has metallic tinting on the windows and the windshield, open the windows that are facing the router. • If your vehicle is in a garage and you have the garage door closed, open the garage door as it may block the signal.
I cannot see a network in the list of available networks that I expect to see.	– Hidden network. • Make the network visible and try again, or use the Add Network Manually option in Wi-Fi settings menu. – Unsupported security type. • Some network security types are not supported, for example WEP.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Symptom	Possible Cause and Resolution
I cannot see the Wi-Fi hotspot name when I search for Wi-Fi networks on my cell phone or other device.	– System limitation. • Make sure Wi-Fi hotspot visibility is on. • The system does not provide a Wi-Fi hotspot at this time.
Software downloads take too long.	– Weak network signal • Move your vehicle closer to the Wi-Fi router or to a place where the network signal is not obstructed. – Wi-Fi hotspot in high demand or has a slow Internet connection. • Use a more reliable Wi-Fi hotspot.
The system seems to connect to a Wi-Fi network and the signal strength is excellent but the software does not update.	– No software update available. – Wi-Fi network requires a subscription or acceptance of terms and conditions. • Test the connection using another device. If the network requires a subscription or acceptance of terms and conditions, contact the network service provider.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

CREATING A VEHICLE WI-FI HOTSPOT

You can create a Wi-Fi hotspot in your vehicle and allow devices to connect to it for access to the Internet.

Tap the vehicle drawer on the top left of the screen.

1. Press ***Settings***.
2. Press ***Vehicle Hotspot***.

Note: *The vehicle hotspot default setting is on.*

3. Press Settings under the Vehicle Hotspot menu.
4. Press ***Edit***.
5. Switch the Wi-Fi Visibility option on or off.

Note: *The Wi-Fi visibility default setting is on.*

Finding the Wi-Fi Hotspot Name and Password

Tap the vehicle drawer on the top left of the screen.

1. Press ***Settings***.
2. Press ***Vehicle Hotspot***.
3. Press Settings under the Vehicle Hotspot menu.

Note: *The network name is the hotspot name.*

4. Switch the Show Password option on or off.

Connecting a Device to the Wi-Fi Hotspot

1. On your device, switch Wi-Fi on and select the hotspot from the list of available Wi-Fi networks.
2. When prompted, enter the password.

Purchasing a Data Plan

1. Connect a device to the hotspot.

Note: *The vehicle network carrier's portal opens on your device.*

2. If the portal does not open on your device, open a website and it redirects to the vehicle network carrier's portal.

Note: *Secure websites do not redirect.*

3. Follow the instructions on the carrier portal to purchase a plan.

Note: *If you have an active plan, the system does not redirect to the vehicle network carrier's portal when you connect a device. Visit the vehicle network carrier's website to purchase more data.*

Note: *If data usage information is available in the vehicle hotspot menu, it is approximate.*

Note: *If you carry out a master reset, the system does not remove your vehicle from your vehicle network carrier's account. To remove your vehicle from the account, contact your vehicle network carrier.*

Note: *The vehicle network carrier provides Vehicle Hotspot services, subject to your vehicle network carrier agreement, coverage and availability.*

CHANGING THE VEHICLE WI-FI HOTSPOT NAME OR PASSWORD

Tap the vehicle drawer on the top left of the screen.

1. Press ***Settings***.
2. Press ***Vehicle Hotspot***.
3. Press Settings under the Vehicle Hotspot menu.
4. Press ***Edit***.
5. Press ***Change Network Name***.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

6. Enter your required network name.
7. Press the enter key to save the network name.
8. Press ***Change Password***.
9. Enter your required password.
10. Press the enter key to save the password.

Changing the Wi-Fi Hotspot Frequency

Note: *The Vehicle Hotspot frequency band is selectable depending upon your device capabilities. You will be unable to connect your device to the Vehicle Hotspot if it does not support the selected frequency band.*

Tap the vehicle drawer on the top left of the screen.

1. Press ***Settings***.
2. Press ***Vehicle Hotspot***.
3. Press Settings under the Vehicle Hotspot menu.
4. Press ***Edit***.
5. Select a frequency.
6. Press ***Done***.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

AUDIO SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Listening to loud audio for long periods of time could damage your hearing.

SWITCHING THE AUDIO UNIT ON AND OFF

Press the button on the volume control.

SELECTING THE AUDIO SOURCE

Press ***Sources*** on the touchscreen to open the media source menu.

PLAYING OR PAUSING THE AUDIO SOURCE

Audio Unit

Press the button to pause playback. Press again to resume playback.

Touchscreen

Press the button to pause playback. Press again to resume playback.

Note: *Not all sources can be paused.*

ADJUSTING THE VOLUME

Turn to adjust the volume.

Some vehicles may be able to adjust the volume using buttons on the steering wheel.

SWITCHING SHUFFLE MODE ON AND OFF

Press the button on the touchscreen to switch shuffle mode on or off.

Note: *Not all sources have shuffle mode.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

SWITCHING REPEAT MODE ON AND OFF

Press the button on the touchscreen to switch repeat mode on or off.

Note: *Not all sources have repeat mode.*

SETTING A MEMORY PRESET

1. Select a station or channel.
2. Press and hold a memory preset button on the touchscreen.

Note: *The audio mutes briefly while the system saves the preset and returns once it is stored.*

Note: *You can save presets from multiple sources to the memory preset bar.*

MUTING THE AUDIO

Press the button on the steering wheel to mute the audio.

Press to mute the signal. Press again to restore the signal.

ADJUSTING THE SOUND SETTINGS

Balance and Fade (If Equipped)

1. Access the vehicle drawer on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***SETTINGS***.
3. Press ***Sound***.
4. Press ***Balance / Fade***.
5. Press the arrows to adjust the settings.

Tone Settings

1. Access the vehicle drawer on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***SETTINGS***.
3. Press ***Sound***.
4. Press ***Tone Settings***.
5. Use the slider bar to adjust the settings.

Speed Compensated Volume

1. Access the vehicle drawer on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***SETTINGS***.
3. Press ***Sound***.
4. Press ***Speed Compensated Volume***.
5. Press a setting.

Occupancy Mode (If Equipped)

1. Access the vehicle drawer on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***SETTINGS***.
3. Press ***Sound***.
4. Press ***Occupancy Mode***.
5. Press a setting.

Sound Mode (If Equipped)

1. Access the vehicle drawer on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***SETTINGS***.
3. Press ***Sound***.
4. Press ***Sound Mode***.
5. Press a setting.

SETTING THE CLOCK AND DATE

1. Access the vehicle drawer on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***SETTINGS***.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

3. Press ***Clock***.
4. Set the time.

Note: *The **AM** and **PM** options are not available if **24-hour mode** is on.*

5. Press the arrows to adjust the settings.

Switching Automatic Time Updates On and Off

1. Access the vehicle drawer on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***SETTINGS***.
3. Press ***Clock***.
4. Switch ***Automatic time zone update*** on or off.

AM/FM RADIO

AM/FM Radio Limitations

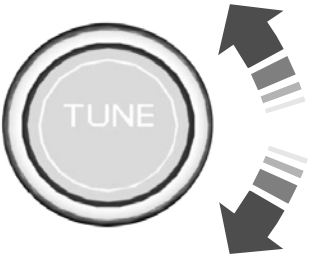
The further you travel from an AM or FM station, the weaker the signal and the weaker the reception.

Hills, mountains, tall buildings, bridges, tunnels, freeway overpasses, parking garages, dense tree foliage and thunderstorms can interfere with the reception.

When you pass a ground-based broadcast repeating tower, a stronger signal may overtake a weaker one and result in the audio system muting.

Selecting a Radio Station

Manually Selecting a Radio Station



Turn to search through the radio frequency band.

Using Direct Tune

1. Press ***Direct Tune*** to open the number pad.
2. Enter the station you prefer.

Note: *You can only enter a valid station for the audio source you are currently listening to.*

Using Seek

Press either button. The system stops at the first station it finds in that direction.

Using the Station List

1. Press ***Browse***.

Note: *Available on FM radio only.*

2. Press a station.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

SWITCHING THE DISPLAY ON AND OFF

Audio Unit

Press the button.

Touchscreen

To switch the display off:

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Display Settings***.
3. Press ***Display Off***.

Note: *The display defaults to on each time you switch your vehicle on.*

To switch the display on, press anywhere on the touchscreen.

DIGITAL RADIO

What Is Digital Radio

HD Radio™ technology is the digital evolution of analog AM/FM radio.

For additional information, visit *www.HDRadio.com*.

HD Radio Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation and foreign patents. HD Radio and the HD and HD Radio logos are proprietary trademarks of DTS. The vehicle manufacturer and DTS are not responsible for the content sent using HD Radio technology. Content may be changed, added or deleted at any time at the station owner's discretion.

How Does Digital Radio Work

Your system has a special receiver that allows it to receive digital broadcasts in addition to analog broadcasts.

HD1 signifies the main programming status and is available in both analog and digital broadcasts. Other multicast stations are only available digitally and could contain new or different content.

Note: *When the system first receives an HD1 station, it plays the station in the analog version until it verifies the station is an HD Radio station. Then it shifts to the digital version.*

Note: *There is an audio mute delay when switching to an HD2 or HD3 station because the system has to reacquire and decode the digital signal.*

Digital Radio Limitations

If you are outside the reception area, the system could not work.

If you are on the fringe of the reception area, the station could mute due to weak signal strength.

Note: *If you are listening to HD1, the system changes back to the analog broadcast until the digital broadcast is available again. If you are listening to any other multicast channels, the station mutes and stays muted unless it is able to connect to the digital signal again.*

Depending on the station quality, you could hear a slight sound change when the station changes between analog and digital audio.

You cannot access a saved HD station if your vehicle is outside the station's reception area.

Switching Digital Radio Reception On and Off

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Radio Settings***.
3. Switch ***AM HD Radio*** or ***FM HD Radio*** on or off.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Digital Radio Indicators

HD Radio Indicator

The indicator appears when HD Radio is on and you tune to a station broadcasting HD Radio technology.

The color of the indicator changes to indicate the system status.

Gray indicates the system is acquiring a digital station.

Orange indicates digital audio is playing.

Multicast Indicator

The multicast indicator appears if the current station is broadcasting multiple digital broadcasts. The highlighted numbers indicate additional digital channels available.

Note: *For stations that have more than one HD multicast, the HD indicator and radio text appears as a button. Press the button to cycle through all of the HD stations on that specific frequency.*

SATELLITE RADIO

What Is Satellite Radio

Your factory-installed SiriusXM radio system includes a limited subscription term, which begins on the date of sale or lease of your vehicle. See an authorized dealer for availability.

For additional information about extended subscription terms, visit *www.SiriusXM.com* in the United States, *www.SiriusXM.ca* in Canada, or call SiriusXM at 1-888-539-7474.

Note: *SiriusXM reserves the unrestricted right to change, rearrange, add or delete programming including canceling, moving or adding particular channels, and its prices, at any time, with or without notice to you. Neither SiriusXM and its affiliates nor Ford Motor Company and its affiliates will be liable to you or any third party for any such modification, suspension or termination.*

Satellite Radio Limitations

For optimal reception performance, keep the antenna clear of snow and ice build-up and keep luggage and other material as far away from the antenna as possible.

Hills, mountains, tall buildings, bridges, tunnels, freeway overpasses, parking garages, dense tree foliage and thunderstorms can interfere with your reception.

When you pass a ground-based broadcast-repeating tower, a stronger signal may overtake a weaker one and could result in the audio system muting. Your display could show an error message to indicate the interference.

Locating the Satellite Radio Identification Number

You need your Radio ID to activate, modify or track your satellite radio account.

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***SiriusXM Settings***.

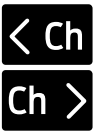
Note: *This option in only available if satellite radio is the current audio source.*

3. Press **Radio ID**.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Selecting a Channel

Manually Selecting a Channel



Press the button to find the previous or next available radio channel.

Linear Tuner

The linear tuner is displayed when manually selecting a channel. You can swipe left or right on the linear tuner carousel to navigate through the channel list. Tap on a channel title to listen to it.

Using Direct Tune

1. Press the channel up or down button to open the linear tuner screen.
2. Press ***Direct Tune*** to open the number pad.
3. Enter the channel you prefer.

Using Browse

1. Press ***Browse***.
2. Select a channel.

Satellite Radio Settings

Subscription

Your subscription status is displayed. You can subscribe or manage your subscription directly from the touchscreen.

Listener Add/Switch

You can create up to five listener profiles per SiriusXM account. Each listener profile can be personalized with a name and profile image.

Note: *Requires a trial or active subscription to use.*

Note: *A default profile is available when no listener profiles are created.*

SiriusXM Favorites

SiriusXM Favorites are shown for the active listener profile. While you are listening to SiriusXM, you can save favorites by:

- Tapping the currently tuned channel or show logo on the SiriusXM audio screen. A favorite icon appears next to the logo when it is saved as a favorite.
- Tuning to a channel or show you want to save as a favorite. Navigate to the SiriusXM Favorites screen and press the Add Current button. The currently tuned channel or show is saved as a favorite.
- Saving a radio preset. This saves the currently tuned SiriusXM channel or show as a favorite.

Note: *Requires a trial or active subscription to use.*

Listening History

Listening history is a list of recently listened to SiriusXM content and is shown for the active listener profile. You can view, manage and reset the listening history using the controls on the touchscreen.

Note: *Requires a trial or active subscription to use.*

Listener Settings

Listener settings apply to the active listener profile.

Note: *Requires a trial or active subscription to use.*

Note: *A default profile is available when no listener profiles are created.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Help and Support

You can contact SiriusXM Customer Care directly from SYNC and view information required to manage your SiriusXM account.

Replaying the Audio

You can replay approximately 45 minutes of audio as long as you remain tuned to the current channel. Changing channels erases the previous audio.

Setting an Alert

Save the current song, artist, or sports team as a favorite. The system alerts you when it plays again on any channel. Selecting this button allows you to enable and edit alerts.

Note: *Alerts can be switched on or off and edited in the satellite radio settings.*

IDENTIFYING THE AUDIO UNIT

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options, the controls may look different from what you see here.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

INFORMATION AND ENTERTAINMENT DISPLAY PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

INFORMATION AND ENTERTAINMENT DISPLAY LIMITATIONS

Speed-restricted Features

For your safety, some functions of the system are speed-dependent. Their use is limited to when your vehicle is traveling at speeds under 5.0 mph (8 km/h). Make sure that you review your device's manual before using it with the system

Some features of this system may be too difficult to use when your vehicle is moving so they are restricted from use unless your vehicle is stationary.

See the following chart for more specific examples.

Restricted Features	
System Functionality	Editing settings while the rear view camera or active park assist are active.
Wi-Fi	Editing Wi-Fi settings.
	Editing the list of wireless networks.
	Connecting to a new Wi-Fi network.

STATUS BAR

The bar is on top of the display and indicates the status of your vehicle's features. It also contains the Vehicle and Application drawers. See **Accessing Feature Drawers** (page 374).

Status Area

The status area is on the right side of the status bar and provides information about vehicle features.

Cell phone microphone muted.

Audio system muted.

Wi-Fi connected.

Cell phone roaming.

Text message received.

Automatic crash notification system off.

Cell phone network signal strength.

Action Area

The action area is on the left side of the display and contains status updates that require your action. Tap the icons in the action area to learn more about them.

Vehicle system update activating.

Additional consent needed.

Vehicle system activation reminder.

System update installed.

Vehicle system update not successful.

Vehicle system update reminder.

ACCESSING FEATURE DRAWERS

Application Drawer

Press the button to open and close the application drawer. It contains system and connected device applications.

Note: *The icon may change depending on your personalization settings.*

Vehicle Drawer

Press the button to open and close the vehicle drawer. It contains vehicle feature settings.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS VOICE INTERACTION

Voice Interaction allows you to control vehicle features using conversational requests.

SETTING THE WAKE WORD

1. Access the feature drawer on the touchscreen.
2. Press Settings.
3. Press the Voice button.
4. Select a wake word.

BEGINNING A VOICE INTERACTION

Say the selected wake word.

Press the voice interaction button on the steering wheel.

VOICE INTERACTION EXAMPLES

General Examples

Command	Result
Start Over.	The system resets the current voice interaction.
Cancel.	The system ends the current voice interaction.
Next Page.	The system goes to the next page.
Previous Page.	The system goes to the previous page.
Help.	The system displays a list of available commands you can use on the current screen.

Entertainment Examples

Command	Result
Play The Beatles.	The system plays music by the selected artist.
Show music by The Beatles.	The system shows music by the selected artist.
Set the station to 101.9 FM.	The system tunes the radio to 101.9 FM.
Set the station to Sirius Channel 2.	The system tunes the radio to Sirius Channel 2.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Climate Examples

Command	Result
I am cold.	The system prompts you to change the temperature.
Set the temperature to 72ºF (22ºC).	The system sets the temperature to 72ºF (22ºC).

Phone Examples

Command	Result
Call Henry.	The system calls Henry using your connected device.
Dial (phone number).	The system dials the selected phone number.
Send a text message to Henry.	The system begins a dictated text message.
Read my message from Henry.	The system reads you the most recent message from Henry.

Apps Examples

Command	Result
Mobile Apps.	The system prompts you to say the name of an app to start it on the system.
List Mobile Apps.	The system will list all of the currently available Mobile Apps.
Find Mobile Apps	The system will search and connect to compatible app running on your mobile device.

Navigation Examples

Command	Result
Drive to 1 American Road in Dearborn Michigan.	The system begins guided navigation to the address.
Show me directions to the Golden Gate Bridge.	The system shows directions to the selected POI.
Show me directions to Oakwood Boulevard and Pelham Road.	The system shows directions to the selected intersection.
Cancel route.	The system ends guided navigation to the destination.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

PHONE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

CONNECTING YOUR PHONE

Connecting your phone stores contact and call data on your vehicle. This data is used to provide intelligent suggestions. You can switch this off in the touchscreen settings menu. See **Mobile Device Data** (page 25).

Note: *Unpairing your phone will remove the contact and call data from your vehicle and stop intelligent call suggestions.*

Go to the settings menu on your device and switch Bluetooth on.

Select the phone option in the feature drawer.

1. Select ***Add Phone***.
2. Follow the instructions on the screen to pair your device.

PHONE MENU

This menu becomes available after pairing a phone.

Recent Call List

Display and select an entry from a list of previous calls.

Contacts

Display a smart search form to look up your contacts. Use the List button to alphabetically sort your contacts.

Favorites

Display the list of favorite contacts that are set up on your phone.

Messaging

Displays the list of text messages to read, listen to, or respond to.

Email

Displays the list of emails to read, listen to, or respond to.

Phone List

Display the list of paired or connected devices that you can select.

Note: *Up to 12 devices can be stored.*

Do Not Disturb

Reject incoming calls and switch ring tones and alerts off.

Phone Keypad

Directly dial a number.

Voice Control

Say a command to use the Google or Siri voice assistant available on your connected phone to access supported features.

Note: *Some features under the phone menu may not be available if the feature is not supported through the phone.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

MAKING AND RECEIVING A PHONE CALL

Making Calls

To call a number in your contacts, select:

Menu Item	Action and Description
Contacts	You can then select the name of the contact you want to call. Any numbers stored for that contact display along with any stored contact photos. You can then select the number that you want to call. The system begins the call.

To call a number from your recent calls, select:

Menu Item	Action and Description
Recent Call List	You can then select an entry that you want to call. The system begins the call.

To call a number from your favorites, select:

Menu Item	Action and Description
Favorites	You can then select an entry that you want to call. The system begins the call.

To call a number that is not stored in your phone, select:

Menu Item	Action and Description
Phone Keypad	Select the digits of the number you wish to call.
Call	The system begins the call.

Pressing the backspace button deletes the last digit you typed.

Receiving Calls

During an incoming call, an audible tone sounds. Caller information appears in the display if it is available.

To accept the call, select:

Menu Item
Accept

Note: *You can also accept the call by pressing the phone button on the steering wheel.*

To reject the call, select:

Menu Item
Reject

Ignore the call by doing nothing. The system logs it as a missed call.

During a Phone Call

During a phone call, the contacts name and number display on the screen along with the call duration.

The phone status items are also visible:

- Signal Strength.
- Battery.

You can select any of the following during an active phone call:

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Item	
End Call	Immediately end a phone call. You can also press the button on the steering wheel.
Keypad	Press this to access the phone keypad.

Item	
Mute	You can switch the microphone off so the caller does not hear you.
Privacy	Transfer the call to the cell phone or back to the touch-screen.

SENDING AND RECEIVING A TEXT MESSAGE

Menu Item	Description
Hear It	Hear the text message.
View	View the text message.
Call	Call the sender.
Reply	Reply to the text message with a standard text message.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

SWITCHING TEXT MESSAGE NOTIFICATION ON AND OFF

iOS

1. Go to the settings menu on your cell phone.
2. Select Bluetooth.
3. Select the information icon to the right of your vehicle.
4. Switch text message notification on or off.

Android

1. Go to the settings menu on your cell phone.
2. Select Bluetooth.
3. Select the profiles option.
4. Select the phone profile.
5. Switch text message notification on or off.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

CONNECTING A BLUETOOTH® DEVICE

Press the button on the status bar to open the vehicle drawer.

1. Make sure Bluetooth is enabled on your device.
2. Press **Connectivity**.
3. Press **Bluetooth**.
4. Switch Bluetooth on.
5. Press **Add a Bluetooth Device**.

Note: *A prompt alerts you to search for your vehicle on your device.*

6. Select your vehicle on your device.

Note: *A number appears on your device and on the touchscreen.*

7. Confirm that the PIN (personal identification number) on your device matches the number on the touchscreen.

Note: *The touchscreen indicates that you have successfully paired your device.*

PLAYING MEDIA USING BLUETOOTH®

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Connect your device.

Press the audio button on the feature bar.

Press ***Sources***.

Press the Bluetooth option.

Press to play a track. Press again to pause the track.

Press to skip to the next track.

Press and hold to fast forward through the track.

Press once to return to the beginning of a track. Repeatedly press to return to previous tracks.

Press and hold to fast rewind through the track.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

APP PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

APP REQUIREMENTS

When you start an app through the system for the first time, you could be asked to grant certain permissions. You can review and change the permissions that you have granted at any time when your vehicle is not moving. We recommend that you check your data plan before using your apps through the system. Using them could result in additional charges. We also recommend that you check the app provider's terms and conditions and privacy policy before using their app. Make sure that you have an active account for apps that you want to use through the system. Some apps will work with no setup. Others require you to configure some personal settings before you can use them.

ACCESSING APPS

Press the button to open the application drawer.

ENABLING APPS ON AN IOS DEVICE

Select the apps option in the feature drawer.

1. If your device is connected via USB, switch Apple CarPlay off.
2. Connect your device to a USB port or pair and connect using Bluetooth.
3. If prompted to enable CarPlay, select Disable.
4. Start the apps on your device that you want to use through SYNC.

Note: *If you close the apps on your device, you will not be able to use them through the system.*

5. Select the app that you want to use on the touchscreen.

Note: *Connect your device to a USB port if you want to use a navigation app. When using a navigation app, keep your device unlocked and the app open.*

ENABLING APPS ON AN ANDROID DEVICE

Select the apps option in the feature drawer.

1. If your device is connected via USB, switch Android Auto off.
2. Pair your device.
3. Start the apps on your device that you want to use through SYNC.

Note: *If you close the apps on your device, you will not be able to use them through the system.*

4. Select ***Find Mobile Apps***.

Note: *The system searches and connects to compatible apps that are running on your device.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

5. Select the app that you want to use on the touchscreen.

Note: *Mobile Apps on your device use the USB port to establish a connection with SYNC. Some devices may lose the ability to play music over USB when Mobile Apps are enabled.*

SWITCHING APPLE CARPLAY ON AND OFF

Switching Apple Car Play On

1. Connect your device wirelessly, or to a USB port.
2. Follow the instructions on the touchscreen.

Note: *Certain features of the system are not available when you are using Apple CarPlay.*

Switching Apple Car Play Off

Select the settings option on the feature bar.

1. Select the device settings option.
2. Switch ***Apple CarPlay*** off.

SWITCHING ANDROID AUTO ON AND OFF

Switching Android Auto On (If Equipped)

1. Connect your device wirelessly, or to a USB port.
2. Follow the instructions on the touchscreen.

Note: *You might need to enable Android Auto from the settings menu.*

Note: *Certain features of the system are not available when you are using Android Auto.*

Switching Android Auto Off

Select the settings option on the feature bar.

1. Select the device settings option.
2. Switch ***Android Auto*** off.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

ACCESSING NAVIGATION

1. Access the application drawer on the touchscreen.
2. Press the navigation button.

Note: *As the driver, be aware of all local traffic regulations and road attributes, and operate your vehicle in a safe and legal manner.*

NAVIGATION MAP UPDATES

To update your Map data over Wi-Fi, your vehicle must be connected to a Wi-Fi access point. For USB updates and other details, contact dealers at 1-866-462-8837 in the United States and Canada, or 01-800-557-5539 in Mexico.

Note: *If you find map data errors, you may report them by going to www.here.com/mapcreator.*

ADJUSTING THE MAP

Zooming the Map In and Out

You can use pinch gestures to zoom in and out. Place two fingers on the screen and move them apart to zoom in. Place two fingers on the screen and bring them together to zoom out.

Changing the Format of the Map

Press the map format button on the left side of the map screen to toggle between the available formats.

LIVE TRAFFIC

What Is Live Traffic

You can observe real-time road congestion when live traffic is on.

Switching Live Traffic On and Off

1. Press the tools button on the map screen.
2. Press Navigation Settings.
3. Press the Traffic button.
4. Switch Traffic on or off.

SETTING A DESTINATION

Setting a Destination Using the Text Entry Screen

1. Press the search bar at the top of the screen.
2. Enter your destination using the keyboard.
3. Select a destination from the list.
4. Press Start to begin navigation.

Setting a Destination Using the Map Screen

Press and hold on the map to place a pin at that location. Information about the location of the pin appears on the screen. Press the Go! button to begin navigation to the pin.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Setting a Destination Using a Predictive Destination

Switching Predictive Destinations On and Off

You can switch Destination Suggestions on and off under the User Data section in the navigation settings menu.

Setting a Destination

Access the feature bar using the touchscreen and select the predicted destination at the top of the screen. You can access additional predictive destinations by pressing the search bar on the map screen and then pressing the myTrends button.

Setting a Destination Using a Recent Destination

1. Press the search bar on the map screen.
2. Press Recents.
3. Select a destination from the list.

Setting a Destination Using a Saved Destination

1. Press the search bar.
2. Select a saved destination.

Note: *Press the star icon next when viewing location details to save the location.*

Setting a Destination Using a Point of Interest

Press and hold on a point of interest icon on the map. Information about the location of the point of interest appears on the screen. Press the Go! button to begin navigation to the point of interest.

WAYPOINTS

Adding a Waypoint

1. Begin navigation to a destination.
2. Search for your waypoint using the search bar.
3. Press Go!
4. Press Add to add the waypoint to your trip.

Editing Waypoints

1. Press the search bar on the map screen.
2. Press myTrips.
3. Press Current Trip.
4. Use the menu to add destinations, remove destinations, or rearrange destinations.

ROUTE GUIDANCE

Adjusting the Guidance Prompt Volume

Turn the volume control when a guidance prompt plays to adjust the volume.

Repeating an Instruction

Press the turn indicator to hear the last voice instruction.

Canceling Route Guidance

Press the button to cancel route guidance to the selected location.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

UPDATING THE VEHICLE SYSTEMS WIRELESSLY

Over the air system updates allow you to update your vehicle system software wirelessly. To make sure you receive all updates, set a recurring schedule and connect to Wi-Fi. Updates may take longer if not connected to Wi-Fi, or may not download at all. See **Connected Vehicle** (page 360).

Note: *Additional over the air update icons may appear in the status bar. See* ***Status Bar*** *(page 373)**.*

Over the Air System Update Requirements

Before updating, reference this list to make sure your vehicle is ready be updated. If these requirements are not met during a scheduled update, the update will be canceled and you can reschedule.

- Your vehicle is not running.
- Your vehicle is stopped.
- Your vehicle is parked.
- The hazard indicators are switched off.
- The alarm is not sounding.
- The doors are closed.
- The parking lights are switched off.
- You are not pressing the brake pedal.
- An emergency call is not in progress.
- Your vehicle is not in limp mode.

Scheduling an Over the Air System Update

Make sure Vehicle Connectivity and Automatic Updates are switched on.

Using the Settings Menu

1. Open the application drawer.
2. Press the **System Updates** button.
3. Press **Schedule Update**.
4. Use the controls to set the time and day of the update.
5. Save the schedule.

Note: *You can set the updates to occur every seven days.*

Using the Status Bar Icon

When an update is available, tap the notification icon and follow the prompts on the screen.

Applying an Over the Air System Update

You can schedule a convenient time for the update to complete. During scheduled updates you may not be able to use your vehicle.

Note: *Updates may take up to 30 minutes to complete.*

You can see the progress of the update on the touchscreen. An update cannot be canceled once it has been started.

During an update you will not be able to drive your vehicle, start the vehicle, use remote controls to lock and unlock the vehicle. The alarm, central locks, and door tones are disabled. The electronic door lock will not function during an update. You can open the doors using the mechanical latch if child locks are not on. Pull the handle until it stops to use the mechanical latch.

Note: *Double locking is switched off and central locking is switched on during and after an update.*

Note: *If your vehicle is plugged in, charging will stop during an update and resume when the update is complete.*

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Viewing Update Details

If an update is successful, the touchscreen will provide additional details about the update. You can also access this information under the System Update tile.

If an update is not successful, follow the prompt that appears on the touchscreen.

PERFORMING A MASTER RESET

Press the button to open the vehicle drawer.

1. Press **Reset**.
2. Press **Master Reset**.
3. Follow the prompts on the screen to complete the reset.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

For a complete listing of the accessories that are available for your vehicle, please contact your authorized dealer or visit the online store web site:

Web Address (United States)
www.Accessories.Ford.com

Web Address (Canada)
www.Accessories.Ford.ca

We will repair or replace any properly authorized dealer-installed Ford Original Accessory found to be defective in factory-supplied materials or workmanship during the warranty period, as well as any component damaged by the defective accessories.

We will warrant your Ford Original Accessory through the warranty that provides the greatest benefit:

- 24 months, unlimited mileage.
- The remainder of your new vehicle limited warranty.

Contact an authorized dealer for details and a copy of the warranty.

Ford Licensed Accessories are the accessory manufacturer's designs. The manufacturer develops and therefore warrants Ford Licensed Accessories, and does not design or test these accessories to Ford Motor Company engineering requirements. Contact an authorized Ford dealer for the manufacturer’s limited warranty details, and request a copy of the Ford Licensed Accessories product limited warranty from the accessory manufacturer.

For maximum vehicle performance, keep the following information in mind when adding accessories or equipment to your vehicle:

- When adding accessories, equipment, passengers and luggage to your vehicle, do not exceed the total weight capacity of the vehicle or of the front or rear axle (GVWR or GAWR as indicated on the Safety Compliance Certification label). Ask an authorized dealer for specific weight information.
- The Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and Canadian Radio Telecommunications Commission (CRTC) regulate the use of mobile communications systems that are equipped with radio transmitters, for example two-way radios, telephones and theft alarms. Any such equipment installed in your vehicle should comply with Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and Canadian Radio Telecommunications Commission (CRTC) regulations and should be installed only by an authorized dealer.
- An authorized dealer needs to install mobile communications systems. Improper installation may harm the operation of your vehicle, particularly if the manufacturer did not design the mobile communication system specifically for automotive use.
- If you or an authorized Ford dealer add any non-Ford electrical or electronic accessories or components to your vehicle, you may adversely affect battery performance and durability. In addition, you may also adversely affect the performance of other electrical systems in the vehicle.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

WHAT IS FORD PROTECT

Protect yourself from the rising cost of vehicle repairs with a Ford Protect extended service plan.

Ford Protect Extended Service Plans - United States Only

Ford Protect extended service plans mean peace of mind. Extended service plans are backed by Ford Motor Company, and provide more protection beyond the New Vehicle Limited Warranty coverage. When you visit your Ford Dealer, insist on the Ford Protect extended service plan.

Ford Protect Can Quickly Pay for Itself

One trip to the service center could easily exceed the price of your Ford Protect extended service plan. With the Ford Protect extended service plan, you minimize your risk for unexpected repair bills and rising repair costs.

Up to 1,000+ Covered Vehicle Components

There are four mechanical Ford Protect extended service plans with different levels of coverage. Ask your authorized dealer for details.

1. PremiumCARE - Our most comprehensive coverage. With over 1,000 covered components, this plan is so complete it is probably easier to list what is not covered.
2. ExtraCARE - Covers 113 components, and includes many high-tech items.
3. BaseCARE - Covers 84 components.
4. PowertrainCARE - Covers 29 critical components.

Ford Protect extended service plans are honored by all authorized Ford dealers in the United States, Canada and Mexico.

That means you get:

- Reliable, quality service at any Ford or Lincoln dealership.
- Repairs performed by factory trained technicians, using genuine parts.

Rental Car Reimbursement

First Day Rental Benefit

If you bring your car into your dealer for service, we will give you a rental vehicle to use for the day.

Extended Rental Benefits

If your vehicle is kept overnight for covered repairs, you are eligible for rental car coverage, warranty repairs, and field service actions.

Roadside Assistance

Exclusive 24/7 roadside assistance, including:

- Towing, flat-tire change and battery jump starts.
- Out of fuel and lock-out assistance.
- Travel expense reimbursement for lodging, meals and rental car.
- Assistance for taxi, shuttle, rental car coverage or other transportation.

Transferable Coverage

If you sell your vehicle before your Ford Protect extended service plan coverage expires, you can transfer any remaining coverage to the new owner. This should give you and your potential buyer peace of mind.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Less Cost to Properly Maintain Your Vehicle

The Ford Protect extended service plan also offers a Premium Maintenance Plan that covers all scheduled maintenance, and selected wear items. The coverage is prepaid, so you never have to worry about the cost of your vehicle's maintenance.

Covered maintenance includes:

- Windshield wiper blades.
- Spark plugs.
- The clutch disc (if equipped).
- Brake pads and linings.
- Shock absorbers.
- Struts.
- Engine belts.
- Engine coolant hoses, clamps and o-rings.
- Diesel exhaust fluid replenishment (if equipped).
- Cabin air filter replacement every 20,000 mi (32,000 km) for electric vehicles only.

Interest Free Finance Options

Just a 5% down payment provides you with an affordable, no interest, no fee payment program allowing you all the security and benefits Ford Protect extended service plan has to offer while paying over time. You are pre-approved with no credit check or hassles. To learn more, call our Ford Protect extended service plan specialists at 800-367-3377.

Ford Protect Extended Service Plan
P.O. Box 321067
Detroit, MI 48232

Ford Protect Extended Service Plan (Canada Only)

You can get more protection for your vehicle by purchasing a Ford Protect extended service plan. Ford Protect extended service plan is the only service contract backed by Ford Motor Company of Canada, Limited. Depending on the plan you purchase, Ford Protect extended service plan provides benefits such as:

- Rental reimbursement.
- Coverage for certain maintenance and wear items.
- Protection against repair costs after your New Vehicle Limited Warranty Coverage expires.
- Roadside Assistance benefits.

There are several Ford Protect extended service plans available in various time, distance and deductible combinations. Each plan is tailored to fit your own driving needs, including reimbursement for towing and rental. When you purchase Ford Protect extended service plan, you receive added peace-of-mind protection throughout Canada, the United States and Mexico, provided by a network of participating authorized Ford Motor Company dealers.

Note: *Repairs performed outside of Canada and the United States are not eligible for Ford Protect extended service plan coverage.*

This information is subject to change. Visit your local Ford of Canada dealer or www.ford.ca to find the Ford Protect extended service plan that is right for you.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

GENERAL MAINTENANCE INFORMATION

Why Maintain Your Vehicle?

Carefully following the maintenance schedule helps protect against major repair expenses resulting from neglect or inadequate maintenance and may help to increase the value of your vehicle when you sell or trade it. Keep all receipts for completed maintenance with your vehicle.

It is important that you have your vehicle serviced at the proper times. These intervals serve two purposes: first is to maintain the reliability of your vehicle and the second is to keep the cost of owning your vehicle down.

It is your responsibility to have all scheduled maintenance performed and to make sure that the materials used meet the specifications identified in this owner's manual. See **Capacities and Specifications** (page 347).

Failure to perform scheduled maintenance and regularly inspect your vehicle may result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.

Why Maintain Your Vehicle at Your Dealership?

Our Genuine Replacement Parts

Dealerships stock our parts and our authorized branded re-manufactured replacement parts. These parts meet or exceed our specifications. Parts installed at your dealership carry a nationwide 24-month or unlimited mile (kilometer) parts and labor limited warranty.

If you do not use our authorized parts they may not meet our specifications and could affect emissions compliance.

Protecting Your Investment

Maintenance is an investment that pays dividends in the form of improved reliability, durability and resale value. To maintain the proper performance of your vehicle and its emission control systems, make sure you have scheduled maintenance performed at the designated intervals.

Your vehicle comes with the Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor system, a message appears in the information display at the proper oil change interval. This interval may be up to one year or 10,000 mi (16,000 km), hybrid vehicles could exceed 10,000 mi (16,000 km).

When the oil change message appears in the information display, it is time for an oil change. Make sure you perform the oil change within two weeks or 500 mi (800 km) of the message appearing. Make sure to reset the Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor after each oil change. See **Resetting the Engine Oil Change Reminder** (page 294).

If your information display resets prematurely or becomes inoperative, you should perform the oil change interval at six months or 5,000 mi (8,000 km) from your last oil change. Never exceed one year or 10,000 mi (16,000 km) between oil change intervals.

You can drive high performance vehicles in such a way that may lead to higher oil consumption including extended time at high engine speeds, high loads, engine braking, hard cornering maneuvers, track and off-road usage. Under these conditions, oil consumption of approximately 1 quart per 500 miles (1 liter per 800 km) is possible. Check the engine oil level at every refueling and adjust to maintain proper levels to avoid engine damage.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

It is important to rely upon your dealership to properly diagnose and repair your vehicle.

We strongly recommend only using our genuine or our authorized re-manufactured replacement parts engineered for your vehicle.

Additives and Chemicals

We do not recommend using chemicals or additives not approved by us as part of your vehicle's normal maintenance. Please consult your warranty information.

Oils, Fluids and Flushing

In many cases, fluid discoloration is a normal operating characteristic and, by itself, does not necessarily indicate a concern or that the fluid needs to be changed. Have discolored fluids that also show signs of overheating or foreign material contamination checked immediately.

Make sure to change the vehicle's oils and fluids at the specified intervals or in conjunction with a repair. Flushing is a viable way to change fluid for many vehicle sub-systems during scheduled maintenance. It is critical that systems are flushed only with new fluid that is the same as that required to fill and operate the system or using our approved flushing chemical.

Owner Checks and Services

Make sure you perform the following basic maintenance checks and inspections.

Check Every Month
The air filter restriction gauge.[1]
The engine oil level.
Function of all interior and the exterior lights.
The tires including the spare for wear and proper pressure.
The windshield washer fluid level.
The fuel and water separator. Drain if necessary or if indicated by the information display.[1]
The holes and slots in the tail pipe to make sure they are functional and clear of debris.[1]

[1] Diesel vehicles only.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Check Every Six Months
The battery connections. Clean if necessary.
The body and door drain holes for obstructions. Clean if necessary.
The cooling system fluid level and the coolant system strength.
The door weatherstrips for wear. Lubricate if necessary.
The hinges, latches and outside locks for proper operation. Lubricate if necessary.
The parking brake for proper operation.
The seatbelts and seat latches for wear and function.
Safety warning lamps, brake, ABS, airbag and seatbelt for operation.
The washer spray and wiper operation. Clean or replace blades as necessary.

Multi-Point Inspection

It is important to have the systems on your vehicle regularly checked. This can help identify potential issues and prevent major problems. We recommend having the following multi-point inspection performed at every scheduled maintenance interval to help make sure your vehicle keeps running great.

Multi-Point Inspection	
Accessory drive belt or belts	Hazard warning system operation
Battery performance	Horn operation
Engine air filter	Radiator, cooler, heater and air conditioning hoses
Exhaust system	Suspension components for leaks or damage
Exterior lamps operation	Steering and linkage
Fluid levels[1]; fill if necessary	Tires including the spare for wear and proper pressure[2]

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Multi-Point Inspection	
For oil and fluid leaks	Windshield for cracks, chips or pits
Half-shaft dust boots	Washer spray and wiper operation

[1] Brake, coolant recovery reservoir, automatic transmission and window washer.

[2] If your vehicle has a temporary mobility kit, check the tire sealant expiration Use By date on the canister. Replace as needed.

Be sure to ask your dealership service advisor or technician about the multi-point vehicle inspection. It is a comprehensive way to perform a thorough inspection of your vehicle. Your checklist gives you immediate feedback on the overall condition of your vehicle.

NORMAL SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

Oil Change Reminder

Your vehicle comes with an oil change reminder that determines when you should change the engine oil based on how you use your vehicle.

Your vehicle lets you know when an oil change is due by displaying a message in the information display.

The following table provides examples of vehicle use and its impact on oil change intervals. It is a guideline only. Actual oil change intervals depend on several factors and generally decrease with severity of use.

When to expect the OIL CHANGE REQUIRED Message	
Interval	**Vehicle Use and Example**
7,500–10,000 mi (12,000–16,000 km)	**Normal**
	Normal commuting with highway driving No, or moderate, load or towing Flat to moderately hilly roads No extended idling
5,000–7,500 mi (8,000–12,000 km)	**Severe**
	Moderate to heavy load or towing Mountainous or off-road conditions Extended idling

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

When to expect the OIL CHANGE REQUIRED Message	
Interval	**Vehicle Use and Example**
	Extended hot or cold operation
3,000–5,000 mi (5,000–8,000 km)	**Extreme**
	Maximum load or towing Extreme hot or cold operation

Normal Maintenance Intervals

At Every Oil Change Interval as Indicated by the Information Display[1]
Change the engine oil and filter.[2]
Rotate the tires.
Perform a multi-point inspection - recommended.
Inspect the automatic transmission fluid level, if applicable. Consult your dealer for requirements.
Inspect the brake pads, rotors, hoses and the parking brake.
Inspect the engine coolant level/strength and the hoses.
Inspect the exhaust system and the heat shields.
Inspect the rear axle and U-joints - all-wheel drive only.
Inspect the half-shaft boots.
Inspect the steering linkage, ball joints, suspension, tie-rod ends, driveshaft and the U-joints - all-wheel drive only.
Inspect the tires, tire wear and measure the tread depth.
Inspect the wheels and related components for abnormal noise, wear, looseness or drag.

[1] Do not exceed one year or 10,000 mi (16,000 km) between service intervals.

[2] Reset the oil change reminder after engine oil and filter changes. See **Resetting the Engine Oil Change Reminder** (page 294).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Other Maintenance Items[1]	
Every 20,000 mi (32,000 km)	Replace the cabin air filter.
Every 30,000 mi (48,000 km)	Replace the engine air filter.
Every 100,000 mi (160,000 km)	Replace the spark plugs.
	Inspect the accessory drive belt(s).[2]
Every 150,000 mi (240,000 km)	Change the automatic transmission fluid.
	Replace the accessory drive belt(s).[3]
At 200,000 mi (320,000 km)	Change the engine coolant.[4]

[1] Perform these maintenance items within 3,000 mi (4,800 km) of the last engine oil and filter change. Do not exceed the designated distance for the interval.

[2] After initial inspection, inspect every other oil change until replaced.

[3] If not replaced within the last 100,000 mi (160,000 km).

[4] Initial replacement at 10 years or 200,000 mi (320,000 km), then every five years or 100,000 mi (160,000 km).

Brake Fluid Maintenance[1]	
Every 3 Years	Change the brake fluid.[2]

[1] Perform this maintenance item every 3 years. Do not exceed the designated time for the interval.

[2] Brake fluid servicing requires special equipment available at your authorized dealer.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

SPECIAL OPERATING CONDITIONS SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

If you operate your vehicle **primarily** in any of the following conditions, you need to perform extra maintenance as indicated. If you operate your vehicle **occasionally** under any of these conditions, it is not necessary to perform the extra maintenance. For specific recommendations, see your dealership service advisor or technician.

Perform the services shown in the following tables when specified or within 3,000 mi (4,800 km) of the message appearing in the information display prompting you to change your oil.

- **Example 1**: The message comes on at 28,751 mi (46,270 km). Perform the 30,000 mi (48,000 km) automatic transmission fluid replacement.
- **Example 2**: The message has **not** come on, but the odometer reads 30,000 mi (48,000 km) (for example, the Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor you reset at 25,000 mi (40,000 km)). Perform the engine air filter replacement.

Towing a Trailer or Using a Car-top Carrier	
As required	Change engine oil and filter as indicated by the information display and perform services listed in the Normal Scheduled Maintenance chart.
Inspect frequently, service as required	Inspect rear axle and U-joints (All-Wheel Drive only).
Every 30,000 mi (48,000 km)	Change automatic transmission fluid.
Every 60,000 mi (96,000 km)	Replace spark plugs.

Extensive Idling or Low-speed Driving for Long Distances, as in Heavy Commercial Use (Such as Delivery, Taxi, Patrol Car or Livery)	
As required	Change engine oil and filter as indicated by the information display and perform services listed in the Normal Scheduled Maintenance chart.
Inspect frequently, service as required	Replace cabin air filter.
	Replace engine air filter.
Every 30,000 mi (48,000 km)	Change automatic transmission fluid.
Every 60,000 mi (96,000 km)	Replace spark plugs.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Operating in Dusty or Sandy Conditions (Such as Unpaved or Dusty Roads)	
Inspect frequently, service as required	Replace cabin air filter.
	Replace engine air filter.
Every 5,000 mi (8,000 km)	Inspect the wheels and related components for abnormal noise, wear, looseness or drag.
	Rotate tires, inspect tires for wear and measure tread depth.
Every 5,000 mi (8,000 km) or six months	Change engine oil and filter.[1]
	Perform multi-point inspection.
Every 30,000 mi (48,000 km)	Change automatic transmission fluid.

[1]Reset your Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor after engine oil and filter changes. See **Resetting the Engine Oil Change Reminder** (page 294).

Exceptions

There are several exceptions to the Normal Schedule:

Rear Axle and PTU Maintenance

The Power Transfer Unit (PTU) and rear axle (All-wheel Drive only) in your vehicle does not require any normal scheduled maintenance, unless the vehicle has experienced extended periods of extreme or severe duty cycle driving or both PTU and the axle has been submerged in water. Checking the PTU and rear axle fluid is not necessary unless the unit shows signs of leakage. Contact an authorized dealer for service.

California Fuel Filter Replacement

If you register your vehicle in California, the California Air Resources Board has determined that the failure to perform this maintenance item does not nullify the emission warranty or limit recall liability before the completion of your vehicle's useful life. Ford Motor Company, however, urges you to have all recommended maintenance services performed at the specified intervals and to record all vehicle service.

Hot Climate Oil Change Intervals

Vehicles operating in the Middle East, North Africa, Sub-Saharan Africa or locations with similar climates using an American Petroleum Institute (API) Certified for Gasoline Engines (Certification mark) oil of SM or SN quality, the normal oil change interval is 3,000 mi (5,000 km).

If the available API SM or SN oils are not available, then the oil change interval is 2,000 mi (3,000 km).

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Engine Air Filter and Cabin Air Filter Replacement

The life of the engine air filter and cabin air filter is dependent on exposure to dusty and dirty conditions. Vehicles operated in these conditions require frequent inspection and replacement of the engine air filter and cabin air filter.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

ROLLOVER WARNING

WARNING: Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

WARNING: Vehicles with a higher center of gravity (utility and four-wheel drive vehicles) handle differently than vehicles with a lower center of gravity (passenger cars). Avoid sharp turns, excessive speed and abrupt steering in these vehicles. Failure to drive cautiously increases the risk of losing control of your vehicle, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

WARNING: In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seatbelt.

WARNING: Do not become overconfident in the ability of four-wheel drive vehicles. Although a four-wheel drive vehicle may accelerate better than a two-wheel drive vehicle in low traction situations, it won't stop any faster than two-wheel drive vehicles. Always drive at a safe speed.

Utility vehicles and trucks handle differently than passenger cars in the various driving conditions that are encountered on streets, highways and off-road. Utility vehicles and trucks are not designed for cornering at speeds as high as passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions.

OUR SUSTAINABILITY REPORT

You should play your part in protecting the environment. Correct vehicle usage and the authorized disposal of waste, cleaning and lubrication materials are significant steps toward this aim.

For additional information about our sustainability progress and initiatives, visit *www.sustainability.ford.com*.

THE BETTER BUSINESS BUREAU AUTO LINE PROGRAM - UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Your satisfaction is important to Ford Motor Company and to your dealer. If a warranty concern has not been resolved using the three-step procedure outlined earlier in this chapter in the Getting the Services you need section, you may be eligible to participate in the BBB AUTO LINE program.

The BBB AUTO LINE program consists of two parts – mediation and arbitration. During mediation, a representative of the BBB will contact both you and Ford Motor Company to explore options for settlement of the claim. If an agreement is not reached during mediation or you do not want to participate in mediation, and if your claim is eligible, you may participate in the arbitration process. An arbitration hearing will be scheduled so that you can present your case in an informal setting before an impartial person. The arbitrator will consider the testimony provided and make a decision after the hearing.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Disputes submitted to the BBB AUTO LINE program are usually decided within forty days after you file your claim with the BBB. You are not bound by the decision, and may reject the decision and proceed to court where all findings of the BBB Auto Line dispute, and decision, are admissible in the court action. Should you choose to accept the BBB AUTO LINE decision, Ford is then bound by the decision, and must comply with the decision within 30 days of receipt of your acceptance letter.

BBB AUTO LINE Application: Using the information provided below, please call or write to request a program application. You will be asked for your name and address, general information about your new vehicle, information about your warranty concerns, and any steps you have already taken to try to resolve them. A Customer Claim Form will be mailed that will need to be completed, signed and returned to the BBB along with proof of ownership. Upon receipt, the BBB will review the claim for eligibility under the Program Summary Guidelines.

You can get more information by calling BBB AUTO LINE at 1-800-955-5100, or writing to:

BBB AUTO LINE
3033 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 600
Arlington, Virginia 22201

BBB AUTO LINE applications can also be requested by calling the Ford Motor Company Customer Relationship Center at 1-800-392-3673.

For additional information refer to the Better Business Bureau website.

Note: *Ford Motor Company reserves the right to change eligibility limitations, modify procedures, or to discontinue this process at any time without notice and without obligation.*

THE MEDIATION AND ARBITRATION PROGRAM - CANADA

For vehicles delivered to authorized Canadian dealers. In those cases where you continue to feel that the efforts by Ford of Canada and the authorized dealer to resolve a factory-related vehicle service concern have been unsatisfactory, Ford of Canada participates in an impartial third party mediation/arbitration program administered by the Canadian Motor Vehicle Arbitration Plan (CAMVAP).

The CAMVAP program is a straightforward and relatively speedy alternative to resolve a disagreement when all other efforts to produce a settlement have failed. This procedure is without cost to you and is designed to eliminate the need for lengthy and expensive legal proceedings.

In the CAMVAP program, impartial third-party arbitrators conduct hearings at mutually convenient times and places in an informal environment. These impartial arbitrators review the positions of the parties, make decisions and, when appropriate, render awards to resolve disputes. CAMVAP decisions are fast, fair, and final as the arbitrator's award is binding on both you and Ford of Canada.

CAMVAP services are available in all Canadian territories and provinces. For more information, without charge or obligation, call your CAMVAP Provincial Administrator directly at 1-800-207-0685 or visit www.camvap.ca.

ORDERING A CANADIAN FRENCH OWNER'S MANUAL

You can obtain a French owner's manual from an authorized dealer or by contacting Helm, LLC at:

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

HELM, LLC
47911 Halyard Drive, Suite 200
Plymouth, Michigan 48170
Attention: Customer Service

Call toll free: 1-800-782-4356

Monday-Friday 8:00 a.m. - 6:00 p.m. EST

For additional information, visit www.helminc.com.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS IN THE UNITED STATES

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Ford Motor Company.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Ford Motor Company.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to www.safercar.gov; or write to:

Administrator

1200 New Jersey Avenue, Southeast

Washington, D.C. 20590

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from www.safercar.gov.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS IN CANADA

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada and Ford of Canada.

Transport Canada Contact Information	
Website	https://tc.canada.ca/en/road-transportation/defects-recalls-vehicles-tires-child-car-seats
Website	https://tc.canada.ca/fr/transport-routier/defauts-rappels-vehicules-pneus-sieges-auto-enfant
Phone	1-800-333-0510

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Lincoln of Canada Contact Information	
Website	www.LincolnCanada.com
Phone	1-800-387-9333

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY - VEHICLES WITH: SYNC 4

Radio Frequency Statement

SYNC Version	FCC Identification Number	IC Identification Number
SYNC 4	KMH-SYNCG4	1422A-SYNCG4
SYNC 4 Low	KMH-SYNCG4L	1422A-SYNCG4L

WARNING: Changes or modifications not expressively approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. The term "IC:" before the radio certification number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

These devices comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. The device does not cause harmful interference.
2. The device accepts any interference received, including interference that could cause undesired operation.

RADIO FREQUENCY CERTIFICATION LABELS

Blind Spot Information System Sensors

Argentina

CNC COMISIÓN NACIONAL DE COMUNICACIONES

CNC ID: C-17954

CNC COMISIÓN NACIONAL DE COMUNICACIONES

CNC ID:C-17574

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Brazil

China

CMIIT ID: 2015DJ1610

Djibouti

AGREE PAR LE MCPT (REPUBLIQUE DE DJIBOUTI)
Numéro d'agrément : 240/MCPT/SG/16
Date d'agrément : 23/05/2016

European Union EU

Ghana

NCA PRODUCT IDENTIFIER: 3R8-8M-7DF-231

Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA - SRR3-B.

Malaysia

RALM/24A/0715/S(15-2272)

Mauritania

AGREE PAR L'ANE MAURITANIE
Numéro d'agrément: 0257/ARE/2015
Date d'agrément: 02/03/2015

Paraguay

CONATEL
NR: 2019-12-I-0684

Moldova

024

Serbia

И011 18

Pakistan

Pakistan Telecommunication Authority
PTA
Approved by PTA 2018

Singapore

Complies with IMDA Standards

DA 00461

South Africa

TA-2015/444
APPROVED

ICASA

Ukraine

UA.TR.109

South Korea

MSIP-CRM-8DC-SRR3B

Taiwan, China

CCAB15LP1650T9

United Arab Emirates (U.A.E.)

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER62934/18

DEALER No:
DA40068

United States and Canada

WARNING: Changes or modifications not expressively approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. The term "IC:" before the radio certification number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

FCC ID: OAYSRR3B

IC: 4135A-SRR3B

IC: RSS-310 compliant, Per FCC Test report no.: 1-8707-14-01-03

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Vietnam

Ford Vietnam
A067511 0817AF04A2
ICT

Zambia

ZICTA
ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2015/7/46

Body Control Module

Argentina

CNC COMISIÓN NACIONAL DE COMUNICACIONES

CNC ID: H-20726

Djibouti

AGREE PAR LE MCPT (REPUBLIQUE DE DJIBOUTI)
Numéro d'agrément : 241/MCPT/SC/16
Date d'agrément : 23/05/2016

Ghana

NCA APPROVED: NCA/TA/16/23

Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA - M3NA2C738448.

Mauritania

AGREE PAR L'ANE MAURITANIE
Numéro d'agrément : 0262/ARE/2015
Date d'agrément : 18/03/2015

Morocco

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Numéro d'agrément: MR 8925 ANRT 2014
Date d'agrément: 04/02/2014

Pakistan

Pakistan Telecommunication Authority

PTA

Approved by PTA 2016

Paraguay

CONATEL

2018-08-I-000410
2013-08-I-0158

South Africa

TA-2013/1620

ICASA

APPROVED

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

South Korea

2013-07-03

Syria

SyTRA
REGISTERED No:
1887/4NK

Ukraine

UA.TR.028

United States and Canada

WARNING: Changes or modifications not expressively approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. The term "IC:" before the radio certification number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

FCC ID: M3NA2C738448

IC: 7812A-A2C738448

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Vietnam

Ford Vietnam
A00182015

Zambia

ZICTA

ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2015/11/11

Cruise Control Module

Argentina

CNC COMISIÓN NACIONAL DE COMUNICACIONES

CNC ID: C-20001

Brazil

ANATEL

Agência Nacional de Telecomunicações

06571-19-12270

Djibouti

AGREE PAR LE MCPT (REPUBLIQUE DE DJIBOUTI)
Numéro d'agrément : 594/dpt/2017
Date d'agrément : 09/04/2017

Ghana

NCA PRODUCT IDENTIFIER: OR2-9H-7E1-x4D

Indonesia

SERTIFIKAT NOMOR : 53104/SDPPI/2017
PLG ID: 4927

Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA - L2C0065TR.

Malaysia

RALM/61A/0318/S(18-0852)

Mauritania

AGREE PAR L'ANE MAURITANIE
Numéro d'agrément: 0409/ARE/2017
Date d'agrément: 12/04/2017

Moldova

Morocco

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Numéro d'agrément: MR 13639 ARNT 2017
Date d'agrément: 28/03/2017

Pakistan

Paraguay

Serbia

И011 17

Singapore

Complies with IMDA Standards

DA105753

South Africa

TA2017-1923

ICASA APPROVED

South Korea

R-CMM-DLH-L2C0065TR

Syria

SyTRA
REGISTERED No:
FR00085-17

Taiwan, China

CCAI17LP7500T1

Ukraine

ID No. 10094.004933-17

UA.TR. 8526

United Arab Emirates

TRA

REGISTERED NO. ER54071/17

DEALER NO.: DA37380/15

United States and Canada

WARNING: Changes or modifications not expressively approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. The term "IC:" before the radio certification number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

FCC ID: L2C0065TR

IC: 3432A-0065TR

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Zambia

ZICTA

ZMB/ZICTZ/TA/2018/4/2

Garage Door Opener

United States and Canada

WARNING: Changes or modifications not expressively approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. The term "IC:" before the radio certification number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

FCC ID: NZLSAHL5D

IC: 4112A-SAHL5D

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

CNC: H-16366

CNC COMISIÓN NACIONAL DE COMUNICACIONES

Keys and Remote Controls

Argentina

CNC COMISIÓN NACIONAL DE COMUNICACIONES

CNC ID: H-22290

CNC COMISIÓN NACIONAL DE COMUNICACIONES

CNC ID: H-24101

CNC COMISIÓN NACIONAL DE COMUNICACIONES

CNC ID: H-16355

Brazil

ANATEL

Agência Nacional de Telecomunicações

02445-16-01821

ANATEL

Agência Nacional de Telecomunicações

02444-16-01821

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Djibouti

AGREE PAR LE MCPT (REPUBLIQUE DE DJIBOUTI)
Numéro d'agrément : 287/MCPT/SC/16
Date d'agrément : 02/07/2016

AGREE PAR LE MCPT (REPUBLIQUE DE DJIBOUTI)
Numéro d'agrément : 289/MCPT/SC/116
Date d'agrément : 02/07/2016

Ghana

NCA APPROVED: 2R9-8M-7E0-x94

NCA APPROVED: 2R9-1H-7E0-01A

Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA – A2C97102000

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA – A2C93142100

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA – M3N-A2C931426

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA – M3N-A2C931423

Malaysia

F17000176

Mauritania

AGREE PAR L'ANE MAURITANIE
Numéro d'agrément : 0324/ARE/2016
Date d'agrément : 07/03/2016

AGREE PAR L'ANE MAURITANIE
Numéro d'agrément : 0323/ARE/2016
Date d'agrément : 07/03/2016

Moldova

Morocco

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Numéro d'agrément : MR 12432 ANRT 2016
Date d'agrément : 31/08/2016

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Numéro d'agrément : MR 12433 ANRT 2016
Date d'agrément : 31/08/2016

Pakistan

Paraguay

NR: 2016-9-I-000222
NR: 2016-9-I-000220
NR: 2016-9-I-000223

Serbia

Singapore

Complies with IMDA Standards

DA 00461

South Africa

South Korea

MSIP-CRM-TAL-A2C97102000

Taiwan

CCAB16LP284CT7

CCAB16LP284DT9

Ukraine

UA.TR.028

United Arab Emirates (U.A.E.)

TRA
REGISTERED No: ER47690/16
DEALER No: DA37380/15

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER46754/16

DEALER No:
DA37380/15

United States and Canada

WARNING: Changes or modifications not expressively approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. The term "IC:" before the radio certification number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

FCC ID: M3N-A2C931426

FCC ID: M3N-A2C931423

IC: 7812A-A2C931426

IC: 7812A-A2C913423

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Vietnam

Ford Vietnam
A00182015

ICT

Zambia

ZICTA
ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2016/10/8

ZICTA
ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2016/10/9

Radio Transceiver Module

Argentina

CNC COMISIÓN NACIONAL DE COMUNICACIONES

CNC ID: H-24930

Brazil

ANATEL
Agência Nacional de Telecomunicações
10693-20-12270

Djibouti

AGREE PAR LE MCPT (REPUBLIQUE DE DJIBOUTI)
Numéros d'agrément : 033/DDTIC/2020
Date d'agrément : 07/06/2020

AGREE PAR LE MCPT (REPUBLIQUE DE DJIBOUTI)
Numéros d'agrément : 034/DDTIC/2020
Date d'agrément : 07/06/2020

Ghana

NCA APPROVED: SRO-1M-7E4-108

NCA APPROVED: SRO-1M-7E4-114

Mauritania

AGREE PAR L'ANE MAURITANIE
Numéro d'agrément: 0803/ARE/2020
Date d'agrément: 03/06/2020

AGREE PAR L'ANE MAURITANIE
Numéro d'agrément : 0802/ARE/2020
Date d'agrément : 03/06/2020

Moldova

024

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Morocco

AGREE PAR L'ANE MAROC
Numéro d'agrément : MR 24102 ANRT 2020
Date d'agrément : 18/05/2020

South Africa

TA-2020/5481
ICASA
APPROVED

Pakistan

Pakistan Telecommunication Authority
PTA
Approved by PTA 2020

Taiwan, China

CCAB20LP0770T9

Serbia

И011 20

Ukraine

UA.TR.028

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

United Arab Emirates (U.A.E.)

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER81341/20

DEALER No:
DA88113/20

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER81342/20

DEALER No:
DA88113/20

United States and Canada

WARNING: Changes or modifications not expressively approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. The term "IC:" before the radio certification number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

FCC ID: L2C0082R

FCC ID: L2C0083TR

IC: 342A-0083TR

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Zambia

ZICTA
ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2020/6/247

SYNC

Argentina

CNC COMISIÓN NACIONAL DE COMUNICACIONES

CNC ID: C-24008

CNC COMISIÓN NACIONAL DE COMUNICACIONES

CNC ID: C-24009

Brazil

ANATEL

08657-19-01505

Este equipamento não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial e não pode causar interferência em sistemas devidamente autorizados.

ANATEL

08658-19-01505

Este equipamento não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial e não pode causar interferência em sistemas devidamente autorizados.

Djibouti

AGREE PAR LE MCPT (REPUBLIQUE DE DJIBOUTI)
Numéro d'agrément : 124/DDTIC/2019
Date d'agrément : 07/08/2019

AGREE PAR LE MCPT (REPUBLIQUE DE DJIBOUTI)
Numéro d'agrément : 125/DDTIC/2019
Date d'agrément : 07/08/2019

European Union EU

CE

Ghana

NCA APPROVED: ZRO-1H-7E3-182

NCA APPROVED: ZRO-1H-7E3-180

Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA – SYNC-G4.

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA – SYNC-G4L.

Malaysia

SQASI/TA/19/4047
SQASI/TA/19/4046

Mauritania

AGREE PAR L'ANE MAURITANIE
Numéro d'agrément : 0692/ARE/2018
Date d'agrément : 08/08/2019

AGREE PAR L'ANE MAURITANIE
Numéro d'agrément : 0691/ARE/2018
Date d'agrément : 08/08/2019

Moldova

Morocco

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
N° D'AGRÉMENT: MR 20608 ANRT 2019
07 AOUT 2019

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
N° D'AGRÉMENT: MR 20606 ANRT 2019
07 AOUT 2019

Pakistan

Pakistan Telecommunication Authority

PTA

Approved by PTA 2019

Paraguay

CONATEL

2020-03-I-00192
2020-03-I-00193

Serbia

И005 20

Singapore

Complies with IMDA Standards

DA 00461

South Africa

TA-2019/2465

ICASA APPROVED

TA-2019/2466

TA-2018/639

ICASA APPROVED

Taiwan

CCAB20LP0290T8

CCAB20LP0300T1

South Korea

MSIP-R-C-FDM-SYNCG4

MSIP-R-C-FDM-SYNCG4L

Ukraine

UA.TR.028

United Arab Emirates (U.A.E.)

UAE - TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER74902/19
DEALER No:
DA37380/15

UAE - TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER74902/19
DEALER No:
DA37380/15

United States and Canada

WARNING: Changes or modifications not expressively approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. The term "IC:" before the radio certification number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

FCC ID: KMH-SYNCG4

FCC ID: KMH-SYNCG4L

IC: 1422A-SYNCG4

IC: 1422A-SYNCG4L

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Zambia

ZICTA
ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/11/41

ZICTA
ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/11/40

Telematics Control Unit

United Arab Emirates (U.A.E.)

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER87741/20
DEALER No:
DA83047/19

United States and Canada

WARNING: Changes or modifications not expressively approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. The term "IC:" before the radio certification number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

FCC ID: KMH-14H074-NA1

IC: 1422A-14H074NA1

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System Sensors - Vehicles With: 315 MHz Sensors

Argentina

CNC COMISIÓN NACIONAL DE COMUNICACIONES

CNC ID: H-24068

Brazil

ANATEL

05160-16-08001

Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito a proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

ANATEL

Agência Nacional de Telecomunicações

02109-14-08001

Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA – FP3

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA – AG2SZ3

Mexico

IFT: RLVSCFP16-1400
"La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:
(1) es posible que este
equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
(2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar
cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar
su operación no deseada."

IFT: RLVSCFP15-1249

"La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones: (1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada."

Paraguay

CONATEL

NR: 2016-8-I-000193

CONATEL

NR: 2014-07-1-000191

Taiwan, China

CCAM14LP0460T0

本產品符合低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法 第十二條、第十四條等條文規定
1. 經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率，加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

2. 低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。
低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

United States and Canada

WARNING: Changes or modifications not expressively approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. The term "IC:" before the radio certification number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

FCC ID: MRXFP3

FCC ID: MRXAG2SZ3

IC: 2546A-FP3

IC: 2546A-AG2SZ3

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System Sensors - Vehicles With: 433 MHz Sensors

Argentina

CNC COMISIÓN NACIONAL DE COMUNICACIONES

CNC ID: H-16630

CNC COMISIÓN NACIONAL DE COMUNICACIONES

CNC ID: H-13498

China

CMIIT ID: 2016DJ6033

CMIIT ID:2014DJ1923

Djibouti

AGREE PAR LE MCPT
(REPUBLIQUE DE DJIBOUTI)
Numéro d'agrément : 547/MCPT/DPT/16
Date d'agrément : 27/09/16

European Union (EU)

Hereby, Schrader Electronics Ltd. declares that the radio equipment type AG2SZ4 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://www.tpmseuroshop.com/documents/declaration_conformities
f=433.92MHzP <10mW (e.i.r.p)
Schrader Electronics Ltd. 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland United Kingdom

Ghana

NCA APPROVED: 2R9-8M-7E0-0BE

NCA APPROVED: 3R88M14030

Jordan

Model: FP4
Manufacturer: Schrader Electronics Ltd
Type Approval No: TRC/LPD/2017/360
Equipment Type: Low Power Device (LPD)

Kingdom of Jordon Type approval for tyre pressre sensor
Model : AG2SZ4 Manufacturer: Schrader Electronics Ltd
Type Approval Number:TRC/LPD/2014/56
Equipment Type: Low Power Device (LPD)

Malaysia

CIDF15000486

Mauritania

AGREE PAR L'ANE MAURITANIE
Numéro d'agrément : 0358/ARE/2016
Date d'agrément : 04/10/2016

AGREE PAR L'ANE MAURITANIE
Numéro d'agrément : 0611/ARE/2019
Date d'agrément : 11/01/2019

Mexico

IFT: RLVSCMR15-1238
"La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:
(1) es posible que este
equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
(2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar
cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar
su operación no deseada."

Moldova

024

1024

Morocco

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Numéro d'agrément: MR9098
ANRT 2014
Date d'agrément: 14/03/2014

Nigeria

Connection and use of this communications
equipment is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

Oman

OMAN TRA

TA-R/3591/16

D080134

OMAN TRA

TA-R/1752/14

D090258

Pakistan

Pakistan Telecommunication Authority

PTA

Approved by PTA 2016

Paraguay

CONATEL

NR: 2018-07-I-000318

Philippines

NTC

Type Approved

No:ESD-1408639C

Russia

Serbia

И005 18

И 011 14

Singapore

Complies with
IMDA Standards
DA 107968

Complies with
IDA Standards
DA 105282

South Africa

ICASA

TA-2014/064

Approved

South Korea

MSIP-CRM-SRD-FP4
MSIP-CRM-SRD-AG2SZ4

Taiwan, China

CCAM14LP0090T3

Ukraine

UA.TR.109

UA.TR.032

United Arab Emirates

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER48598/16

DEALER No.
DA0047074

TRA
REGISTERED NO: ER0130238/14
DEALER NO: DA0047074/10

United States and Canada

WARNING: Changes or modifications not expressively approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. The term "IC:" before the radio certification number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

FCC ID: MRXAG2SZ4

IC: 2546A-AG2SZ4

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Wireless Accessory Charging Module

Argentina

CNC COMISIÓN NACIONAL DE COMUNICACIONES

CNC ID: H-21576

Brazil

ANATEL
Agência Nacional de Telecomunicações
04021-18-06661

Djibouti

AGREE PAR LE MCPT (REPUBLIQUE DE DJIBOUTI)
Numéro d'agrément : 004/DDTIC/2019
Date d'agrément : 10/01/2019

European Union EU

CE

Ghana

NCA APPROVED: 1R3-1M-7E1-174

Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA - WACM.

Jordan

Type Approval No: TRC/LPD/2017/418
Equipment Type: Low Power Device (LPD)

Malaysia

SQASI/TA/19/4129

Mauritania

AGREE PAR L'ANE MAURITANIE
Numéro d'agrément : 0474/ARE/2018
Date d'agrément : 05/03/2018

Moldova

Morocco

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Numéro d'agrément : MR 15474 ANRT 2017
Date d'agrément : 25/12/2017

Paraguay

2017-10-I-0000333

Serbia

И011 18

South Korea

R-RMM-DLH-WACM

Singapore

Complies with IMDA Standards

DA 00461

Taiwan, China

CCAH17LP1930T0

South Africa

TA-2017/3167

ICASA APPROVED

Ukraine

UA.TR.028

United Arab Emirates (U.A.E.)

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER57347/17

DEALER No:
DA37380/15

United States

WARNING: Changes or modifications not expressively approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. The term "IC:" before the radio certification number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

FCC ID: L2C0066T

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Vietnam

Ford Vietnam
A00182015

ICT

Zambia

ZICTA
ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/9/26

CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 - UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

WARNING: Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and

birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. **Wash your hands after handling**.

PERCHLORATE

Certain components in your vehicle such as airbag modules, seatbelt pretensioners and remote control batteries may contain perchlorate material. Special handling may apply for service or vehicle end of life disposal.

For more information visit: www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

REPLACEMENT PARTS RECOMMENDATION

We have built your vehicle to the highest standards using quality parts. We recommend that you demand the use of genuine Ford and Motorcraft parts whenever your vehicle requires scheduled maintenance or repair. You can clearly identify genuine Ford and Motorcraft parts by looking for the Ford, FoMoCo or Motorcraft branding on the parts or their packaging.

Scheduled Maintenance and Mechanical Repairs

One of the best ways for you to make sure that your vehicle provides years of service is to have it maintained in line with our recommendations using parts that conform to the specifications detailed in this Owner's Manual.

Genuine Ford and Motorcraft parts meet or exceed these specifications.

Collision Repairs

We hope that you never experience a collision, but accidents happen sometimes.

Genuine Ford replacement collision parts meet our stringent requirements for fit, finish, structural integrity, corrosion protection and dent resistance. During vehicle development we validate that these parts deliver the intended level of protection as a whole system. A great way to know for sure you are getting this level of protection is to use genuine Ford replacement collision parts.

Warranty on Replacement Parts

Genuine Ford and Motorcraft replacement parts are the only replacement parts that benefit from a Ford Warranty.

The Ford Warranty may not cover damage caused to your vehicle as a result of failed non-Ford parts.

For additional information, refer to the terms and conditions of the Ford Warranty.

MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Using mobile communications equipment is becoming increasingly important in the conduct of business and personal affairs. However, you must not compromise your own or others' safety when using such equipment. Mobile communications can enhance personal safety and security when appropriately used, particularly in emergency situations. Safety must be paramount when using mobile communications equipment to avoid negating these benefits. Mobile communication equipment includes, but is not limited to, cellular phones, pagers, portable email devices, text messaging devices and portable two-way radios.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

VEHICLE SOFTWARE END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT (EULA)

- You ("You" or "Your" as applicable) have acquired a vehicle having several devices, including SYNC ® and various control modules, ("DEVICES") that include software licensed or owned by Ford Motor Company and its affiliates ("FORD MOTOR COMPANY"). Those software products of FORD MOTOR COMPANY origin, as well as associated media, printed materials, and "online" or electronic documentation ("SOFTWARE") are protected by international intellectual property laws and treaties. The SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold. All rights reserved.
- The SOFTWARE may interface with and/or communicate with, or may be later upgraded to interface with and/or communicate with additional software and/or systems provided by FORD MOTOR COMPANY.

IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") DO NOT USE THE DEVICES OR COPY THE SOFTWARE. ANY USE OF THE SOFTWARE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO USE ON THE DEVICES, WILL CONSTITUTE YOUR AGREEMENT TO THIS EULA (OR RATIFICATION OF ANY PREVIOUS CONSENT).

GRANT OF SOFTWARE LICENSE: This EULA grants you the following license:

- You may use the SOFTWARE as installed on the DEVICES and as otherwise interfacing with systems and/or services provide by or through FORD MOTOR COMPANY or its third party software and service providers.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Description of Other Rights and Limitations

- **Speech Recognition:** If the SOFTWARE includes speech recognition component(s), you should understand that speech recognition is an inherently statistical process and that recognition errors are inherent in the process. Neither FORD MOTOR COMPANY nor its suppliers shall be liable for any damages arising out of errors in the speech recognition process. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system.
- **Limitations on Reverse Engineering, Decompilation and Disassembly:** You may not reverse engineer, decompile, translate, disassemble or attempt to discover any source code or underlying ideas or algorithms of the SOFTWARE nor permit others to reverse engineer, decompile or disassemble the SOFTWARE, except and only to the extent that such activity is expressly permitted by applicable law notwithstanding this limitation or to the extent as may be permitted by the licensing terms governing use of any open source components included with the SOFTWARE.
- **Limitations on Distributing, Copying, Modifying and Creating Derivative Works:** You may not distribute, copy, make modifications to or create derivative works based on the SOFTWARE, except and only to the extent that such activity is expressly permitted by applicable law notwithstanding this limitation or to the extent as may be permitted by the licensing terms governing use of any open source components included with the SOFTWARE.
- **Single EULA:** The end user documentation for the DEVICES and related systems and services may contain multiple EULAs, such as multiple translations and/or multiple media versions (e.g., in the user documentation and in the software). Even if you receive multiple EULAs, you are licensed to use only one (1) copy of the SOFTWARE.
- **SOFTWARE Transfer:** You may permanently transfer your rights under this EULA only as part of a sale or transfer of the DEVICES, provided you retain no copies, you transfer all of the SOFTWARE (including all component parts, the media and printed materials, any upgrades, and, if applicable, the Certificate(s) of Authenticity), and the recipient agrees to the terms of this EULA. If the SOFTWARE is an upgrade, any transfer must include all prior versions of the SOFTWARE.
- **Termination:** Without prejudice to any other rights, FORD MOTOR COMPANY may terminate this EULA if you fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this EULA.
- **Internet-Based Services Components:** The SOFTWARE may contain components that enable and facilitate the use of certain Internet-based services. You acknowledge and agree that FORD MOTOR COMPANY, third party software and service suppliers, its affiliates and/or its designated agent may automatically check the version of the SOFTWARE and/or its components that you are utilizing and may provide upgrades or supplements to the SOFTWARE that may be automatically downloaded to your DEVICES.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

- **Additional Software/Services:** The SOFTWARE may permit FORD MOTOR COMPANY, third party software and service suppliers, its affiliates and/or its designated agent to provide or make available to you SOFTWARE updates, supplements, add-on components, or Internet-based services components of the SOFTWARE after the date you obtain your initial copy of the SOFTWARE ("Supplemental Components".) SOFTWARE updates may cause you to incur additional charges from your wireless service provider. If FORD MOTOR COMPANY or third party software and services suppliers provide or make available to you Supplemental Components and no other EULA terms are provided along with the Supplemental Components, then the terms of this EULA shall apply. FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates and/or its designated agent reserve the right to discontinue without liability any Internet-based services provided to you or made available to you through the use of the SOFTWARE.
- **Links to Third Party Sites:** The SOFTWARE may provide you with the ability to link to third party sites. The third party sites are not under the control of FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates and/or its designated agent. Neither FORD MOTOR COMPANY nor its affiliates nor its designated agent are responsible for (I) the contents of any third party sites, any links contained in third party sites, or any changes or updates to third party sites, or (ii) webcasting or any other form of transmission received from any third party sites. If the SOFTWARE provides links to third party sites, those links are provided to you only as a convenience, and the inclusion of any link does not imply an endorsement of the third party site by FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates and/or its designated agent.
- **Obligation to Drive Responsibly:** You recognize your obligation to drive responsibly and keep attention on the road. You will read and abide with the DEVICES operating instructions particularly as they pertain to safety and you agree to assume any risk associated with the use of the DEVICES.

UPGRADES AND RECOVERY MEDIA: If the SOFTWARE is provided by FORD MOTOR COMPANY separate from the DEVICES on media such as a ROM chip, CD ROM disk(s) or via web download or other means, and is labeled "For Upgrade Purposes Only" or "For Recovery Purposes Only" you may install one (1) copy of such SOFTWARE onto the DEVICES as a replacement copy for the existing SOFTWARE, and use it in accordance with this EULA, including any additional EULA terms accompanying the upgrade SOFTWARE.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS: All title and intellectual property rights in and to the SOFTWARE (including but not limited to any images, photographs, animations, video, audio, music, text and "applets" incorporated into the SOFTWARE), the accompanying printed materials, and any copies of the SOFTWARE, are owned by FORD MOTOR COMPANY, or its affiliates or suppliers. The SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold. You may not copy the printed materials accompanying the SOFTWARE. All title and intellectual property rights in and to the content which may be accessed through use of the SOFTWARE is the property of the respective content owner and may be protected by applicable copyright or other intellectual property laws and treaties. This EULA grants you no rights to use such content outside its intended use. All rights not specifically granted under this EULA are reserved by FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates, and third party software and service providers and suppliers. Use of any on-line services which may be accessed through the SOFTWARE may be governed by the respective terms of use relating to such services. If this SOFTWARE contains documentation that is provided only in electronic form, you may print one copy of such electronic documentation.

EXPORT RESTRICTIONS: You acknowledge that the SOFTWARE is subject to U.S. and European Union export jurisdiction. You agree to comply with all applicable international and national laws that apply to the SOFTWARE, including the U.S. Export Administration Regulations, as well as end-user, end-use and destination restrictions issued by U.S. and other governments.

TRADEMARKS: This EULA does not grant you any rights in connection with any trademarks or service marks of FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates, and third party software and service providers.

PRODUCT SUPPORT: Please refer to FORD MOTOR COMPANY instructions provided in the documentation for the DEVICES product support, such as the vehicle owner guide.

Should you have any questions concerning this EULA, or if you desire to contact FORD MOTOR COMPANY for any other reason, please refer to the address provided in the documentation for the DEVICES.

No Liability for Certain Damages: EXCEPT AS PROHIBITED BY LAW, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, ANY THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE OR SERVICES SUPPLIERS, AND THEIR AFFILIATES SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES ARISING FROM OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THE SOFTWARE. THIS LIMITATION SHALL APPLY EVEN IF ANY REMEDY FAILS OF ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE. THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES OTHER THAN THOSE THAT MAY BE EXPRESSLY PROVIDED FOR YOUR NEW VEHICLE.

SYNC® Automotive Important Safety Information Read and follow instructions:

- Before using your SYNC® system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this end user manual ("Owner Guide".) Not following precautions found in the Owner Guide can lead to an accident or other serious injuries.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

General Operation

- **Voice Command Control**: Certain functions within the SYNC® system may be accomplished using voice commands. Using voice commands while driving helps you to operate the system without removing your hands from the wheel or eyes from the road.
- **Prolonged Views of Screen:** Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention.
- **Volume Setting:** Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.
- **Navigation Features:** Any navigation features included in the system are intended to provide turn by turn instructions to get you to a desired destination. Please make certain all persons using this system carefully read and follow instructions and safety information fully.
- **Distraction Hazard:** Any navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such set-up or insert data while driving can distract your attention and could cause an accident or other serious injury. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.
- **Let Your Judgment Prevail:** Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.
- **Route Safety:** Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and therefore, must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.
- **Potential Map Inaccuracy:** Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.
- **Emergency Services:** Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to route you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are likely to be contained in the map database for such navigation features.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Your Responsibilities and Assumptions of Risk

- You agree to each of the following:(a) Any use of the SOFTWARE while driving an automobile or other vehicle in violation of applicable law or otherwise driving in an unsafe manner presents a significant risk of distracted driving and should not be attempted under any circumstances;(b) Use of the SOFTWARE at excessive volume poses a significant risk of hearing damage and should not be attempted under any circumstances;(c) The SOFTWARE may not be compatible with new or different versions of an operating system, third party software, or third party services, and the SOFTWARE may potentially cause a critical failure of an operating system, third party software, or third party service.(d) Any third party service accessed by or third party software used with the SOFTWARE (I) may charge an additional fee for access, (ii) may not work correctly, on an uninterrupted basis, or error free, (iii) may change streaming formats or discontinue operation, (iv) may contain adult, profane or offensive content; and (v) may contain inaccurate, false or misleading traffic, weather, financial or safety information or other content; and (e) Use of the SOFTWARE may cause you to incur additional charges from your wireless service provider (WSP) and any data or minute calculators that may be included in the software program are for reference only, are not warranted in any way and should not be relied upon in anyway.
- When using the SOFTWARE, you agree to be responsible for and assume the entire risk to the items set forth in Section (a) – (e) above.

Disclaimer of Warranty

YOU EXPRESSLY ACKNOWLEDGE AND AGREE THAT USE OF THE DEVICES AND SOFTWARE IS AT YOUR SOLE RISK AND THAT THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO SATISFACTORY QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, COMPATIBILITY, ACCURACY AND EFFORT IS WITH YOU. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THE SOFTWARE AND ANY THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" AND “AS AVAILABLE”, WITH ALL FAULTS AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, AND FORD MOTOR COMPANY HEREBY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, AND THIRD-PARTY SERVICES, EITHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES AND/OR CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY, OF SATISFACTORY QUALITY, OF FITNESS FOR AN ARTICULAR PURPOSE, OF ACCURACY, OF QUIET ENJOYMENT, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD-PARTY RIGHTS. FORD MOTOR COMPANY DOES NOT WARRANT (a) AGAINST INTERFERENCE WITH YOUR ENJOYMENT OF THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES, (b) THAT THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS, (c) THAT THE OPERATION OF THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, (d) OR THAT DEFECTS IN THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES WILL BE CORRECTED. NO ORAL OR WRITTEN INFORMATION OR ADVICE GIVEN BY FORD MOTOR COMPANY OR ITS AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE SHALL

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

CREATE A WARRANTY. SHOULD THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE ENTIRE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION. SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE DISCLAIMER OF IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR LIMITATIONS ON APPLICABLE STATUTORY RIGHTS OF A CONSUMER, SO THE ABOVE DISCLAIMER MAY NOT FULLY APPLY TO YOU. THE SOLE WARRANTY PROVIDED BY FORD MOTOR COMPANY SHALL BE FOUND IN THE WARRANTY INFORMATION INCLUDING WITH YOUR OWNER GUIDE. TO THE EXTENT THAT THERE IS ANY CONFLICT BETWEEN THE TERMS OF THIS SECTION AND THE WARRANTY BOOKLET, THE WARRANTY BOOKLET SHALL CONTROL.

Applicable Law, Venue, Jurisdiction

- The laws of the State of Michigan govern this EULA and Your use of the SOFTWARE. Your use of the SOFTWARE may also be subject to other local, state, national, or international laws. Any litigation arising out of or related to this EULA shall be brought and maintained exclusively in a court of the State of Michigan located in Wayne County or in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Michigan. You hereby consent to submit to the personal jurisdiction of a court in the State of Michigan located in Wayne County and the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Michigan for any dispute arising out of or relating to this EULA.

Binding Arbitration and Class Action Waiver

(a) Application. This Section applies to any dispute EXCEPT IT DOES NOT INCLUDE A DISPUTE RELATING TO COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT, OR TO THE ENFORCEMENT OR VALIDITY OF YOUR, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, OR ANY OF FORD MOTOR COMPANY'S LICENSORS' INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS. Dispute means any dispute, action, or other controversy between You and FORD MOTOR COMPANY, other than the exceptions listed above, concerning the SOFTWARE (including its price) or this EULA, whether in contract, warranty, tort, statute, regulation, ordinance, or any other legal or equitable basis.

(b) Notice of Dispute. In the event of a Dispute, You or FORD MOTOR COMPANY must give the other a "Notice of Dispute", which is a written statement of the name, address, and contact information of the party giving it, the facts giving rise to the dispute, and the relief requested. You and FORD MOTOR COMPANY will attempt to resolve any dispute through informal negotiation within 60 days from the date the Notice of Dispute is sent. After 60 days, You or FORD MOTOR COMPANY may commence arbitration.

(c) Small claims court. You may also litigate any dispute in small claims court in your county of residence or FORD MOTOR COMPANY'S principal place of business, if the dispute meets all requirements to be heard in the small claims court. You may litigate in small claims court whether or not You negotiated informally first.

(d) Binding arbitration. If You and FORD MOTOR COMPANY, do not resolve any dispute by informal negotiation or in small claims court, any other effort to resolve the dispute will be conducted exclusively by binding arbitration. You are giving up

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

the right to litigate (or participate in as a party or class member) all disputes in court before a judge or jury. Instead, all disputes will be resolved before a neutral arbitrator, whose decision will be final except for a limited right of appeal under the Federal Arbitration Act. Any court with jurisdiction over the parties may enforce the arbitrator's award.

(e) Class action waiver. Any proceedings to resolve or litigate any dispute in any forum will be conducted solely on an individual basis. Neither you nor FORD MOTOR COMPANY, will seek to have any dispute heard as a class action, as a private attorney general action, or in any other proceeding in which any party acts or proposes to act in a representative capacity. No arbitration or proceeding will be combined with another without the prior written consent of all parties to all affected arbitrations or proceedings.

(f) Arbitration procedure. Any arbitration will be conducted by the American Arbitration Association (the "AAA"), under its Commercial Arbitration Rules. If You are an individual and use the SOFTWARE for personal or vehicle use, or if the value of the dispute is $75,000 or less whether or not You are an individual or how You use the SOFTWARE, the AAA Supplementary Procedures for Consumer-Related Disputes will also apply. To commence arbitration, submit a Commercial Arbitration Rules Demand for Arbitration form to the AAA. You may request a telephonic or in-person hearing by following the AAA rules. In a dispute involving $10,000 or less, any hearing will be telephonic unless the arbitrator finds good cause to hold an in-person hearing instead. For more information, see adr.org or call 1-800-778-7879. You agree to commence arbitration only in your county of residence or FORD MOTOR COMPANY'S principal place of business. The arbitrator may award the same damages to You individually as a court could. The arbitrator may award declaratory or injunctive relief only to You individually, and only to the extent required to satisfy Your individual claim.

(g) Arbitration fees and incentives.

- I. Disputes involving $75,000 or less. FORD MOTOR COMPANY will promptly reimburse your filing fees and pay the AAA's and arbitrator's fees and expenses. If you reject FORD MOTOR COMPANY'S last written settlement offer made before the arbitrator was appointed ("last written offer"), your dispute goes all the way to an arbitrator's decision (called an "award"), and the arbitrator awards you more than the last written offer, FORD MOTOR COMPANY will give you three incentives: (1) pay the greater of the award or $1,000; (2) pay twice your reasonable attorney's fees, if any; and (3) reimburse any expenses (including expert witness fees and costs) that your attorney reasonably accrues for investigating, preparing, and pursuing your claim in arbitration. The arbitrator will determine the amounts.
- ii. Disputes involving more than $75,000. The AAA rules will govern payment of filing fees and the AAA's and arbitrator's fees and expenses.
- iii. Disputes involving any amount. In any arbitration you commence, FORD MOTOR COMPANY will seek its AAA or arbitrator's fees and expenses, or Your filing fees it reimbursed, only if the arbitrator finds the arbitration frivolous or brought for an improper purpose. In any arbitration FORD MOTOR COMPANY commences, it will pay all

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

filing, AAA, and arbitrator's fees and expenses. It will not seek its attorney's fees or expenses from you in any arbitration. Fees and expenses are not counted in determining how much a dispute involves.

(h) Claims or disputes must be filed within one year. To the extent permitted by law, any claim or dispute under this EULA to which this Section applies must be filed within one year in small claims court (Section c) or in arbitration (Section d). The one-year period begins when the claim or dispute first could be filed. If such a claim or dispute is not filed within one year, it is permanently barred.

(I) Severability. If the class action waiver (Section e) is found to be illegal or unenforceable as to all or some parts of a dispute, then that portion of Section e will not apply to those parts. Instead, those parts will be severed and proceed in a court of law, with the remaining parts proceeding in arbitration. If any other provision of that portion Section e is found to be illegal or unenforceable, that provision will be severed with the remainder of Section e remaining in full force and effect.

Telenav Software End User License Agreement

Please read these terms and conditions carefully before you use the TeleNav Software. Your use of the TeleNav Software indicates that you accept these terms and conditions. If you do not accept these terms and conditions, do not break the seal of the package, launch, or otherwise use the TeleNav Software. TeleNav may revise this Agreement and the privacy policy at any time, with or without notice to you. You agree to visit http://www.telenav.com from time to time to review the then current version of this Agreement and of the privacy policy.

1. Safe and Lawful Use

You acknowledge that devoting attention to the TeleNav Software may pose a risk of injury or death to you and others in situations that otherwise require your undivided attention, and you therefore agree to comply with the following when using the TeleNav Software:

(a) observe all traffic laws and otherwise drive safely;

(b) use your own personal judgment while driving. If you feel that a route suggested by the TeleNav Software instructs you to perform an unsafe or illegal maneuver, places you in an unsafe situation, or directs you into an area that you consider to be unsafe, do not follow such instructions;

(c) do not input destinations, or otherwise manipulate the TeleNav Software, unless your vehicle is stationary and parked;

(d) do not use the TeleNav Software for any illegal, unauthorized, unintended, unsafe, hazardous, or unlawful purposes, or in any manner inconsistent with this Agreement;

(e) arrange all GPS and wireless devices and cables necessary for use of the TeleNav Software in a secure manner in your vehicle so that they will not interfere with your driving and will not prevent the operation of any safety device (such as an airbag).

You agree to indemnify and hold TeleNav harmless against all claims resulting from any dangerous or otherwise inappropriate use of the TeleNav Software in any moving vehicle, including as a result of your failure to comply with the directions above.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

2. Account Information

You agree: (a) when registering the TeleNav Software, to provide TeleNav with true, accurate, current, and complete information about yourself, and (b) to inform TeleNav promptly of any changes to such information, and to keep it true, accurate, current and complete.

3. Software License

- Subject to your compliance with the terms of this Agreement, TeleNav hereby grants to you a personal, non-exclusive, non-transferable license (except as expressly permitted below in connection with your permanent transfer of the TeleNav Software license), without the right to sublicense, to use the TeleNav Software (in object code form only) in order to access and use the TeleNav Software. This license shall terminate upon any termination or expiration of this Agreement. You agree that you will use the TeleNav Software only for your personal business or leisure purposes, and not to provide commercial navigation services to other parties.

3.1 License Limitations

- **(a)** reverse engineer, decompile, disassemble, translate, modify, alter or otherwise change the TeleNav Software or any part thereof; **(b)** attempt to derive the source code, audio library or structure of the TeleNav Software without the prior express written consent of TeleNav; **(c)** remove from the TeleNav Software, or alter, any of TeleNav's or its suppliers' trademarks, trade names, logos, patent or copyright notices, or other notices or markings; **(d)** distribute, sublicense or otherwise transfer the TeleNav Software to others, except as part of your permanent transfer of the TeleNav Software; or **(e)** use the TeleNav Software in any manner that

I. infringes the intellectual property or proprietary rights, rights of publicity or privacy or other rights of any party,

ii. violates any law, statute, ordinance or regulation, including but not limited to laws and regulations related to spamming, privacy, consumer and child protection, obscenity or defamation, or

iii. is harmful, threatening, abusive, harassing, tortuous, defamatory, vulgar, obscene, libelous, or otherwise objectionable; and (f) lease, rent out, or otherwise permit unauthorized access by third parties to the TeleNav Software without advanced written permission of TeleNav.

4. Disclaimers

- To the fullest extent permissible pursuant to applicable law, in no event will TeleNav, its licensors and suppliers, or agents or employees of any of the foregoing, be liable for any decision made or action taken by you or anyone else in reliance on the information provided by the TeleNav Software. TeleNav also does not warrant the accuracy of the map or other data used for the TeleNav Software. Such data may not always reflect reality due to, among other things, road closures, construction, weather, new roads and other changing conditions. You are responsible for the entire risk arising out of your use of the TeleNav Software. For example but without limitation, you agree not to rely on the TeleNav Software for critical navigation in areas where the well-being or survival of you or others

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

is dependent on the accuracy of navigation, as the maps or functionality of the TeleNav Software are not intended to support such high risk applications, especially in more remote geographical areas.

- TELENAV EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS AND EXCLUDES ALL WARRANTIES IN CONNECTION WITH THE TELENAV SOFTWARE, WHETHER STATUTORY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING ALL WARRANTIES WHICH MAY ARISE FROM COURSE OF DEALING, CUSTOM OR TRADE AND INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS WITH RESPECT TO THE TELENAV SOFTWARE.
- Certain jurisdictions do not permit the disclaimer of certain warranties, so this limitation may not apply to you.

5. Limitation of Liability

- TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL TELENAV OR ITS LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE TO YOU OR TO ANY THIRD PARTY FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, SPECIAL OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES (INCLUDING IN EACH CASE, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, DAMAGES FOR THE INABILITY TO USE THE EQUIPMENT OR ACCESS DATA, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF BUSINESS, LOSS OF PROFITS, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION OR THE LIKE) ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE TELENAV SOFTWARE, EVEN IF TELENAV HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY DAMAGES THAT YOU MIGHT INCUR FOR ANY REASON WHATSOEVER (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ALL DAMAGES REFERENCED HEREIN AND ALL DIRECT OR GENERAL DAMAGES IN CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE) OR OTHERWISE), THE ENTIRE LIABILITY OF TELENAV AND OF ALL OF TELENAV'S SUPPLIERS SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE AMOUNT ACTUALLY PAID BY YOU FOR THE TELENAV SOFTWARE. SOME STATES AND/OR JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS OR EXCLUSIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

6. Arbitration and Governing Law

- You agree that any dispute, claim or controversy arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the TeleNav Software shall be settled by independent arbitration involving a neutral arbitrator and administered by the American Arbitration Association in the County of Santa Clara, California. The arbitrator shall apply the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association, and the judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered by any court having jurisdiction. Note that there is no judge or jury in an arbitration proceeding and the decision of the arbitrator shall be binding upon both parties. You expressly agree to waive your right to a jury trial. This Agreement and performance hereunder will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to its conflict of law provisions. To the extent judicial action is necessary in connection with the binding arbitration, both TeleNav and you agree to submit

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the County of Santa Clara, California. The United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods shall not apply.

7. Assignment

- You may not resell, assign, or transfer this Agreement or any of your rights or obligations, except in totality, in connection with your permanent transfer of the TeleNav Software, and expressly conditioned upon the new user of the TeleNav Software agreeing to be bound by the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Any such sale, assignment or transfer that is not expressly permitted under this paragraph will result in immediate termination of this Agreement, without liability to TeleNav, in which case you and all other parties shall immediately cease all use of the TeleNav Software. Notwithstanding the foregoing, TeleNav may assign this Agreement to any other party at any time without notice, provided the assignee remains bound by this Agreement.

8. Miscellaneous

8.1

This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between TeleNav and you with respect to the subject matter hereof.

8.2

Except for the limited licenses expressly granted in this Agreement, TeleNav retains all right, title and interest in and to the TeleNav Software, including without limitation all related intellectual property rights. No licenses or other rights which are not expressly granted in this Agreement are intended to, or shall be, granted or conferred by implication, statute, inducement, estoppel or otherwise, and TeleNav and its suppliers and licensors hereby reserve all of their respective rights other than the licenses explicitly granted in this Agreement.

8.3

By using the TeleNav Software, you consent to receive from TeleNav all communications, including notices, agreements, legally required disclosures or other information in connection with the TeleNav Software (collectively, "Notices") electronically. TeleNav may provide such Notices by posting them on TeleNav's Website or by downloading such Notices to your wireless device. If you desire to withdraw your consent to receive Notices electronically, you must discontinue your use of the TeleNav Software.

8.4

TeleNav's or your failure to require performance of any provision shall not affect that party's right to require performance at any time thereafter, nor shall a waiver of any breach or default of this Agreement constitute a waiver of any subsequent breach or default or a waiver of the provision itself.

8.5

If any provision herein is held unenforceable, then such provision will be modified to reflect the intention of the parties, and the remaining provisions of this Agreement will remain in full force and effect.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

8.6

The headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only, will not be deemed to be a part of this Agreement, and will not be referred to in connection with the construction or interpretation of this Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the words "include" and "including" and variations thereof, will not be deemed to be terms of limitation, but rather will be deemed to be followed by the words "without limitation".

9. Other Vendors Terms and Conditions

- The Telenav Software utilizes map and other data licensed to Telenav by third party vendors for the benefit of you and other end users. This Agreement includes end-user terms applicable to these companies (included at the end of this Agreement), and thus your use of the Telenav Software is also subject to such terms. You agree to comply with the following additional terms and conditions, which are applicable to Telenav's third party vendor licensors::

9.1 End User Terms Required by HERE North America, LLC

The data ("Data") is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright, and is subject to the following terms and conditions which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and Telenav ("Telenav") and its licensors (including their licensors and suppliers) on the other hand.

© 2013 HERE. All rights reserved.

The Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2014. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®. The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4

The Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

9.2 End User Terms Required by NAV2 (Shanghai) Co., Ltd

The data ("Data") is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright, and is subject to the following terms and conditions which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and NAV2 (Shanghai) Co., Ltd ("NAV2") and its licensors (including their licensors and suppliers) on the other hand. 20xx. All rights reserved

Terms and Conditions

Permitted Use. You agree to use this Data together with the Telenav Software solely for the internal business and personal purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by Telenav, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use this Data (a) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (b) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

Warning. The Data may contain inaccurate or incomplete information due to the passage of time, changing circumstances, sources used and the nature of collecting comprehensive geographic data, any of which may lead to incorrect results.

No Warranty. This Data is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. Telenav and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) make no guarantees, representations or warranties of any kind, express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, content, quality, accuracy, completeness, effectiveness, reliability, fitness for a particular purpose, usefulness, use or results to be obtained from this Data, or that the Data or server will be uninterrupted or error-free.

Disclaimer of Warranty: TELENAV AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain warranty exclusions, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Disclaimer of Liability: TELENAV AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, WHICH MAY RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE INFORMATION; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR ANY OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THIS INFORMATION, ANY DEFECT IN THE INFORMATION, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF TELENAV OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain liability exclusions or damages limitations, so to that extent the above may not apply to you.

Export Control. You shall not export from anywhere any part of the Data or any direct product thereof except in compliance with, and with all licenses and approvals required under, applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce. To the extent that any such

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

export laws, rules or regulations prohibit HERE from complying with any of its obligations hereunder to deliver or distribute Data, such failure shall be excused and shall not constitute a breach of this Agreement.

Entire Agreement. These terms and conditions constitute the entire agreement between Telenav (and its licensors, including their licensors and suppliers) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all written or oral agreements previously existing between us with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of the State of Illinois [insert "Netherlands" where European HERE Data is used], without giving effect to (i) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded. You agree to submit to the jurisdiction of the State of Illinois [insert "The Netherlands" where European HERE Data is used] for any and all disputes, claims and actions arising from or in connection with the Data provided to you hereunder.

Government End Users. If the Data is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States government, this Data is a "commercial item" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101, is licensed in accordance with these End-User Terms, and each copy of Data delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE
CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: HERE CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: c/o Nokia, 425 West Randolph Street, Chicago, Illinois 60606 This Data is a commercial item as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to these End-User Terms under which this Data was provided. © 1987 – 2014 HERE – All rights reserved.

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify HERE prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Data.

I. US/Canada Territory

A. United States Data. The End-User Terms for any Application containing Data for the United States shall contain the following notices:

"HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information."

"©United States Postal Service® 20XX. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®. The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4."

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

B. Canada Data. The following provisions apply to the Data for Canada, which may include or reflect data from third party licensors ("Third Party Data"), including Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada ("Her Majesty"), Canada Post Corporation ("Canada Post") and the Department of Natural Resources of Canada ("NRCan"):

1. Disclaimer and Limitation: Client agrees that its use of the Third Party Data is subject to the following provisions:

a. Disclaimer: The Third Party Data is licensed on an "as is" basis. The licensors of such data, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, make no guarantees, representations or warranties respecting such data, either express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, effectiveness, completeness, accuracy or fitness for a particular purpose.

b. Limitation on Liability: The Third Party Data licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, shall not be liable: (i) in respect of any claim, demand or action, irrespective of the nature of the cause of the claim, demand or action alleging any loss, injury or damages, direct or indirect, which may result from the use or possession of such Data; or (ii) in any way for loss of revenues or contracts, or any other consequential loss of any kind resulting from any defect in the Data.

2. Copyright Notice: In connection with each copy of all or any portion of the Data for the Territory of Canada, Client shall affix in a conspicuous manner the following copyright notice on at least one of: (i) the label for the storage media of the copy; (ii) the packaging for the copy; or (iii) other materials packaged with the copy, such as user manuals or end user license agreements: "This data includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase®, © The Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved."

3. End-User Terms: Except as otherwise agreed by the parties, in connection with the provision of any portion of the Data for the Territory of Canada to End-Users as may be authorized under the Agreement, Client shall provide such End-Users, in a reasonably conspicuous manner, with terms (set forth with other end user terms required to be provided under the Agreement, or as otherwise may be provided, by Client) which shall include the following provisions on behalf of the Third Party Data licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan:

The Data may include or reflect data of licensors, including Her Majesty the Queen in the Right of Canada ("Her Majesty"), Canada Post Corporation ("Canada Post") and the Department of Natural Resources Canada ("NRCan"). Such data is licensed on an "as is" basis. The licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, make no guarantees, representations or warranties respecting such data,

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

either express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, effectiveness, completeness, accuracy or fitness for a particular purpose. The licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, shall not be liable in respect of any claim, demand or action, irrespective of the nature of the cause of the claim, demand or action alleging any loss, injury or damages, direct or indirect, which may result from the use or possession of the data or the Data. The licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, shall not be liable in any way for loss of revenues or contracts, or any other consequential loss of any kind resulting from any defect in the data or the Data.
End User shall indemnify and save harmless the licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, and their officers, employees and agents from and against any claim, demand or action, irrespective of the nature of the cause of the claim, demand or action, alleging loss, costs, expenses, damages or injuries (including injuries resulting in death) arising out of the use or possession of the data or the Data.

4. Additional Provisions: The terms contained in this Section are in addition to all of the rights and obligations of the parties under the Agreement. To the extent that any of the provisions of this Section are inconsistent with, or conflict with, any other provisions of the Agreement, the provisions of this Section shall prevail.

II. Mexico. The following provision applies to the Data for Mexico, which includes certain data from the Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía (“INEGI”):

A. Any and all copies of the Data and/or packaging containing Data for Mexico shall contain the following notice: “Fuente: INEGI (Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía)”

III. Latin America Territory

A. Third Party Notices. Any and all copies of the Data and/or packaging relating thereto shall include the respective Third Party Notices set forth below and used as described below corresponding to the Territory (or portion thereof) included in such copy:

Territory	Notice
Argentina	IGN “INSTITUTO GEOGRAFICO NACIONAL ARGENTINO”
Ecuador	“INSTITUTO GEOGRAFICO MILITAR DEL ECUADOR AUTORIZACION Nº IGM-2011-01- PCO-01 DEL 25 DE ENERO DE 2011” “source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®”
Guadeloupe, French Guiana and Martinique Mexico	“Fuente: INEGI (Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía)”

IV. Middle East Territory

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

A. Third Party Notices. Any and all copies of the Data and/or packaging relating thereto shall include the respective Third Party Notices set forth below and used as described below corresponding to the Territory (or portion thereof) included in such copy:

Country	Notice
Jordan	"© Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre". The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

B. Jordan Data. Client and its permitted sublicensees (if any) are restricted from licensing and/or otherwise distributing HERE's database for the country of Jordan ("Jordan Data") for use in Enterprise Applications to (i) non-Jordanian entities for use of the Jordan Data solely in Jordan or (ii) Jordan-based customers. In addition, Client, its permitted sublicensees (if any) and End-Users are restricted from using the Jordan Data in Enterprise Applications if such party is (i) a non-Jordanian entity using the Jordan Data solely in Jordan or (ii) a Jordan-based customer. For purposes of the foregoing, "Enterprise Applications" shall mean Geomarketing applications, GIS applications, mobile business asset management applications, call center applications, telematics applications, public organization Internet applications or for providing geocoding services.

V. Europe Territory

A. Use of Certain Traffic Codes in Europe

1. General Restrictions Applicable to Traffic Codes. Client acknowledges and agrees that in certain countries of the Europe Territory, Client will need to obtain rights directly from third party RDS-TMC code providers to receive and use the Traffic Codes in the Data and to deliver to End-Users Transactions in any way derived from or based on such Traffic Codes. For such countries, HERE shall deliver the Data incorporating Traffic Codes to Client only after receiving certification from Client of its having obtained such rights.

2. Display of Third Party Rights Legends for Belgium. Client shall, for each Transaction that uses Traffic Codes for Belgium, provide the following notice to the End-User: "Traffic Codes for Belgium are provided by the Ministerie van de Vlaamse Gemeenschap and the Ministèrie de l'Equipement et des Transports."

B. Paper Maps. With respect to any license granted to Client relating to making, selling or distributing paper maps (i.e., a map fixed on a paper or paper-like medium): (a) such license with respect to Data for the Territory of Great Britain is conditioned on Client's entering into and complying with a separate written agreement with the Ordnance Survey ("OS") to create and sell paper maps, Client's paying to the OS any and all applicable paper map royalties, and Client's complying with the OS copyright notice requirements; (b) such license for selling or otherwise distributing for charge with respect to Data for the Territory of Czech Republic

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

is conditioned on Client's obtaining prior written consent from Kartografie a.s.; (c) such license for selling or distributing with respect to Data for the Territory of Switzerland is conditioned on Client's obtaining a permit from Bundesamt für Landestopografie of Switzerland; (d) Client is restricted from using Data for the Territory of France to create paper maps with a scale between 1:5,000 and 1:250,000; and (e) Client is restricted from using any Data to create, sell or distribute paper maps that are the same or substantially similar, in terms of data content and specific use of color, symbols and scale, to paper maps published by the European national mapping agencies, including without limitation, Landervermessungämter of Germany, Topografische Dienst of the Netherlands, Nationaal Geografisch Instituut of Belgium, Bundesamt für Landestopografie of Switzerland, Bundesamt für Eich-und Vermessung-swesen of Austria, and the National Land Survey of Sweden.

C. OS Enforcement. Without limiting Section IV(B) above, with respect to Data for the Territory of Great Britain, Client acknowledges and agrees that the Ordnance Survey ("OS") may bring a direct action against Client to enforce compliance with the OS copyright notice (see Section IV(D) below) and paper map requirements (see Section IV(B) above) contained in this Agreement.

D. Third Party Notices. Any and all copies of the Data and/or packaging relating thereto shall include the respective Third Party Notices set forth below and used as described below corresponding to the Territory (or portion thereof) included in such copy:

Country(ies)	Notice
Austria	"© Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen"
Croatia Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine	"© EuroGeographics"
France	"source: © IGN 2009 – BD TOPO ®"
Germany	"Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zuständigen Behörden entnommen"
Great Britain	"Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010 Contains Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010"
Greece	"Copyright Geomatics Ltd."
Hungary	"Copyright © 2003; Top-Map Ltd."
Italy	"La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana."
Norway	"Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority"
Portugal	"Source: IgeoE – Portugal"

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Spain	“Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG”
Sweden	“Based upon electronic data © National Land Survey Sweden.”
Switzerland	“Topografische Grundlage: © Bundesamt für Landestopographie.

E. Respective Country Distribution. Client acknowledges that HERE has not received approvals to distribute map data for the following countries in such respective countries: Albania, Belarus, Kyrgyzstan, Moldova and Uzbekistan. HERE may update such list from time to time. The license rights granted to Client under this TL with respect to the Data for such countries are contingent upon Client’s compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, including, without limitation, any required licenses or approvals to distribute the Application incorporating such Data in such respective countries.

VI. Australia Territory

A. Third Party Notices. Any and all copies of the Data and/or packaging relating thereto shall include the respective Third Party Notices set forth below and used as described below corresponding to the Territory (or portion thereof) included in such copy:

Copyright. Based on data provided under license from PSMA Australia Limited (www.psma.com.au).

Product incorporates data which is © 20XX Telstra Corporation Limited, GM Holden Limited, Intelematics Australia Pty Ltd and Continental Pty Ltd.

B. Third Party Notices for Australia. In addition to the foregoing, the End-User Terms for any Application containing RDS-TMC Traffic Codes for Australia shall contain the following notice: “Product incorporates traffic location codes which is © 20XX Telstra Corporation Limited and its licensors.”

AT&T Vehicle Network Carrier Telematics Disclosure

END USER FOR PURPOSES OF THIS SECTION MEANS YOU AND YOUR HEIRS, EXECUTORS, LEGAL PERSONAL REPRESENTATITVES AND PERMITED ASSIGNS. FOR PURPOSES OF THIS SECTION “UNDERLYING WIRELESS SERVICE CARRIER” INCLUDES ITS AFFILIATES AND CONTRACTORS AND THEIR RESPECTIVE OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, EMPLOYEES, SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS. END USER HAS NO CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIP WITH THE UNDERLYING WIRELESS SERVICE CARRIER AND END USER IS NOT A THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARY OF ANY AGREEMENT BETWEEN FORD AND UNDERLYING CARRIER. END USER UNDERSTANDS AND AGREES THAT THE UNDERLYING CARRIER HAS NO LEGAL, EQUITABLE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OF ANY KIND TO END USER. IN ANY EVENT, REGARDLESS OF THE FORM OF THE ACTION, WHETHER FOR BREACH OF CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY IN TORT OR OTHERWISE, END USER'S EXCLUSIVE REMEDY FOR CLAIMS ARISING IN ANY WAY IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT, FOR ANY CAUSE WHATSOEVER, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY FAILURE OR

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

DISRUPTION OF SERVICE PROVIDED HEREUNDER, IS LIMITED TO PAYMENT OF DAMAGES IN AN AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED THE AMOUNT PAID BY END USER FOR THE SERVICES DURING THE TWO-MONTH PERIOD PRECEDING THE DATE THE CLAIM AROSE.

(ii) END USER AGREES TO INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE UNDERLYING WIRELESS SERVICE CARRIER AND ITS OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, AND AGENTS AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION CLAIMS FOR LIBEL, SLANDER, OR ANY PROPERTY DAMAGE, PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, ARISING IN ANY WAY, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT OR THE USE, FAILURE TO USE, OR INABILITY TO USE THE DEVICE EXCEPT WHERE THE CLAIMS RESULT FROM THE UNDERLYING CARRIER'S GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT. THIS INDEMNITY WILL SURVIVE THE TERMINATION OF THE AGREEMENT.

(iii) END USER HAS NO PROPERTY RIGHT IN ANY NUMBER ASSIGNED TO THE DEVICE.

(iv) END USER UNDERSTANDS THAT FORD AND THE UNDERLYING CARRIER CANNOT GUARANTY THE SECURITY OF WIRELESS TRANSMISSIONS, AND WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY LACK OF SECURITY RELATING TO THE USE OF THE SERVICES

THE SERVICE IS FOR [END USER'S] USE ONLY AND END USER MAY NOT RESELL THE SERVICE TO ANY OTHER PARTY END USER UNDERSTANDS THAT THE UNDERLYING CARRIER DOES NOT GUARANTEE ANY END USER UNINTERRUPTED SERVICE OR COVERAGE. THE UNDERLYING CARRIER DOES NOT WARRANT THAT END USERS CAN OR WILL BE LOCATED USING THE SERVICE. THE UNDERLYING CARRIER MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, SUITABILITY, OR PERFORMANCE REGARDING ANY SERVICES OR GOODS, AND IN NO EVENT SHALL AT&T BE LIABLE, WHETHER OR NOT DUE TO ITS OWN NEGLIGENCE, FOR ANY: (A) ACT OR OMISSION OF A THIRD PARTY; (B) MISTAKES, OMISSIONS, INTERRUPTIONS, ERRORS, FAILURES TO TRANSMIT, DELAYS, OR DEFECTS IN THE SERVICE PROVIDED BY OR THROUGH THE UNDERLYING CARRIER; (C) DAMAGE OR INJURY CAUSED BY SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION BY THE UNDERLYING CARRIER; OR (D) DAMAGE OR INJURY CAUSED BY A FAILURE OR DELAY IN CONNECTING A CALL TO ANY ENTITY, INCLUDING 911 OR ANY OTHER EMERGENCY SERVICE. TO THE FULL EXTENT ALLOWED BY LAW, THE END USER RELEASES, INDEMNIFIES AND HOLDS THE UNDERLYING CARRIER HARMLESS FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS OF ANY PERSON OR ENTITY FOR DAMAGES OF ANY NATURE ARISING IN ANY WAY FROM OR RELATING TO, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, SERVICES PROVIDED BY THE UNDERLYING CARRIER OR ANY PERSON'S USE THEREOF, INCLUDING CLAIMS ARISING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM THE ALLEGED NEGLIGENCE OF THE UNDERLYING CARRIER.

VII. China Territory

Personal Use Only

You agree to use this Data together with [insert name of Client Application] for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you may copy this Data only as necessary for your personal use to (i)

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

view it, and (ii) save it, provided that you do not remove any copyright notices that appear and do not modify the Data in any way. You agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws.

Restrictions

Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by NAV2 , and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not (a) use this Data with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (b) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs. You agree to cease using this Data if you fail to comply with these terms and conditions.

Limited Warranty

NAV2 warrants that (a) the Data will perform substantially in accordance with the accompanying written materials for a period of ninety (90) days from the date of receipt, and (b) any support services provided by NAV2 shall be substantially as described in applicable written materials provided to you by NAV2, and NAV2's support engineers will make commercially reasonable efforts to solve any problem issues.

Customer Remedies

NAV2 and its suppliers' entire liability and your exclusive remedy shall be, at NAV2's sole discretion, either (a) return of the price paid, if any, or (b) repair or replacement of the Data that do not meet NAV2's Limited Warranty and that are returned to NAV2 with a copy of your receipt. This Limited Warranty is void if failure of the Data has resulted from accident, abuse, or misapplication. Any replacement Data will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or thirty (30) days, whichever is longer. Neither these remedies nor any product support services offered by NAV2 are available without proof of purchase from an authorized international source.

No Other Warranty:

EXCEPT FOR THE LMITED WARRANTY SET FORTH ABOVE AND TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, NAV2 AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OWNERSHIP OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. Certain warranty exclusions may not be permitted under applicable law, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Limited Liability:

TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, NAV2 AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, WHICH MAY RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE INFORMATION; OR

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR ANY OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THIS INFORMATION, ANY DEFECT IN THE INFROMATION, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF NAV2 OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL NAV2's OR ITS SUPPLIERS' LIABILITY HEREUNDER EXCEED THE PRICE PAID. Certain liability exclusions may not be permitted under applicable law, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Export Control

You agree not to export to anywhere any part of the Data provided to you or any direct product thereof except in compliance with, and with all licenses and approvals required under, applicable export laws, rules and regulations.

IP Protection

The Data are owned by NAV2 or its suppliers and are protected by applicable copyright and other intellectual property law and treaties. The Data are provided solely on the basis of a license to use, not sale.

Entire Agreement

These terms and conditions constitute the entire agreement between NAV2(and its licensors, including their licensors and suppliers) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all written or oral agreements previously existing between us with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law.

The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of the People's Republic of China, without giving effect to (i) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded. Any dispute arising from or in connection with the Data provided to you hereunder shall be submitted to the Shanghai International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission for arbitration.

Gracenote® Copyright

CD and music-related data from Gracenote, Inc., copyright©

2000-2007 Gracenote. Gracenote Software, copyright © 2000-2007 Gracenote. This product and service may practice one or more of the following U.S. Patents 5,987,525; 6,061,680; 6,154,773; 6,161,132; 6,230,192; 6,230,207; 6.240,459; 6,330,593 and other patents issued or pending. Some services supplied under license from Open Globe, Inc. for U.S. Patent 6,304,523.

Gracenote and CDDB are registered trademarks of Gracenote. The Gracenote logo and logotype, and the "Powered by Gracenote™" logo are trademarks of Gracenote.

Gracenote® End User License Agreement (EULA)

This device contains software from Gracenote, Inc. of 2000 Powell Street Emeryville, California 94608 ("Gracenote").

The software from Gracenote (the "Gracenote Software") enables this device to do disc and music file identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information ("Gracenote Data") from online servers

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

("Gracenote Servers"), and to perform other functions. You may use Gracenote Data only by means of the intended End User functions of this device. This device may contain content belonging to Gracenote's providers. If so, all of the restrictions set forth herein with respect to Gracenote Data shall also apply to such content and such content providers shall be entitled to all of the benefits and protections set forth herein that are available to Gracenote. You agree that you will use the content from Gracenote ("Gracenote Content") , Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers for your own personal, non-commercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote Content, Gracenote Software or any Gracenote Data (except in a Tag associated with a music file) to any third party. YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE CONTENT, GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.

You agree that your non-exclusive licenses to use the Gracenote Content, Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your licenses terminate, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Content, Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers.

Gracenote, respectively, reserve all rights in Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and the Gracenote Servers and Gracenote Content, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will either Gracenote become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide, including any copyrighted material or music file information. You agree that Gracenote may enforce its respective rights, collectively or separately, under this agreement against you, directly in each company's own name.

Gracenote uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow Gracenote to count queries without knowing anything about who you are. For more information, see the web page at www.gracenote.com for the Gracenote Privacy Policy.

THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, EACH ITEM OF GRACENOTE DATA AND THE GRACENOTE CONTENT ARE LICENSED TO YOU "AS IS". NEITHER GRACENOTE MAKES ANY REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, REGARDING THE ACCURACY OF ANY GRACENOTE DATA FROM THE GRACENOTE SERVERS OR GRACENOTE CONTENT. GRACENOTE COLLECTIVELY AND SEPARATELY RESERVE THE RIGHT TO DELETE DATA AND/OR CONTENT FROM THE COMPANIES' RESPECTIVE SERVERS OR, IN THE CASE OF GRACENOTE, CHANGE DATA CATEGORIES FOR ANY CAUSE THAT GRACENOTE DEEMS SUFFICIENT. NO WARRANTY IS MADE THAT EITHER GRACENOTE CONTENT OR THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR GRACENOTE SERVERS ARE ERROR-FREE OR THAT THE FUNCTIONING OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR GRACENOTE SERVERS WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED. GRACENOTE IS NOT OBLIGATED TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ANY ENHANCED OR ADDITIONAL DATA TYPES THAT GRACENOTE MAY CHOOSE TO PROVIDE IN THE FUTURE AND IS FREE TO DISCONTINUE ITS ONLINE SERVICES AT ANY TIME. GRACENOTE DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. NEITHER GRACENOTE WARRANTS THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES FOR ANY REASON WHATSOEVER. © Gracenote 2007.

Taiwan Territory

Note: In accordance with the management approach of low-power radio wave radiation motors:

Article 12: For approved and certified low-power radiation motor models, companies, firms or users must not alter the frequency, increase the power or change the characteristics and functions of the original design without authorization.

Article 14: The usage of low-power radio-frequency motors must not affect aviation safety and interfere with legal telecommunications. Should interference be detected, immediately stop using the device and only resume usage after ensuring that there is no longer any interference. For the legal telecommunication and wireless telecommunication of the telco, the low-power radio frequency motor must be able to tolerate legal limits of interference from telecommunication, industrial, scientific and radio wave equipment.

SUNA TRAFFIC CHANNEL – TERMS AND CONDITIONS

By activating, using and/or accessing the SUNA Traffic Channel, SUNA Predictive or other content or material provided by Intelematics (together, **SUNA Products and/or Services**), you must accept certain terms and conditions. The following is a brief summary of the terms and conditions that apply to you. To view the full terms and conditions relevant to your use of the SUNA Products and/or Services, please consult:

Website
www.sunatraffic.com.au/termsandconditions/

1. Acceptance

By using SUNA Products and/or Services, you will be deemed to have accepted and agreed to be bound by the terms and conditions fully detailed at:

Website
www.sunatraffic.com.au/termsandconditions/

2. Intellectual Property

SUNA Products and/or Services are for your personal use. You may not record, or retransmit the content, nor use the content in association with any other traffic information or route guidance service or device not approved by Intelematics. You obtain no right of ownership in any Intellectual Property Rights (including copyright) in the data that is used to provide SUNA Products and/or Services.

3. Appropriate Use

SUNA Products and/or Services are intended as an aid to personal motoring and travel planning, and do not provide comprehensive or accurate information on all occasions. On occasions, you may experience additional delay as a result of using SUNA Products and/or Services. You acknowledge that it is not intended, or suitable, for use in applications where time of arrival or driving directions may impact the safety of the public or yourself.

4. Use of SUNA Products and Services while driving

You, and other authorised drivers of the vehicle in which SUNA Products and/or Services are available or installed and active, remain at all times responsible for observing all relevant laws and codes of safe driving. In particular, you agree to only actively operate SUNA Products and/or Services when the Vehicle is at a complete stop and it is safe to do so.

5. Service Continuity and Reception of the SUNA Traffic Channel

We will use reasonable endeavours to provide the SUNA Traffic Channel 24 hours a day, 365 days a year. The SUNA Traffic Channel may occasionally be unavailable for technical reasons or for planned maintenance. We will try to perform maintenance at times when congestion is light. We reserve the right to withdraw SUNA Products and/or Services at any time.

Also, we cannot assure the uninterrupted reception of the SUNA Traffic Channel RDS-TMC signal at any particular location.

6. Limitation of Liability

Neither Intelematics (nor its suppliers or the manufacturer of your device (the "**Suppliers**")) shall be liable to you or to any third party for any damages either direct, indirect, incidental, consequential or otherwise arising out of the use of or inability to use SUNA Products and/or Services even if Intelematics or a Supplier has been advised of the possibility of such damages. You also acknowledge that the neither Intelematics nor any Supplier guarantees nor make any warranties that relate to the availability, accuracy or completeness of SUNA Products and/or Services, and to the extent which it is lawful to do so, both Intelematics and each Supplier excludes any warranties which might otherwise be implied by any State or Federal legislation in relation to SUNA Products and/or Services.

7. Please Note

Great care has been taken in preparing this manual. Constant product development may mean that some information is not entirely up-to-date. The information in this document is subject to change without notice.

EMISSION LAW

WARNING: Do not remove or alter the original equipment floor covering or insulation between it and the metal floor of the vehicle. The floor covering and insulation protect occupants of the vehicle from the engine and exhaust system heat and noise. On vehicles with no original equipment floor covering insulation, do not carry passengers in a manner that permits prolonged skin contact with the metal floor. Failure to follow these instructions may result in fire or personal injury.

U.S. federal laws and certain state laws prohibit removing or rendering inoperative emission control system components. Similar federal or provincial laws may apply in Canada. We do not approve of any vehicle modification without first determining applicable laws.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Tampering with emissions control systems including related sensors or the Diesel Exhaust Fluid system can result in reduced engine power and the illumination of the service engine soon light.

Tampering With a Noise Control System

Federal laws prohibit the following acts:

- Removal or rendering inoperative by any person other than for purposes of maintenance.
- Repair or replacement of any device or element of the design incorporated into a new vehicle for the purpose of noise control prior to its sale or delivery to the ultimate purchaser or while it is in use.
- The use of the vehicle after any person removes or renders inoperative any device or element of the design.

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency may presume to constitute tampering as follows:

- Removal of hood blanket, fender apron absorbers, fender apron barriers, underbody noise shields or acoustically absorptive material.
- Tampering or rendering inoperative the engine speed governor, to allow engine speed to exceed manufacturer specifications.

If the engine does not start, runs rough, experiences a decrease in engine performance, experiences excess fuel consumption or produces excessive exhaust smoke, check for the following:

- A plugged or disconnected air inlet system hose.
- A plugged engine air filter element.
- Water in the fuel filter and water separator.
- A clogged fuel filter.
- Contaminated fuel.
- Air in the fuel system, due to loose connections.
- An open or pinched sensor hose.
- Incorrect engine oil level.
- Incorrect fuel for climatic conditions.
- Incorrect engine oil viscosity for climactic conditions.

Note: *Some vehicles have a lifetime fuel filter that is integrated with the fuel tank. Regular maintenance or replacement is not needed.*

Note: *If these checks do not help you correct the concern, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

Noise Emissions Warranty, Prohibited Tampering Acts and Maintenance

On January 1, 1978, Federal regulation became effective governing the noise emission on trucks over 10,000 lb (4,536 kg) Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The preceding statements concerning prohibited tampering acts and maintenance, and the noise warranty found in the Warranty Guide, are applicable to complete chassis cabs over 10,000 lb (4,536 kg) GVWR.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

ELECTROMAGNETIC COMPATIBILITY

WARNING: Do not place objects or mount equipment on or near the airbag cover, on the side of the front or rear seatbacks, or in areas that may come into contact with a deploying airbag. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of personal injury in the event of a crash.

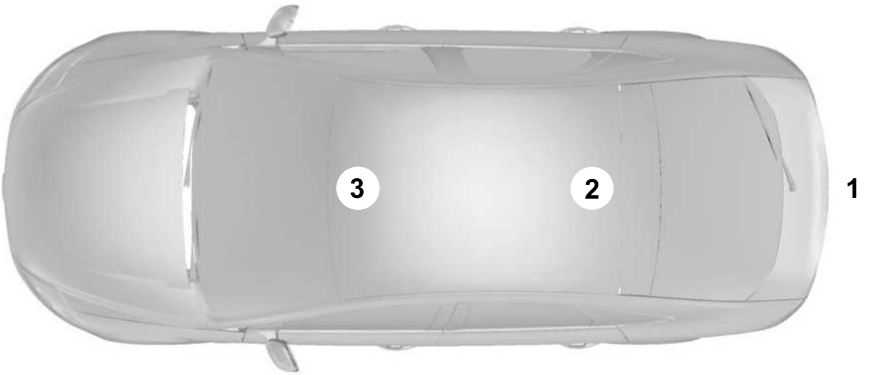
WARNING: Do not fasten antenna cables to vehicle wiring, fuel pipes and brake pipes.

WARNING: Keep antenna and power cables at least 4 in (10 cm) from any electronic modules and airbags.

Note: *We test and certify your vehicle to meet electromagnetic compatibility legislation. It is your responsibility to make sure that any equipment an authorized dealer installs on your vehicle complies with applicable local legislation and other requirements. Installation of some aftermarket electronic devices could degrade the performance of vehicle functions, which use radio frequency signals such as broadcast radio receiver, tire pressure monitoring system, push button start,* ***Bluetooth****® connectivity or satellite navigation.*

Note: *Any radio frequency transmitter equipment in your vehicle (such as cellular telephones and amateur radio transmitters) must keep to the parameters in the following illustrations and table. We do not provide any other special provisions or conditions for installations or use.*

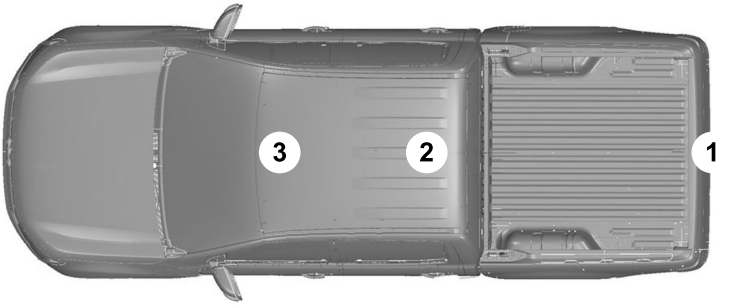
Car



2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Van

Truck



2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Frequency Band MHz	Maximum Output Power Watt (Peak RMS)	Antenna Positions
1-30	50	1
50-54	50	2, 3
68-88	50	2, 3
142-176	50	2, 3
380-512	50	2, 3
806-870	10	2, 3

Note: *After the installation of radio frequency transmitters, check for disturbances from and to all electrical equipment in your vehicle, both in the standby and transmit modes.*

Check all electrical equipment:

- With the ignition ON.
- With the engine running.
- During a road test at various speeds.

Check that electromagnetic fields generated inside your vehicle cabin by the transmitter installed do not exceed applicable human exposure requirements.

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

1

180 Degree Camera.....206
180 Degree Camera Settings.....206
180 Degree Camera Indicators.....206
180 Degree Camera Limitations.....206
180 Degree Camera Precautions.....206
180 Degree Camera Settings.....206
Switching the 180 Degree Camera On and Off.....206
Switching the 180 Degree Camera View.....207

9

911 Assist.....59

A

A/C
See: Climate Control.....128
About This Publication.....17
Features and Options.....17
Illustrations.....17
Location of Components.....17
ABS
See: Brakes.....187
Accessing Apps.....382
Accessing Feature Drawers.....374
Application Drawer.....374
Vehicle Drawer.....374
Accessing Navigation.....384
Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position.....164
Accessories.....388
Active Park Assist.....208
Active Park Assist – Troubleshooting.....210
Active Park Assist Precautions.....208
Active Park Assist – Troubleshooting.....210
Active Park Assist – Frequently Asked Questions.....210
Active Park Assist – Information Messages.....210
Adaptive Cruise Control.....214
Adaptive Cruise Control – Troubleshooting.....222
Lane Centering.....220
Adaptive Cruise Control Automatic Cancellation.....217
Adaptive Cruise Control Indicators.....220
Adaptive Cruise Control Limitations.....215
Sensor Limitations.....215
Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions.....214
Hilly Condition Usage.....214
When Following a Vehicle.....214
Adaptive Cruise Control – Troubleshooting.....222
Adaptive Cruise Control – Information Messages.....222
Adaptive Front Lighting.....103
How Does Adaptive Front Lighting Work.....103
Switching Adaptive Front Lighting On and Off.....104
Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors.....110
Adjusting the Headlamps.....301
Vertical Aim Adjustment.....301
Adjusting the Instrument Panel Lighting Brightness.....106
Adjusting the Map.....384
Changing the Format of the Map.....384
Zooming the Map In and Out.....384
Adjusting the Seatbelt Height.....45
Adjusting the Seatbelts During Pregnancy.....45
Adjusting the Sound Settings.....367
Balance and Fade.....367
Occupancy Mode.....367
Sound Mode.....367
Speed Compensated Volume.....367
Tone Settings.....367
Adjusting the Steering Wheel - Vehicles With: Manual Adjustable Steering Column.....92
Adjusting the Steering Wheel - Vehicles With: Power Adjustable Steering Column.....92
Adjusting the Volume.....366
Aid Mode.....226
How Does Aid Mode Work.....226
What Is Aid Mode.....226
Airbag Precautions.....52

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Airbags.....50
Front Passenger Sensing System.....54
Air Conditioning
See: Climate Control.....128
Air Conditioning System Capacity and Specification - 2.0L EcoBoost™.....356
Air Conditioning System Capacity and Specification - 2.7L EcoBoost™.....357
Air Filter
See: Changing the Engine Air Filter.....298
Alert and Aid Mode.....226
How Does Alert and Aid Mode Work.....227
What Is Alert and Aid Mode.....226
Alert Mode.....226
How Does Alert Mode Work.....226
What Is Alert Mode.....226
All-Wheel Drive.....183
All-Wheel Drive Driving Hints.....183
All-Wheel Drive – Troubleshooting.....186
All-Wheel Drive Driving Hints.....183
Driving In Sand.....184
Driving on Hilly or Sloping Terrain.....184
Driving on Snow and Ice.....185
Driving Through Mud and Water.....184
Emergency Maneuvers.....183
All-Wheel Drive Limitations.....183
All-Wheel Drive Precautions.....183
All-Wheel Drive – Troubleshooting.....186
All-Wheel Drive – Information Messages.....186
AM/FM Radio.....368
AM/FM Radio Limitations.....368
Selecting a Radio Station.....368
Ambient Lighting.....106
Adjusting Ambient Lighting.....106
Switching Ambient Lighting On and Off.....106
Anti-Lock Braking System.....187
Anti-Lock Braking System Limitations.....187
Anti-Theft Alarm System.....89
Arming the Anti-Theft Alarm System.....89
Disarming the Anti-Theft Alarm System.....89
How Does the Anti-Theft Alarm System Work.....89
What Is the Anti-Theft Alarm System.....89
What Is the Battery Backup Alarm.....89
What Is the Perimeter Alarm.....89
Anti-Theft Alarm System Settings.....90
Setting the Alarm Security Level.....90
Switching Ask on Exit On and Off.....90
What are the Alarm Security Levels.....90
What Is Ask on Exit.....90
Appendices.....469
Applying the Electric Parking Brake.....190
Applying the Electric Parking Brake in an Emergency.....190
App Precautions.....382
App Requirements.....382
Apps.....382
Audio System.....366
AM/FM Radio.....368
Digital Radio.....369
Satellite Radio.....370
Audio System Precautions.....366
Auto-Dimming Exterior Mirror.....110
What Is the Auto-Dimming Exterior Mirror.....110
Auto-Dimming Interior Mirror.....109
Auto-Dimming Interior Mirror Limitations.....109
What Is the Auto-Dimming Interior Mirror.....109
Autolamps.....99
Autolamp Settings.....99
What Are Autolamps.....99
Autolock.....72
Autolock Requirements.....72
What Is Autolock.....72
Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake.....191
Automatic Crash Shutoff.....268
Automatic Crash Shutoff Precautions.....268
Re-Enabling Your Vehicle.....269
What Is Automatic Crash Shutoff.....268
Automatic Emergency Braking.....240
Switching Automatic Emergency Braking On and Off.....241
What Is Automatic Emergency Braking.....240

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Automatic Engine Stop.....163
How Does Automatic Engine Stop Work.....163
Overriding Automatic Engine Stop.....163
Switching Automatic Engine Stop On and Off.....163
What Is Automatic Engine Stop.....163
Automatic High Beam Control.....101
Automatic High Beam Control Indicators.....102
Automatic High Beam Control Limitations.....102
Automatic High Beam Control Precautions.....101
Automatic High Beam Control Requirements.....102
How Does Automatic High Beam Control Work.....101
Overriding Automatic High Beam Control.....102
Switching Automatic High Beam Control On and Off.....102
Automatic High Beam Control – Troubleshooting.....103
Automatic High Beam Control – Information Messages.....103
Automatic Locking Mode.....44
Disengaging Automatic Locking Mode.....45
Engaging Automatic Locking Mode.....44
What Is Automatic Locking Mode.....44
Automatic Return to Park (P).....180
Automatic Return to Park (P) Limitations.....180
How Does Automatic Return to Park (P) Work.....180
What Is Automatic Return to Park (P).....180
Automatic Transmission Audible Warnings.....182
Transmission Not In Park (P) Audible Warning.....182
Automatic Transmission.....177
Automatic Return to Park (P).....180
Automatic Transmission Positions.....177
Manually Shifting Gears.....178
Manual Park Release.....180
Temporary Neutral Mode.....179
Automatic Transmission Position Indicators.....178
Automatic Transmission Positions.....177
Drive (D).....177
Neutral (N).....177
Park (P).....177
Reverse (R).....177
Sport (S).....178
Automatic Transmission Precautions.....177
Auto Mode.....130
Auto Mode Indicators.....130
Switching Auto Mode On and Off.....130
Switching Dual Mode On and Off.....131
Auto-Start-Stop.....167
Auto-Start-Stop – Troubleshooting.....168
Auto-Start-Stop Indicators.....167
Auto-Start-Stop Precautions.....167
Auto-Start-Stop – Troubleshooting.....168
Auto-Start-Stop – Frequently Asked Questions.....169
Auto-Start-Stop – Information Messages.....168
Autounlock.....71
Autounlock Requirements.....71
Switching Autounlock On and Off.....71
What Is Autounlock.....71
Autowipers.....94
Adjusting the Sensitivity of the Rain Sensor.....94
Autowipers Settings.....94
What Are Autowipers.....94
AWD
See: All-Wheel Drive.....183

B

Battery
See: Changing the 12V Battery.....299
Beginning a Voice Interaction.....375
Blind Spot Information System.....231
Blind Spot Information System – Troubleshooting.....233
Blind Spot Information System Indicators.....232
Blind Spot Information System Limitations.....231

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Blind Spot Information System Precautions.....231
Blind Spot Information System Requirements.....232
Blind Spot Information System – Troubleshooting.....233
Blind Spot Information System – Information Messages.....233
Bluetooth®.....381
Body Control Module Fuse Box.....286
Accessing the Body Control Module Fuse Box.....286
Identifying the Fuses in the Body Control Module Fuse Box.....287
Locating the Body Control Module Fuse Box.....286
Body Styling Kit Precautions.....312
Body Styling Kits.....312
Bonnet Lock
See: Opening and Closing the Hood.....290
Booster Seats.....39
Types of Booster Seats.....39
Brake Fluid Specification.....188
Brake Over Accelerator.....187
Brake Precautions.....187
Brakes.....187
Anti-Lock Braking System.....187
Brakes – Troubleshooting.....188
Brakes – Troubleshooting.....188
Brakes – Frequently Asked Questions.....189
Brakes – Information Messages.....189
Brakes – Warning Lamps.....188
Breaking-In.....263
Brakes and Clutch.....263
Tires.....263

C

Calculating Payload.....249
Calculating the Load Limit.....249
Helpful examples for calculating the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity.....250
California Proposition 65 - United States of America.....440
Canceling the Set Speed.....213
Capacities and Specifications.....347
Catalytic Converter.....176
Catalytic Converter – Troubleshooting.....176
Catalytic Converter Precautions.....176
Catalytic Converter – Troubleshooting.....176
Catalytic Converter – Warning Lamps.....176
Changing a Flat Tire.....341
.....346
Dissimilar Spare Wheel and Tire Assembly Information.....341
Stowing the flat tire 345
Tire Change Procedure.....342
Changing a Road Wheel.....341
Changing the 12V Battery.....299
Remove and Reinstall the Battery.....300
Changing the Engine Air Filter.....298
Changing the Fuel Filter.....298
Changing the Remote Control Battery.....62
Changing the Vehicle Wi-Fi Hotspot Name or Password.....364
Changing the Wi-Fi Hotspot Frequency.....365
Charging a Device.....154
Charging a Wireless Device.....157
Checking MyKey System Status.....68
Checking the Brake Fluid.....187
Checking the Coolant.....294
Adding Coolant.....295
Coolant Change.....296
Engine Coolant Temperature Management.....297
Fail-Safe Cooling.....296
Severe Climates.....296
Checking the Seatbelts.....47
Checking the Tire Pressures.....326
Checking the Wiper Blades.....95
Children and Airbags.....54
Child Restraint Anchor Points.....32
Locating the Child Restraint Lower Anchor Points.....32
Locating the Child Restraint Top Tether Anchor Points.....33
What Are the Child Restraint Anchor Points.....32

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Child Restraints.....33
Child Restraint Position Information.....33
Child Restraints Recommendation.....34
Child Safety.....31
Child Restraint Anchor Points.....32
Child Restraints.....33
Installing Child Restraints.....34
Child Safety Locks.....41
Left-Hand Side.....41
Right-Hand Side.....41
Child Safety Precautions.....31
Cleaning Products.....307
Materials.....307
Cleaning the Exterior.....307
Cleaning Camera Lenses and Sensors.....309
Cleaning Chrome, Aluminium or Stainless Steel.....308
Cleaning Headlamps and Rear Lamps.....307
Cleaning Stripes or Graphics.....309
Cleaning the Engine Compartment.....308
Cleaning the Exterior Precautions.....307
Cleaning the Underbody.....309
Cleaning Wheels.....308
Cleaning Windows and Wiper Blades.....308
Cleaning the Interior.....309
Cleaning Carpets and Floor Mats.....310
Cleaning Displays and Screens.....310
Cleaning Fabric Seats and Headliners.....310
Cleaning Leather and Vinyl 310
Cleaning Moonroof Tracks.....311
Cleaning Plastic.....309
Cleaning Seatbelts.....311
Cleaning Storage Compartments.....311
Cleaning the Instrument Panel.....309
Clearing All MyKeys.....67
Clearing the Garage Door Opener.....151
Climate Control.....128
Auto Mode.....130
Climate Control – Troubleshooting.....131
Climate Control – Troubleshooting.....131
Climate Control – Frequently Asked Questions.....131
Closing the Liftgate.....80
Closing the Hands-Free Liftgate.....85
Closing the Liftgate From Inside Your Vehicle.....84
Closing the Liftgate From Outside Your Vehicle.....80
Closing the Liftgate Using the Remote Control.....85
Cold Weather Precautions.....263
Connected Vehicle.....360
Connected Vehicle – Troubleshooting.....361
Connecting the Vehicle to a Mobile Network.....360
Connected Vehicle Data.....24
Connected Vehicle Limitations.....360
Connected Vehicle Requirements.....360
Connected Vehicle – Troubleshooting.....361
Connected Vehicle – Frequently Asked Questions.....361
Connecting a Bluetooth® Device.....381
Connecting a Trailer.....254
Safety Chains.....255
Trailer Lamps.....254
Trailer Towing Connector.....254
Connecting a Trailer Precautions.....254
Connecting the Vehicle to a Mobile Network.....360
Connecting FordPass to the Modem.....360
Enabling and Disabling the Modem.....360
What Is the Modem.....360
Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network.....360
Connecting Your Phone.....377
Contacting Us.....15
Argentina.....15
Asia Pacific.....15
Australia.....15
Brazil.....15
Canada.....15
Caribbean, Central America and Israel.....15
Europe.....15
Ford Credit - US Only.....16
Middle East.....16
New Zealand.....15
North Africa 15
Puerto Rico.....16
South Korea.....16
Sub-Saharan Africa 15

U.S. Virgin Islands and Puerto Rico.....15
United States.....15
Cooled Seats.....140
Switching the Cooled Seats On and Off.....140
Cooling System Capacity and Specification - 2.0L EcoBoost™.....354
Cooling System Capacity and Specification - 2.7L EcoBoost™.....355
Crash and Breakdown Information.....265
Automatic Crash Shutoff.....268
Jump Starting the Vehicle.....266
Post-Crash Alert System.....268
Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator.....57
Creating a MyKey.....67
Creating a Vehicle Wi-Fi Hotspot.....364
Connecting a Device to the Wi-Fi Hotspot.....364
Finding the Wi-Fi Hotspot Name and Password.....364
Cross Traffic Alert.....234
Cross Traffic Alert – Troubleshooting.....236
Cross Traffic Alert Indicators.....235
Cross Traffic Alert Limitations.....234
Cross Traffic Alert Precautions.....234
Cross Traffic Alert – Troubleshooting.....236
Cross Traffic Alert – Information Messages.....236
Cruise Control.....212
Cruise Control Indicators.....213
Cup Holders.....159
Cup Holder Precautions.....159
Customer Assistance.....272
Customer Information.....400
Radio Frequency Certification Labels.....404
Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display.....120

D

Data Privacy.....22
Services That Third Parties Provide.....22
Services That We Provide.....22
Declaration of Conformity - Vehicles With: SYNC 4.....404
Radio Frequency Statement.....404
Department of Transportation Uniform Tire Quality Grades.....315
Temperature A B C.....316
Traction AA A B C.....316
Treadwear.....315
Digital Radio.....369
Digital Radio Indicators.....370
Digital Radio Limitations.....369
How Does Digital Radio Work.....369
Switching Digital Radio Reception On and Off.....369
What Is Digital Radio.....369
Directing the Flow of Air.....129
Directing Air to the Footwell Air Vents.....130
Directing Air to the Instrument Panel Air Vents.....129
Directing Air to the Windshield Air Vents.....129
Disposing of Airbags.....58
Distance Alert.....240
Adjusting the Sensitivity of Distance Alert.....240
What Is Distance Alert.....240
Distance Indication.....239
Distance Indication Indicator.....240
Switching Distance Indication On and Off.....240
What Is Distance Indication.....239
Doors and Locks Audible Warnings.....72
Door Ajar Audible Warning.....72
Doors and Locks.....70
Autolock.....72
Autounlock.....71
Doors and Locks – Troubleshooting.....72
Mislock.....72
Operating the Doors From Inside Your Vehicle.....71
Operating the Doors From Outside Your Vehicle.....70
Doors and Locks – Troubleshooting.....72
Doors and Locks – Frequently Asked Questions.....73
Doors and Locks – Information Messages.....72

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Doors and Locks – Warning Lamps.....72
Drive Belt Routing Overview - 2.0L EcoBoost™.....299
Drive Belt Routing Overview - 2.7L EcoBoost™.....299
Driver Alert.....244
Driver Alert – Troubleshooting.....245
Driver Alert Limitations.....244
Driver Alert Precautions.....244
Driver Alert – Troubleshooting.....245
Driver Alert – Information Messages.....245
Driving Economically.....263
Driving Hints.....263
Driving Through Water.....263

E

Easy Entry and Exit.....79
Electric Parking Brake Audible Warning.....191
Electric Parking Brake.....190
Electric Parking Brake – Troubleshooting.....191
Electric Parking Brake – Troubleshooting.....191
Electric Parking Brake – Information Messages.....192
Electric Parking Brake – Warning Lamps.....191
Electric Power Steering.....197
Electric Power Steering Precautions.....197
Electromagnetic Compatibility.....469
Emergency Call Limitations.....60
Emergency Call Requirements.....59
Emergency Call System Data.....25
Emergency Towing.....271
Emission Law.....467
Noise Emissions Warranty, Prohibited Tampering Acts and Maintenance.....468
Tampering With a Noise Control System.....468
Enabling Apps on an Android Device.....382
Enabling Apps on an iOS Device.....382
Enabling Remote Start.....125
End User License Agreement.....442
VEHICLE SOFTWARE END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT (EULA).....442
Engine Block Heater.....161
Engine Block Heater Precautions.....161
How Does the Engine Block Heater Work.....162
Using the Engine Block Heater.....162
Engine Oil Capacity and Specification - 2.0L EcoBoost™.....351
Alternative Engine Oil for Extremely Cold Climates.....352
Engine Oil Capacity and Specification - 2.7L EcoBoost™.....352
Alternative Engine Oil for Extremely Cold Climates.....353
Engine Oil.....293
Adding Engine Oil.....293
Checking the Engine Oil Level.....293
Engine Oil Capacity and Specification.....294
Engine Oil Dipstick Overview.....293
Resetting the Engine Oil Change Reminder.....294
Engine Specifications - 2.0L EcoBoost™.....347
Engine Specifications - 2.7L EcoBoost™.....348
Entering a Parallel Parking Space.....208
Entering a Perpendicular Parking Space.....209
Evasive Steering Assist.....241
Evasive Steering Assist Limitations.....241
Switching Evasive Steering Assist On and Off.....241
What Is Evasive Steering Assist.....241
Event Data.....23
Exiting a Parking Space.....210
Extending the Remote Start Duration.....126
Exterior Bulbs.....303
Changing a Front Turn Signal Lamp Bulb.....305
Changing a Headlamp Bulb.....304
Changing a License Plate Lamp Bulb.....306
Exterior Bulb Specification Chart.....303
Removing a Headlamp Assembly.....304

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Exterior Lamps.....100
Exterior Lamp Indicators.....101
Switching the Daytime Running Lamps On and Off.....100
Switching the Front Fog Lamps On and Off.....100
Switching the Turn Signal Lamps On and Off.....100
Exterior Lighting Control.....98
Exterior Lighting.....98
Adaptive Front Lighting.....103
Autolamps.....99
Automatic High Beam Control.....101
Automatic High Beam Control – Troubleshooting.....103
Exterior Lamps.....100
Headlamps.....98
Headlamps – Troubleshooting.....99
Exterior Mirrors.....110
Auto-Dimming Exterior Mirror.....110

F

Fastening and Unfastening the Seatbelts.....43
Unfastening the Seatbelts.....43
Using a Sliding Clip.....44
Flat Tire
See: Changing a Flat Tire.....341
Floor Mats.....264
Folding the Exterior Mirrors.....110
Ford Protect.....389
Front Exterior.....29
Front Parking Aid.....199
Front Parking Aid Audible Warnings.....200
Front Parking Aid Limitations.....200
Locating the Front Parking Aid Sensors.....200
What is the Front Parking Aid.....199
Front Passenger Sensing System.....54
Front Passenger Sensing System Indicators.....56
Front Passenger Sensing System Precautions.....56
How Does the Front Passenger Sensing System Work.....54
What Is the Front Passenger Sensing System.....54
Front Seat Precautions.....133
Front Seats.....133
Cooled Seats.....140
Heated Seats.....139
Manual Seats.....134
Power Seats.....136
Fuel and Refueling.....170
Fuel and Refueling – Troubleshooting.....175
Fuel Quality.....171
Refueling.....173
Running Out of Fuel.....171
Fuel and Refueling Precautions.....170
Fuel and Refueling – Troubleshooting.....175
Fuel and Refueling – Information Messages.....175
Fuel and Refueling – Warning Lamps.....175
Fuel Gauge.....113
Fuel Gauge Limitations.....114
Locating the Fuel Filler Door.....114
What Is Distance to Empty.....114
What Is the Fuel Gauge.....113
What Is the Low Fuel Reminder.....114
Fuel Quality.....171
Selecting the Correct Fuel.....171
Fuel Tank Capacity.....175
Advertised Capacity.....175
Fuse Precautions.....279
Fuses.....279
Body Control Module Fuse Box.....286
Fuses – Troubleshooting.....289
Under Hood Fuse Box.....279
Fuses – Troubleshooting.....289
Fuses – Frequently Asked Questions.....289

G

Garage Door Opener.....148
Garage Door Opener Limitations.....149
Garage Door Opener Precautions.....149
Garage Door Opener Radio Frequencies.....152
FCC and RSS-210 Industry Canada Compliance.....152
General Maintenance Information.....391
Multi-Point Inspection.....393
Owner Checks and Services.....392

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Protecting Your Investment.....391
Why Maintain Your Vehicle?.....391
Why Maintain Your Vehicle at Your Dealership?.....391
Getting Assistance Outside the U.S. and Canada.....275
Getting the Services You Need.....272
Away From Home.....272
Glasses Holder.....159
Locating the Glasses Holder.....159
Global Opening.....107
Switching Global Opening On and Off.....108
Using Global Opening.....107
What Is Global Opening.....107
Glossary of Tire Terminology.....321

H

Headlamp Adjusting
See: Adjusting the Headlamps.....301
Headlamps.....98
Headlamp Indicators.....98
Switching Headlamp Exit Delay On and Off.....98
Using the High Beam Headlamps.....98
Headlamps – Troubleshooting.....99
Headlamps – Frequently Asked Questions.....99
Heated Seats.....139
Heated Seat Precautions.....139
Switching the Heated Seats On and Off.....139
Heating
See: Climate Control.....128
Hill Start Assist.....193
Hill Start Assist – Troubleshooting.....193
Hill Start Assist Precautions.....193
Hill Start Assist – Troubleshooting.....193
Hill Start Assist – Information Messages.....193
Hood Lock
See: Opening and Closing the Hood.....290
Horn.....93
How Does 911 Assist Work.....59
How Does Active Park Assist Work.....208
How Does Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go Work.....214
How Does All-Wheel Drive Work.....183
How Does Blind Spot Information System Work.....231
How Does Cross Traffic Alert Work.....234
How Does Driver Alert Work.....244
How Does Easy Entry and Exit Work.....79
How Does Hill Start Assist Work.....193
How Does Pre-Collision Assist Work.....237
How Does Stability Control Work.....195
Electronic Stability Control.....195
How Does the 180 Degree Camera Work.....206
How Does the Garage Door Opener Work.....149
How Does the Lane Keeping System Work.....224
How Does the Memory Function Work.....146
How Does the Personal Safety System Work.....49
How Does the Rear Occupant Alert System Work.....144
How Does the Safety Canopy™ Work.....51
How Does Traction Control Work.....194
How Does Trailer Sway Control Work.....262
How Do the Front Airbags Work.....50
How Do the Knee Airbags Work.....51
How Do the Side Airbags Work.....50

I

Identifying Fuse Types.....289
Identifying the Audio Unit.....372
In California (U.S. Only).....273
Inflating the Tires.....326
Information and Entertainment Display Limitations.....373
Speed-restricted Features.....373
Information and Entertainment Display Overview.....373
Information and Entertainment Display Precautions.....373

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Information on the Tire Sidewall.....316
Information on P Type Tires.....317
Inspecting the Tire for Damage.....327
Safety Practices.....327
Inspecting the Tire for Wear.....327
Inspecting the Wheel Valve Stems.....328
Installing and Removing the Luggage Compartment Cargo Net.....252
Installing and Removing the Luggage Compartment Cover.....252
Installing the Luggage Cover.....252
Removing the Luggage Cover.....253
Installing Child Restraints.....34
Combining the Seatbelt and Lower Anchors for Attaching Child Restraints.....38
Installing a Child Restraint in a Center Seat.....37
Using Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children.....36
Using Seatbelts.....34
Using Tether Straps.....38
Instrument Cluster Display.....117
Personalized Settings.....120
Trip Computer.....118
Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu.....117
Instrument Cluster Indicators.....116
Adaptive Cruise Control.....116
Automatic Headlamp High Beam.....116
Auto-Start-Stop.....116
Blind Spot Monitor.....116
Cruise Control.....116
Front Airbag.....116
Front Fog Lamps.....116
High Beam.....116
Hill Start Assist.....116
Lane Keeping Aid.....116
Side Marker Lamps.....116
Stability and Traction Control.....116
Turn Signal Lamps.....116
Instrument Cluster.....113
Fuel Gauge.....113
Instrument Cluster Overview.....113
Instrument Cluster Warning Lamps.....114
Anti-Lock Brake System.....114
Battery.....114
Brake System.....115
Door Ajar.....115
Electric Park Brake.....115
Engine Coolant Temperature.....115
Fasten Seatbelt.....115
Hood Ajar.....115
Liftgate Ajar.....115
Low Fuel Level.....115
Low Tire Pressure Warning.....115
Low Washer Fluid Level.....115
Malfunction Indicator Lamp.....115
Oil Pressure.....115
Powertrain Fault.....115
Instrument Panel.....27
Interior Air Quality.....132
Interior Bulbs.....306
Interior Bulb Specification Chart.....306
Interior Lamp Function.....105
Switching the Interior Lamp Function On and Off.....105
What Is the Interior Lamp Function.....105
Interior Lighting.....105
Ambient Lighting.....106
Interior Lamp Function.....105
Interior Lighting – Troubleshooting.....106
Interior Lighting – Troubleshooting.....106
Interior Lighting – Frequently Asked Questions.....106
Interior Mirror.....109
Auto-Dimming Interior Mirror.....109
Interior Mirror Precautions.....109
Introduction.....17

J

Jump Starting the Vehicle.....266
Jump Starting Precautions.....266
Jump Starting the Vehicle.....267
Preparing the Vehicle.....267

K

Keyless Entry.....74
Keyless Entry – Troubleshooting.....75
Keyless Entry Keypad.....76
Keyless Entry Keypad – Troubleshooting.....78
Keyless Entry Keypad Limitations.....76

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Keyless Entry Keypad Master Access Code....76
Locking the Doors....77
Unlocking the Doors....76
Keyless Entry Keypad Personal Access Codes....77
Programming a Personal Entry Code....77
Keyless Entry Keypad – Troubleshooting....78
Keyless Entry Keypad – Frequently Asked Questions....78
Keyless Entry Limitations....74
Keyless Entry Settings....74
Reprogramming the Unlocking Function....74
Switching Keyless Entry On and Off....74
Keyless Entry – Troubleshooting....75
Keyless Entry – Frequently Asked Questions....75
Keys and Remote Controls....61
Keys and Remote Controls – Troubleshooting....65
Keys and Remote Controls – Troubleshooting....65
Keys and Remote Controls – Information Messages....65

L

Lane Centering....220
How Does Lane Centering Work....220
Lane Centering Alerts....221
Lane Centering Automatic Cancellation....221
Lane Centering Indicators....222
Lane Centering Limitations....221
Lane Centering Precautions....220
Lane Centering Requirements....220
Switching Lane Centering On and Off....221
Lane Keeping System Indicators....227
Lane Keeping System....224
Aid Mode....226
Alert and Aid Mode....226
Alert Mode....226
Lane Keeping System – Troubleshooting....228
Lane Keeping System Limitations....224
Lane Keeping System Precautions....224
Lane Keeping System Settings....225
Lane Keeping System – Troubleshooting....228
Lane Keeping System – Frequently Asked Questions....229
Lane Keeping System – Information Messages....228
Launching or Retrieving a Boat or Personal Watercraft....258
Liftgate....80
Closing the Liftgate....80
Liftgate – Troubleshooting....87
Opening the Liftgate....80
Liftgate Obstacle Detection....87
Closing the Liftgate....87
Opening the Liftgate....87
Liftgate Precautions....82
Liftgate – Troubleshooting....87
Liftgate – Frequently Asked Questions....88
Liftgate – Information Messages....87
Liftgate – Warning Lamps....87
Live Traffic....384
Switching Live Traffic On and Off....384
What Is Live Traffic....384
Load Carrying....246
Roof Rack....251
Load Carrying Precautions....246
Loading Your Trailer....257
Locating the 180 Degree Cameras....206
Locating the Blind Spot Information System Sensors....232
Locating the Brake Fluid Reservoir....187
Locating the Cabin Air Filter....132
Locating the Cross Traffic Alert Sensors....235
Locating the Fuel Filler Funnel....171
Locating the Keyless Entry Keypad....76
Locating the Memory Function Buttons....146
Locating the Power Outlet....155
Locating the Pre-Collision Assist Sensors....239
Locating the Rear View Camera....203
Locating the Safety Compliance Certification Labels....247
Locating the Tire label....315

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Locating the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit....330
Locating the USB Ports....153
Charge Only USB Ports....153
Data Transfer USB Ports....153
Locating the Wireless Accessory Charger....157
Locating Your Vehicle....62
Locking the Rear Window Controls....108
Luggage Compartment....252

M

Maintenance....290
Engine Oil....293
Exterior Bulbs....303
Interior Bulbs....306
Maintenance Precautions....290
Making and Receiving a Phone Call....378
During a Phone Call....378
Making Calls....378
Receiving Calls....378
Manually Dimming the Interior Mirror....109
Manually Releasing the Electric Parking Brake....190
....190
Manually Shifting Gears....178
Shifting Using the Paddle Shifters....178
Manual Park Release....180
Manual Park Release Precautions....180
Using Manual Park Release....180
What Is Manual Park Release....180
Manual Seats....134
Adjusting the Head Restraint....134
Adjusting the Lumbar Support....136
Adjusting the Seat Backrest....136
Adjusting the Seat Height....136
Folding the Seat Backrest....141
Head Restraint Components....134
Installing the Head Restraint....135
Moving the Seat Backward and Forward....135
Removing the Head Restraint....135
Unfolding the Seat Backrest....142
Memory Function....146
Memory Function Precautions....146
Mislock....72
Mislock Limitations....72
Switching Mislock On and Off....72
What Is Mislock....72
Mobile Communications Equipment....442
Mobile Device Data....25
Moonroof Bounce-Back....112
Overriding Moonroof Bounce-Back....112
What Is Moonroof Bounce-Back....112
Moonroof....111
Moonroof Bounce-Back....112
Motorcraft Parts - 2.0L EcoBoost™....349
Motorcraft Parts - 2.7L EcoBoost™....350
Muting the Audio....367
MyKey Settings....66
Configurable MyKey Settings....66
Non-Configurable MyKey Settings....66
MyKey – Troubleshooting....68
MyKey – Frequently Asked Questions....69
MyKey – Information Messages....68
MyKey™....66
MyKey Settings....66
MyKey – Troubleshooting....68

N

Navigation Map Updates....384
Navigation....384
Adjusting the Map....384
Live Traffic....384
Route Guidance....385
Setting a Destination....384
Waypoints....385
Normal Scheduled Maintenance....394
Normal Maintenance Intervals....395
Oil Change Reminder....394

O

Opening and Closing the Hood....290
Closing the Hood....291
Opening the Hood....290
Opening and Closing the Moonroof....111
Closing the Moonroof....111

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Opening the Moonroof.....111
Opening and Closing the Sun Shade.....111
Closing the Sun Shade.....111
Opening the Sun Shade.....111
Opening and Closing the Windows.....107
Accessory Delay.....107
One-Touch Close.....107
One-Touch Open.....107
Opening the Liftgate.....80
Opening the Hands-Free Liftgate.....83
Opening the Liftgate From Inside Your Vehicle.....82
Opening the Liftgate From Outside Your Vehicle.....80
Opening the Liftgate Using the Remote Control.....80
Operating the Doors From Inside Your Vehicle.....71
Individually Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Locking Button.....71
Operating the Doors From Outside Your Vehicle.....70
Individually Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Key Blade.....70
Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Key Blade.....70
Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Remote Control.....70
Ordering a Canadian French Owner's Manual.....401
Ordering Additional Owner's Literature.....277
Obtaining a French Owner's Manual.....277
Our Sustainability Report.....400
Overriding the Set Speed.....219

P

Parking Aid Indicators.....202
Parking Aid Precautions.....198
Parking Aids.....198
Front Parking Aid.....199
Parking Aids – Troubleshooting.....202
Rear Parking Aid.....199
Side Parking Aid.....200
Parking Aids – Troubleshooting.....202
Parking Aids – Information Messages.....202
Passive Anti-Theft System.....89
How Does the Passive Anti-Theft System Work.....89
What Is the Passive Anti-Theft System.....89
Perchlorate.....441
Performing a Master Reset.....387
Personalized Settings.....120
Changing the Instrument Cluster Display Language.....120
Changing the Measure Unit.....121
Changing the Temperature Unit.....122
Changing the Tire Pressure Unit.....123
Switching the Instrument Cluster Display Audible Warnings On and Off.....124
Personal Safety System Components.....49
Personal Safety System™.....49
Phone Menu.....377
.....377
Email.....377
Favorites.....377
Messaging.....377
Phone List.....377
Voice Control.....377
Phone.....377
Phone Precautions.....377
Playing Media Using Bluetooth®.....381
Playing Media Using the USB Port.....153
Playing or Pausing the Audio Source.....366
Audio Unit.....366
Touchscreen.....366
Post-Crash Alert System.....268
How Does the Post-Crash Alert System Work.....268
Post-Crash Alert System Limitations.....268
Switching the Post-Crash Alert System Off.....268
What Is the Post-Crash Alert System.....268
Power Outlet Indicators.....155
Power Outlet Limitations.....155
Power Outlet.....155

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Power Outlet Precautions.....155
Power Seats.....136
Adjusting the Head Restraint.....137
Adjusting the Lumbar Support.....139
Adjusting the Seat Backrest.....138
Adjusting the Seat Cushion.....138
Adjusting the Seat Height.....138
Folding the Seat Backrest.....142
Head Restraint Components.....136
Installing the Head Restraint.....138
Moving the Seat Backward and Forward.....138
Removing the Head Restraint.....137
Unfolding the Seat Backrest.....142
Pre-Collision Assist Limitations.....238
Pedestrian Detection Limitations.....238
Pre-Collision Assist Precautions.....237
Pre-Collision Assist.....237
Automatic Emergency Braking.....240
Distance Alert.....240
Distance Indication.....239
Evasive Steering Assist.....241
Pre-Collision Assist – Troubleshooting.....242
Pre-Collision Assist – Troubleshooting.....242
Pre-Collision Assist – Frequently Asked Questions.....243
Pre-Collision Assist – Information Messages.....242
Preparing Your Vehicle for Storage.....313
12 Volt Battery.....313
Body.....313
Brakes.....313
Engine.....313
General.....313
Hybrid Battery Systems 313
Tires.....314
Programming a MyKey.....67
Programming the Garage Door Opener to Your Garage Door Opener Motor.....150
Programming the Garage Door Opener to Your Gate Opener Motor.....151
Gate Operator / Canadian Programming.....151
Programming the Garage Door Opener to Your Hand-Held Transmitter.....149
Programming the Remote Control.....64
Properly Adjusting the Driver and Front Passenger Seats.....53
Puncture
See: Changing a Flat Tire.....341
Push Button Ignition Switch.....160
Starting the Engine.....160
Switching the Ignition Off.....160
Switching the Ignition to Accessory Mode.....160

R

Radio Frequency Certification Labels.....404
Blind Spot Information System Sensors.....404
Body Control Module.....408
Cruise Control Module.....411
Garage Door Opener.....414
Keys and Remote Controls.....415
Radio Transceiver Module.....420
SYNC.....423
Telematics Control Unit.....429
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Sensors.....429
Wireless Accessory Charging Module.....437
Rear Exterior.....30
Rear Occupant Alert System Audible Warnings.....145
Rear Occupant Alert System Indicators.....145
Rear Occupant Alert System Limitations.....144
Rear Occupant Alert System Precautions.....144
Rear Occupant Alert System.....144
Rear Parking Aid.....199
Locating the Rear Parking Aid Sensors.....199
Rear Parking Aid Audible Warnings.....199
Rear Parking Aid Limitations.....199
What is the Rear Parking Aid.....199
Rear Seats.....141
Heated Seats.....143
Manual Seats.....141
Power Seats.....142
Rear View Camera Guide Lines.....203

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Rear View Camera Object Distance Indicators....204
Rear View Camera Precautions....203
Rear View Camera....203
Rear View Camera Settings....204
Rear View Camera Settings....204
Switching Rear View Camera Delay On and Off....205
Zooming the Rear View Camera In and Out....204
Recalling a Preset Position....146
Linking a Preset Position to your Remote Control....146
Recreationally Towing Your Vehicle - 2.0L EcoBoost™, AWD....270
Recreationally Towing Your Vehicle - 2.0L EcoBoost™, FWD....270
Recreationally Towing Your Vehicle - 2.7L EcoBoost™....270
Refueling....173
Manually Opening the Fuel Filler Door....174
Refueling System Overview....173
Refueling Your Vehicle....173
Releasing the Electric Parking Brake if the Vehicle Battery Has Run Out of Charge....191
Remote Control Limitations....61
Remotely Starting and Stopping the Vehicle....125
Remotely Starting the Vehicle....125
Remotely Stopping the Vehicle....125
Remote Start Limitations....125
Remote Start Precautions....125
Remote Start Remote Control Indicators....126
Remote Control Feedback....126
Remote Start....125
Remote Start Settings....126
Remote Start Settings....126
Setting the Remote Start Duration....127
Switching Climate Control Auto Mode On and Off....126
Switching Climate Control Last Settings On and Off....126
Switching the Heated Seat Settings On and Off....126
Switching the Heated Steering Wheel Settings On and Off....127
Removing the Key Blade....62
Removing Your Vehicle From Storage....314
Repairing Minor Paint Damage....311
Replacement Parts Recommendation....441
Collision Repairs....441
Scheduled Maintenance and Mechanical Repairs....441
Warranty on Replacement Parts....441
Replacing a Lost Key or Remote Control....63
Replacing the Cabin Air Filter....132
Replacing the Front Wiper Blades....95
Replacing the Rear Wiper Blades....96
Reporting Safety Defects (Canada Only)....277
Reporting Safety Defects (U.S. Only)....277
Reporting Safety Defects in Canada....402
Reporting Safety Defects in the United States....402
Reprogramming the Garage Door Opener....151
Resetting the Stopping Position - Vehicles With: Power Adjustable Steering Column....93
Resetting Tire Pressure Monitoring System....338
Changing Tires With a Tire Pressure Monitoring System....338
Restarting the Engine....167
Resuming the Set Speed....213
Resuming the Set Speed from a Complete Stop....219
Reverse Wipe....95
Reverse Wipe Settings....95
What Is Reverse Wipe....95
Roadside Assistance....265
Vehicles Sold in Canada: Getting Roadside Assistance....266
Vehicles Sold in the United States: Getting Roadside Assistance....265
Vehicles Sold in the United States: Using Roadside Assistance....265

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Rollover Warning.....400
Roof Rack.....251
Roof Rack Load Capacities.....251
Roof Rack Precautions.....251
Route Guidance.....385
Adjusting the Guidance Prompt Volume.....385
Canceling Route Guidance.....385
Repeating an Instruction.....385
Running-In
See: Breaking-In.....263
Running Out of Fuel.....171
Adding Fuel From a Portable Fuel Container.....172
Filling a Portable Fuel Container.....171

S

Satellite Radio.....370
Locating the Satellite Radio Identification Number.....370
Replaying the Audio.....372
Satellite Radio Limitations.....370
Satellite Radio Settings.....371
Selecting a Channel.....371
Setting an Alert.....372
What Is Satellite Radio.....370
Saving a Preset Position.....146
Scheduled Maintenance.....391
Seatbelt Extensions.....48
Seatbelt Precautions.....42
Seatbelt Reminder.....45
How Does the Seatbelt Reminder Work.....45
Seatbelt Reminder Audible Warnings.....47
Seatbelt Reminder Indicators.....47
Switching the Seatbelt Reminder On and Off.....47
Seatbelts.....42
Automatic Locking Mode.....44
Seatbelt Reminder.....45
Sensitive Locking Mode.....44
Security.....89
Anti-Theft Alarm System.....89
Anti-Theft Alarm System Settings.....90
Passive Anti-Theft System.....89
Security – Troubleshooting.....90
Security – Troubleshooting.....90
Security – Frequently Asked Questions.....91
Security – Information Messages.....90
Selecting the Audio Source.....366
Sending and Receiving a Text Message.....379
Sensitive Locking Mode.....44
How Does Sensitive Locking Mode Work.....44
What is Sensitive Locking Mode.....44
Service Data.....23
Setting a Destination.....384
Setting a Destination Using a Point of Interest.....385
Setting a Destination Using a Predictive Destination.....385
Setting a Destination Using a Recent Destination.....385
Setting a Destination Using a Saved Destination.....385
Setting a Destination Using the Map Screen.....384
Setting a Destination Using the Text Entry Screen.....384
Setting a Memory Preset.....367
Settings Data.....24
Comfort and Convenience Data.....24
Entertainment Data.....24
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Gap.....218
Following a Vehicle.....218
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Speed.....217
Manually Changing the Set Speed.....218
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Speed from a Complete Stop.....218
Setting the Blower Motor Speed.....129
Setting the Clock and Date.....367
Switching Automatic Time Updates On and Off.....368
Setting the Cruise Control Speed.....212
Changing the Set Speed.....212
Setting the Liftgate Opening Height.....84
Setting the Temperature.....129
Switching Dual Mode On and Off 129

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Switching the Electric Heater On and Off....129
Setting the Wake Word....375
Shifting Your Vehicle Into Gear....178
Side Parking Aid....200
Locating the Side Parking Aid Sensors....201
Side Parking Aid Audible Warnings....201
Side Parking Aid Limitations....200
What is the Side Parking Aid....200
Sitting in the Correct Position....133
Sounding the Panic Alarm....62
Special Operating Conditions Scheduled Maintenance....397
Exceptions....398
Speed Control
See: Cruise Control....212
Stability Control Indicator....196
Stability Control....195
Stability Control – Troubleshooting....196
Stability Control – Troubleshooting....196
Stability Control – Information Messages....196
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Precautions....160
Starting and Stopping the Engine....160
Automatic Engine Stop....163
Engine Block Heater....161
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Troubleshooting....164
Starting the Engine....161
Stopping the Engine....162
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Troubleshooting....164
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Frequently Asked Questions....166
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Information Messages....165
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Warning Lamps....164
Starting the Engine....161
Restarting the Engine After Stopping it....161
Starting a Gasoline Engine....161
Status Bar....373
Action Area....374
Status Area....373
Steering....197
Electric Power Steering....197
Steering – Troubleshooting....197
Steering – Troubleshooting....197
Steering – Information Messages....197
Steering Wheel....26
Stopping the Engine....167
Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Moving....163
Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Stationary....162
Stopping the Liftgate Movement....86
Storage....159
Cup Holders....159
Glasses Holder....159
Under Floor Storage....159
Storing Your Vehicle....313
Sunroof
See: Moonroof....111
Switching Active Park Assist On and Off....208
Cancelling Active Park Assist....208
Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off....217
Switching Adaptive Cruise Control Off....217
Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On....217
Switching Air Conditioning On and Off....128
Switching All of the Interior Lamps On and Off....105
Switching Android Auto On and Off....383
Switching Android Auto Off....383
Switching Android Auto On....383
Switching Apple CarPlay On and Off....383
Switching Apple Car Play Off....383
Switching Apple Car Play On....383
Switching Auto-Start-Stop On and Off....167
Switching Blind Spot Information System On and Off....232
Switching Climate Control On and Off....128
Switching Cross Traffic Alert On and Off....234

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Switching Cruise Control On and Off....212
Switching Cruise Control Off....212
Switching Cruise Control On....212
Switching Defrost On and Off....128
Switching Driver Alert On and Off....245
Resetting Driver Alert....245
Switching Easy Entry and Exit On and Off....79
Switching From Adaptive Cruise Control to Cruise Control....220
Switching Maximum Cooling On and Off....128
Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off....128
Switching Parking Aid On and Off....198
Using Park Aid Prompt....198
Using the Park Aid Button....198
Switching Rear Occupant Alert System On and Off....144
Semiannual Reminder....144
Switching Recirculated Air On and Off....128
Switching Repeat Mode On and Off....367
Switching Shuffle Mode On and Off....366
Switching Stability Control On and Off....196
Switching Text Message Notification On and Off....380
Android....380
iOS....380
Switching the Audio Unit On and Off....366
Switching the Display On and Off....369
Audio Unit....369
Touchscreen....369
Switching the Front Interior Lamps On and Off....105
Individual Map Lamps....105
Switching the Hazard Flashers On and Off....266
Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off....129
Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off....129
Switching the Heated Steering Wheel On and Off....93
Switching the Lane Keeping System Mode....225
Switching the Lane Keeping System On and Off....225
Switching the Rear Interior Lamps On and Off....105
Switching the Rear Window Wiper On and Off....95
Switching Traction Control On and Off....194
Using a Switch....194
Switching Trailer Sway Control On and Off....262
Symbols Glossary....19
Symbols Used on Your Vehicle....19

T

Technical Specifications
See: Capacities and Specifications....347
Temporary Neutral Mode....179
Entering Temporary Neutral Mode....179
Exiting Temporary Neutral Mode....179
Temporary Neutral Mode Limitations....179
What Is Temporary Neutral Mode....179
The Better Business Bureau (BBB) Auto Line Program (U.S. Only)....274
The Better Business Bureau Auto Line Program - United States of America....400
The Mediation and Arbitration Program - Canada....401
Tire Care....326
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Limitations....337
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Overview....336
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Precautions....337
Tire Pressure Monitoring System....336
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Troubleshooting....339
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Troubleshooting....339
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Information Messages....340

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Warning Lamps....339
Tire Replacement Requirements....322
Age....323
Tire Rotation....328
Tire Rotation Diagram....329
Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit Components....331
Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit Precautions....330
Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit....330
Towing a Trailer Limitations....257
Towing a Trailer Precautions....256
Towing a Trailer....256
Towing Weights and Dimensions....259
Towing Weights and Dimensions....259
Calculating the Maximum Loaded Trailer Weight for Your Vehicle....261
Recommended Towing Weights....259
What Is the Maximum Loaded Trailer Weight....261
Towing Your Vehicle Precautions....270
Towing Your Vehicle....270
Traction Control Indicator....194
Traction Control....194
Traction Control – Troubleshooting....194
Traction Control – Troubleshooting....194
Traction Control – Warning Lamps....194
Trailer Brake Precautions....256
Trailer Sway Control Precautions....262
Trailer Sway Control....262
Trailer Towing Hints....257
Transporting the Vehicle....269
Trip Computer....118
Accessing the Trip Computer....118
Resetting the Individual Trip Values....120
Resetting the Trip Computer....119

U

Under Floor Storage....159
Locating the Rear Under Floor Storage....159
Under Hood Fuse Box....279
Accessing the Under Hood Fuse Box....279
Identifying the Fuses in the Under Hood Fuse Box....280
Locating the Under Hood Fuse Box....279
Under Hood Overview - 2.0L EcoBoost™....291
Under Hood Overview - 2.7L EcoBoost™....292
Updating the Vehicle Systems Wirelessly....386
Applying an Over the Air System Update....386
Over the Air System Update Requirements....386
Scheduling an Over the Air System Update....386
Viewing Update Details....387
USB Ports....153
Using Keyless Entry....74
Locking the Doors....75
Unlocking the Doors....74
Using MyKey With Remote Start Systems....68
Using Snow Chains....324
Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls....117
Button....117
Status Indicator....117
Toggle Buttons....117
Using the Keyless Entry Keypad....78
Locking the Doors....78
Unlocking the Doors....78
Using the Remote Control....61
Liftgate....61
Lock....61
Panic Alarm....61
Remote Start....61
Unlock....61
Using the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit....331
First Stage: Reinflating the Tire with sealing compound and air....332
Second Stage: Checking the tire pressure with the inflator kit....334
Tips for use of the kit....331
What to do after the tire has been sealed....334
What to do when a tire is punctured....331
Using This Publication....18
Utilizing the Mediation/Arbitration Program (Canada Only)....275

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

V

Vehicle Care.....307
Cleaning the Exterior.....307
Cleaning the Interior.....309
Vehicle Identification Number.....359
Locating the Vehicle Identification Number.....359
Vehicle Identification Number Overview.....359
Vehicle Identification.....359
Vehicle Identification Number.....359
Vehicle Interior.....28
Vehicle System Updates.....386
Vehicle Wi-Fi Hotspot.....364
Ventilation
See: Climate Control.....128
Venting the Moonroof.....112
Viewing the Tire Pressures.....338
Visual Search.....26
Voice Interaction Examples.....375
Voice Interaction.....375

W

Washer Fluid Specification.....357
Washers.....96
Adding Washer Fluid.....97
Switching the Courtesy Wipe On and Off.....97
Using the Rear Window Washer.....97
Using the Windshield Washer.....96
Washer Fluid Specification.....97
Washer Precautions.....96
Washers
See: Wipers and Washers.....94
Waxing Your Vehicle.....311
Waypoints.....385
Adding a Waypoint.....385
Editing Waypoints.....385
What Are the Instrument Cluster Indicators.....116
What Are the Instrument Cluster Warning Lamps.....114
What Is a Connected Vehicle.....360
What Is Active Park Assist.....208
What Is Auto-Start-Stop.....167
What Is Blind Spot Information System.....231
What Is Cross Traffic Alert.....234
What Is Cruise Control.....212
Requirements.....212
What Is Driver Alert.....244
What Is Ford Protect.....389
Ford Protect Extended Service Plan (Canada Only).....390
Ford Protect Extended Service Plans - United States Only.....389
What Is Hill Start Assist.....193
What Is MyKey.....66
What Is Pre-Collision Assist.....237
What Is Remote Start.....125
What Is the 180 Degree Camera.....206
What Is the Cabin Air Filter.....132
What Is the Catalytic Converter.....176
What Is the Electric Parking Brake.....190
What Is the Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge.....114
What Is the Garage Door Opener.....148
HomeLink Wireless Control System.....148
What Is the Gross Axle Weight Rating.....247
GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating).....247
What Is the Gross Combined Weight Rating.....248
What Is the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating.....247
What Is the Keyless Entry Keypad.....76
What Is the Lane Keeping System.....224
What Is the Maximum Loaded Trailer Weight.....247
What Is the Personal Safety System.....49
What Is the Power Outlet.....155
What is the Rear Occupant Alert System.....144
What Is the Rear View Camera.....203
What Is the Speedometer.....113
What Is the Tachometer.....113
What Is the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.....336
What Is the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit.....330
What Is the Turbo Boost Gauge.....114

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

What Is the Wireless Accessory Charger.....157
What is Voice Interaction.....375
Wheel and Tire Information.....315
Wheel Nuts.....346
Window Bounce-Back.....108
Overriding Window Bounce-Back.....108
What Is Window Bounce-Back.....108
Windows.....107
Global Opening.....107
Window Bounce-Back.....108
Wipers and Washers – Troubleshooting.....97
Wipers and Washers – Frequently Asked Questions.....97
Wipers and Washers – Warning Lamps.....97
Wipers and Washers.....94
Autowipers.....94
Reverse Wipe.....95
Washers.....96
Wipers.....94
Wipers and Washers – Troubleshooting.....97
Wipers.....94
Switching Windshield Wipers On and Off.....94
Wiper Precautions.....94
Wireless Accessory Charger Precautions.....157
Wireless Accessory Charger.....157

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

2021 Edge (CDQ) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202011, First-Printing

, Edition date: 202011